PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

C12N 15/12, C07K 14/705, 16/28, A61K 38/17, 39/00, G01N 33/68, A61K 47/48, 45/00 // 31/70

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/23882

A1

(43) International Publication Date:

8 August 1996 (08.08.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US96/01383

(22) International Filing Date:

31 January 1996 (31.01.96)

(30) Priority Data:

08/381,528

31 January 1995 (31.01.95) US

(74) Agents: FEHLNER, Paul, F. et al.; Klauber & Jackson, 411 Hackensack Avenue, Hackensack, NJ 07601 (US).

(81) Designated States: AU, CA, JP, MX, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).

(60) Parent Application or Grant

(63) Related by Continuation

US Filed on 08/381,528 (CIP)

riled on

31 January 1995 (31.01.95)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE ROCKE-FELLER UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021-6399 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors Applicants (for US only): STEINMAN, Ralph, M. [US/US]; 62 North Avenue, Westport, CT 06880 (US). NUSSENZWEIG, Michel, C. [US/US]; Apartment 3E, 450 East 63rd Street, New York, NY 10021 (US). SWIGGARD, William, J. [US/US]; 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021 (US). JIANG, Wanping [CN/US]; The Rockefeller University, 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021 (US).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: IDENTIFICATION OF DEC, (DENTRITIC AND EPITHELIAL CELLS, 205 kDa), A RECEPTOR WITH C-TYPE LECTIN DOMAINS, NUCLEIC ACIDS ENCODING DEC, AND USES THEREOF



(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to the identification and characterization of a receptor associated with antigen presentation in immune responses, endocytosis, and transepithelial transport. Identification of the receptor, its characterization as having ten lectin-binding domains, and evidence of its role in the uptake and processing of oligosaccharides and oligosaccharide-decorated molecules, e.g. glycoproteins, has important ramifications for modifying immune response, and for trans-epithelial transport of molecules. The receptor, or integral membrane protein, termed herein "DEC", is found primarily on dendritic cells, but also found on B cells, brain capillaries, bone marrow stroma, epithelia of intestinal villi and pulmonary airways, as well as cortical epithelium of the thymus and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs. The murine and human counterparts of DEC have an apparent molecular mass of 205 kDa, the murine counterpart has an isoelectric point at pH 7.5, and carbohydrates comprise about 7 kDa of the total mass of murine DEC. The present invention is directed to identification of additional ligands of DEC, which can be advantageously targeted to dendritic cells and other cells that bear DEC. Targeting antigens for presentation by dendritic cells can provide for tolerance when the dendritic cells are quiescent, or for immune stimulation (i.e., vaccination) when the dendritic cells are activated, e.g., by stimulation with a cytokine or lymphokine, such as colony stimulating factor (CSF).

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Maiawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IŤ	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
Cī	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LT	Lithuania	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania	VN	Viet Nam

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

IDENTIFICATION OF DEC, (Dentritic and Epithelial Cells, 205kDa), A RECEPTOR WITH C-TYPE DOMAINS, NUCLEIC ACIDS ENCODING DEC, AND USES THEREOF

The research leading to the present invention was supported in part with National Institutes of Health Grant No. AI13013. The Government may have certain rights in the invention.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

10 The present invention relates to the identification and characterization of a receptor associated with antigen presentation in immune responses, endocytosis, and transepithelial transport. Identification of the receptor, its characterization as having ten lectin-binding domains, and evidence of its role in the uptake and processing of oligosaccharides and oligosaccharide-decorated molecules, e.g., glycoproteins, has important ramifications for modifying immune response, and for trans-epithelial

transport of molecules.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Dendritic cells are a unique class of leukocytes whose primary function is to capture, process, and present antigens to T cells (Steinman, 1991, Annu. Rev. Immunol. 9:271-96). Interaction between dendritic cells and specific T cells in the peripheral immune system leads to the induction of immune responses, whereas in the thymus presentation by dendritic cells leads to negative selection (Tanaka et al., 1993, Eur. J. Immunol. 23:2614-2621; Matzinger et al., 1989, Nature 338:74-76). Like dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells present MHC-bound peptides to T cells, but instead of inducing T cell activation or negative selection, thymic epithelial cells direct positive selection (Hugo et al., 1993, Immunol. Rev. 135:133-35; Elliott. Immunol. Rev. 135:215-25). Consistent with the known requirements for interactions with T cells, both dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells express a number of cell surface proteins that facilitate cell-cell contact and mediate T cell activation (Steinman, 1991, Annu. Rev Immunol.

9:271-96; Hugo et al., 1993, Immunol Rev. 135:133-35; Elliott, Immunol Rev.

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

2

135:215-25). An additional fundamental requirement for both dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells is the uptake and processing of antigen, yet neither cell type is known to express receptors that are specialized for antigen capture or presentation.

5

Over the decade since its initial isolation by Kraal et al. (J. Exp. Med. 163:981), the monoclonal antibody NLDC-145 has been utilized as a histochemical and flow cytometric marker for mouse dendritic cells (DCs) in a variety of tissues (Kraal et al., supra; Crowley et al., 1989, Cell Immunol. 118:108; Vremec et al., 1992, J. Exp. Med. 176:47; Pollard and Lipscomb, 1990, J. Exp. Med. 172:159; Soesatyo et al., 1990, Cell Tiss. Res. 259:587; Austyn et al., 1994, J. Immunol. 152:2401; Lu et al., 1994, J. Exp. Med. 179:1823; and Breel et al., 1988, Immunol. 63:657). The antigen bound by NLDC-145 is also abundant on thymic cortical epithelium. However, cloning and characterization of the NLDC-145 antigen has 15 proved elusive. For one thing, dendritic cell cDNA libraries have not been readily prepared. Dendritic cells themselves are rare, making their RNA extremely rare. Moreover, monoclonal antibodies are not usually effective reagents for screening expression libraries, e.g., a λgt-11 expression library.

Accordingly, there is a need in the art to clone and characterize the antigen recognized by monoclonal antibody NLDC-145.

There is a further need in the art to harness the immunomodulatory abilities of dendritic cells, e.g., to induce tolerance or immunity.

25

The citation of any reference herein should not be construed as an admission that such reference is prior art to the instant invention.

3

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an integral membrane protein, termed herein "DEC," found primarily on dendritic cells, but also found on B cells, brain capillaries, bone marrow stroma, epithelia of intestinal villi and pulmonary airways, as well as cortical epithelium of the thymus and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs. In addition, trace amounts of this protein are found in organs like the liver, heart, and kidney. The murine and human counterparts of DEC have an apparent molecular mass of 205 kDa, the murine counterpart has an isoelectric point at pH 7.5, and carbohydrates comprise about 7 kDa of the total mass of murine DEC. The carbohydrates appear to consist of eight distinct but related biantennary N-linked glycans, with no O-linked glycans present. Because the protein has been found predominantly on Dendritic cells and thymic Epithelial Cells, and has a molecular weight of 205 kDa, it is 15 termed DEC-205. In a specific embodiment, the invention relates to isolation and cloning of human DEC, which is further characterized by having a carboxylterminal sequence RHRLHLAGFSSVRYAQGVNEDEIMLPSFHD (SEQ ID NO: 1), and characterized by binding to a rabbit polyclonal antibody raised against full length murine DEC-205, but not reacting with monoclonal antibody NLDC-145. In a more specific embodiment, human DEC has the amino acid sequence depicted 20 in SEQ ID NO:8; it may be encoded by the nucleotide sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO:7. Another characteristic of DEC, based on the deduced amino acid sequence information obtained from cloning the dec cDNA is a unique coated pit localization consensus domain or motif on the cytoplasmic tail of the protein, which, as shown in Figure 9, has regions of homology and regions of dissimilarity between the two counterpart proteins. It has been further discovered that DEC-205 is rapidly internalized via coated vesicles, and delivers bound substances to a multivesicular endosomal compartment that resembles the MHC class-II containing vesicles implicated in antigen processing.

25

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

4

Accordingly, in its primary aspect, the present invention is directed to identification of additional ligands of the DEC-205 receptor, which can be advantageously targeted to dendritic cells and other cells that bear DEC-205. Targeting antigens for presentation by dendritic cells can provide for tolerance when the dendritic cells are quiescent, or for immune stimulation (*i.e.*, vaccination) when the dendritic cells are activated, *e.g.*, by stimulation with a cytokine or lymphokine, such as colony stimulating factor (CSF).

Furthermore, the presence of DEC on epithelial cells suggests an important role in trans-epithelial transport of molecules, e.g., from the basolateral surface of the lung respiratory epithelium into lung airways or the basolateral surface of the intestinal epithelium into the lumen of the intestines, and from the apical (lumenal) surface of these epithelial to the pulmonary or intestinal circulation, respectively. Thus, the invention provides for parenteral delivery of pharmacological agents, e.g., antibiotics, to infections of the lung or the intestines, by targeting the pharmacological agent with a ligand to DEC, and for systemic delivery of pharmacological agents by aerosolization and inhalation via the lungs, or ingestion and absorption via the intestines.

20 In a further aspect, the invention provides for targeting pharmacological agents to cross the blood brain barrier via DEC located on the brain capillaries.

Thus, in a preferred aspect, the invention provides a method for identifying a ligand for DEC, comprising contacting a protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain with a candidate ligand; and detecting binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin domain. Binding of the candidate ligand and the DEC lectin domain indicates that the ligand candidate is a ligand for DEC. In a preferred aspect, the ligand is a saccharide, which binds to one or more of the lectin domains on DEC.

25

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

5

According to one aspect of the invention, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is expressed by cells as an integral membrane protein, and the candidate ligand is labeled, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting association of the label with the cells. In another embodiment, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is solubilized, and the candidate ligand is irreversibly associated with a solid phase support, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting binding of the protein with the solid phase support. In yet another embodiment, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is irreversibly associated with a solid phase support, and the candidate ligand is labeled, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting association of label with the solid phase support. In one embodiment, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is a truncated DEC protein; in another embodiment, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is a full length DEC protein.

The present invention advantageously provides a nucleic acid encoding at least a portion of a DEC protein. Thus, the invention provides for expression of DEC proteins, or truncated fragments thereof, including chimeric proteins, which can be used for identifying a DEC ligand. Moreover, the nucleic acid of the invention comprises at least fifteen base pairs, thus, the nucleic acids of the invention provide useful probes for detecting expression of mRNA for DEC, PCR primers for reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) amplification of RNA, or for cloning DEC, and probes for the presence of DEC cDNA or genomic DNA, e.g., in a library or cell. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a human DEC protein. In a specific embodiment, infra, a nucleic acid encoding human DEC is provided.

15

20

The present invention further provides an expression vector comprising the nucleic acid encoding DEC, wherein the nucleic acid is a DNA molecule encoding at least a lectin domain of DEC, operatively associated with an expression control

WO 96/23882

6

PCT/US96/01383

sequence. In a further aspect, the invention provides a recombinant host cell comprising the expression vector. In various embodiments, the host cell is a mammalian cell selected from the group consisting of a Chinese hamster ovary cell, an African Green Monkey COS cell, a Madin-Darby canine kidney cell, and an NIH-3T3 fibroblast cell.

The invention further provides an antibody reactive with a human DEC-205 protein, in particular a monoclonal antibody and a polyclonal antibody.

As mentioned above, the present invention advantageously provides for identifying 10 ligands of DEC, which ligands are capable of targeting a molecule to which they are attached, i.e., conjugated, to a cell bearing DEC in vitro or in vivo. The ability to target cells that express DEC in vivo has important implications from the perspective of specifically targeting dendritic cells, epithelial cells, e.g., of the thymus, small intestine, and lung. Thus, the invention is naturally directed to a 15 pharmaceutical composition comprising a molecule targeted to a tissue selected from the group consisting of pulmonary circulation, intestinal circulation, pulmonary *airways, lumen of the small intestine, dendritic cells in the skin and T cell areas of lymphoid organs, thymus, and brain, which molecule is conjugated to a DEC-ligand. Preferably, the DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In specific embodiments, the molecule is selected from the group consisting of an anti-cancer drug, an anti-viral drug, an antibiotic, an anti-parasitic drug, and an anti-inflammatory drug.

25

5

In another aspect of the invention related to targeting, a recombinant vector for introduction of a gene into cells selected from the group consisting of dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells, lung epithelial cells, small intestine epithelial cells, and brain capillary cells comprising a DNA vector conjugated to a DEC-ligand is provided, wherein the DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody. In specific embodiments,

15

the DNA vector is selected from the group consisting of a viral vector, a liposome vector, and a naked DNA vector.

In yet a further embodiment, grounded on the ability to target a molecule to 5 dendritic cells, the present invention provides a vaccine comprising an antigen from a pathogen conjugated to a DEC-ligand, wherein the DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, and an immune stimulator. Examples of pathogens include, but are not limited to, a virus, a bacterium, a parasite, and a tumor. The immune stimulator may be selected from the group consisting of a cytokine, a lymphokine, and an adjuvant. In particular, the invention advantageously provides for targeting a molecule that is either a poor immunogen, or that is not immunogenic at all, to dendritic cells for efficient processing (as DEC is shown herein to be associated with antigen processing mechanisms of dendritic cells) and presentation to responsive T lymphocytes.

Alternatively, the invention provides a composition to induce immune suppression comprising an autoantigen or an allergen conjugated to a DEC-ligand, wherein the DEC ligand is selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds 20 DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, with the proviso that the composition lack immune stimulatory agents. By targeting an autoantigen or allergen to dendritic cells without including stimulatory agents, e.g., cytokines, lymphokines, or adjuvants, the quiescent dendritic cells can process and present antigen. Presentation of antigen by quiescent dendritic cells is believed to induce antigen-25 specific T cell anergy or immune tolerance. The autoantigen may be selected from the group consisting of myelin basic protein, collagen or a fragment thereof, DNA, a nuclear protein, a nucleolar protein, a mitochondrial protein, and a pancreatic β -cell protein.

It is a primary object of the instant invention to provide ligands for DEC.

Accordingly, an important corolly object of the invention is to identify ligands that specifically bind DEC.

It is a further object to provide nucleic acids encoding DEC.

5

A related object is to express nucleic acids encoding DEC, or a portion thereof comprising a carbohydrate binding portion of a DEC lectin domain.

These and other objects of the present invention can be readily appreciated by reference to the following Drawings, Detailed Description of the Invention, and Examples.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- FIGURE 1. The apparent mass of the antigen bound by NLDC-145 is 205 kDa. (A) Immunoprecipitation of (35S)methionine-cysteine-labeled bone marrow DC extracts with immobilized NLDC-145 (right) reveals an actively synthesized antigen with an apparent mass > 200 kDa. This antigen is not precipitated by immobilized nonspecific rat IgG2a (left). (B) NLDC-145 binds an antigen of 205 kDa in non-reducing Western blots of crude thymic detergent extract. Three-fold serial dilutions of extract, starting at 0.17 thymic equivalents per lane, were loaded onto duplicate gels, in the absence (left filter) or presence (right strip) of 5% (v/v) 2-mercaptoethanol, and blotted to nitrocellulose. Filters were probed with 10 μg/ml of NLDC-145 IgG, then peroxidase-conjugated anti-rat IgG. Staining patterns were visualized by ECL. No bands were observed on the reducing gel. STD: positions of prestained broad-range molecular mass markers (Bio-Rad) traced from the original filter onto the developed film.
- FIGURE 2. Summary: purification of DEC-205 from thymi. All steps were performed at 0-4°C. Leupeptin and PMSF were added to ice-cold buffers just before use.

FIGURE 3. Analysis of purified DEC-205 and step yields during the purification. (A) Reducing 8% acrylamide SDS-PAGE analysis of 5 μg of purified protein, stained first with Coomassie Brilliant Blue R-250 (left), then counterstained with silver (right). (B) Isovolumic Western blot of key fractions
from the purification, stained with 10 μg/ml of NLDC-145 IgG. Fractions in lanes 1-4 and 6-8 were diluted to the volume of the post-nuclear supernatant, so that the intensities of their 205 kDa bands could be compared and yields estimated. Lane 10: intentional five-fold increase in antigen concentration, to demonstrate a "ladder" of minor mAb-reactive bands ranging down to about 80 kDa in apparent mass. Abbreviations: nuc, nuclear; memb, membrane; extr, 0.5% NP-40 extract; nonads, individual nonadsorbed fractions from early (nonads-5) and late (nonads-15) in the column loading process.

FIGURE 4. DEC-205 is an integral membrane protein with a pI of 7.5. (A)

Immunoblot of thymic membrane proteins solubilized with detergent, 1 M KCl or 100 mM Na₂CO₃, pH 11.5 (lanes 1, 2, 3), and proteins initially insoluble in the high salt and high-pH buffers, but then released from membranes with detergent (lanes 4 and 5). The filter was stained with 10 μg/ml of NLDC-145 IgG. (B) Isoelectric focusing of 10 μg of purified DEC-205 under denaturing conditions. A single lane from a silver-stained slab gel is shown, with pH values assigned after elution of ampholytes from a neighboring unstained lane.

FIGURE 5. Studies of the carbohydrates bound to DEC-205. (A) DEC-205 is a glycoprotein. Purified 205 kDa protein, transferrin (Tf, positive control), and creatinase (cre. negative control) were electroblotted to nitrocellulose, and the filter was oxidized with NaIO₄, converting vic-diols within sugars to immobilized aldehydes. Reaction with a digoxigenin (DIG)-labeled hydrazide, followed by an anti-DIG antibody conjugated to alkaline phosphatase, revealed the positions of glycoproteins on the blot. Like transferrin, but unlike creatinase. DEC-205 stains for sugar. (B) The glycans on DEC-205 comprise about 7 kDa of its apparent molecular mass. Apotransferrin (aTf) and DEC-205 were either treated (+) or not

(-) with anhydrous trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (TFMSA), to nonselectively hydrolyze protein-bound carbohydrates. Both treated proteins exhibited increased electrophoretic mobility, corresponding to a 5 kDa loss of apparent mass by apotransferrin, and a 7 kDa loss by DEC-205. (C) FACE analysis of N-linked glycans released from DEC-205 with PNGase F. Eight bands are resolved, migrating between 5.1 and 10.1 glucose units. (Glc)₅, (Glc)₁₀: positions of selected bands in a standard oligo-glucose ladder. (D) Exoglycosidase digestions and FACE analysis of the mixture of N-linked glycans released from DEC-205. Lane 1: Undigested N-linked oligosaccharides (the dark band at (Glc); in lanes 1-5 is a detergent artifact). Lane 2: digested with \alpha-galactosidase. Lane 3: digested with 10 α-galactosidase plus NANase III. Lane 4: digested with the previous 2 enzymes plus β-galactosidase. Lane 5: digested with the previous 3 enzymes plus β-Nacetylhexoseaminidase. Lane 6: as for lane 5, but 2-fold higher concentration of β -N-acetylhexoseaminidase. Lane 7: digested with the previous 4 enzymes plus α mannosidase. Lane 8: as for lane 7, but 2-fold higher concentration of α -15 mannosidase plus α-fucosidase. Lane 9: mannosylchitobiose core standards: FC, fucosylated core; C, non-fucosylated core. (E) Summary of findings from lectin staining and FACE analysis. Two fucosylated core structures are present, with and without bisecting GlcNAc. Further heterogeneity at the termini produces the 8 glycan variants observed in (C). 20

polyclonal antibodies. (A) The amino-terminal sequence (SEQ ID NO: 2), as determined by two different core facilities. A peptide spanning the first 19 residues was synthesized and coupled to KLH for use as an immunogen. (B) Preclearing study: NLDC-145 specifically depletes the 205 kDa bands detected by both polyclonal antibodies. Immunoblots of crude thymic membrane extract, a depleted fraction produced by passing the same extract over the NLDC-145 immunoaffinity column twice, and material eluted from the column. Filters were stained with: 10 μg/ml of NLDC-145 lgG, 0.1 μg/ml of anti-N-terminal peptide lgG, and 0.1 μg/ml of anti-DEC-205 lgG. All three antibodies bind the same protein.

25

30

WO 96/23882

PCT/US96/01383

11

FIGURE 7. Schematic representation of DEC-205.

FIGURE 8. Sequence of murine DEC-205 and related proteins. The predicted amino acid sequence of murine DEC-205 (SEQ ID NO:3) is aligned with the
5 sequences of the bovine PLA2 receptor (SEQ ID NO:4) and the human macrophage mannose receptor (SEQ ID NO:5). Amino acid positions where there is identity among all three proteins are shaded. Protein domains are separated, and consensus amino acids that define C-type CRDs (Weis et al., Science 254:1608-15) are indicated blow the relevant sequence as follows: invariant amino acids are
10 shown in single letter code, θ = aliphatic, χ = aliphatic or aromatic, φ = aromatic, Z = E or Q, B = D or N, Ω = D, N, E or Q. The two missing cysteines in CRD 8 are highlighted with a *. Peptide sequences determined by automated Edman degradation from purified DEC-205 protein are overlined and numbered (N indicates amino terminal, T indicates peptides generated with Trypsin, and L
15 indicates peptides generated with endoproteinase lys-C).

FIGURE 9. Comparison of carboxyl-terminal cytoplasmic domain sequences of human (*top*) (SEQ ID NO:1) and murine (*bottom*) (SEQ ID NO:6) DEC-205. Regions of identity are underlined; regions of similarity are italicized.

20

25

- FIGURE 10. DEC-205 Expression. Expression of DEC-205 in mouse tissues and transfected Cos-7 cells. A. Northern blot of poly-A+ A extracted from the indicated tissues. Symbols: Br, brain mRNA; DC, dendritic cell mRna; Ht, heart mRNA; Kd, kidney mRNA; Lv, liver mRNA; LN, lymph node mRNA; Sk, skin mRNA; Thm thymus mRNA; tg, tongue mRNA.
- FIGURE 11. Endocytosis of DEC-205. Ultrastructural analysis of DEC-205 on dendritic cells with polyclonal rabbit anti-DEC-205 F(ab)'2 fragments and 10nm gold-labeled goat anti-rabbit IgG (Amersham). The bars represent 100 μm.
- 30 Symbols: MVV, multivesicular endosome; Ly, Lysosome; CP, coated pit; 0', fixation at time zero: 1', fixation after a one-minute incubation at 37°C; 5', fixation

after a five-minute incubation at 37°C; 20', fixation after a twenty-minute incubation at 37°C; 60', fixation after a sixty-minute incubation at 37°C.

- FIGURE 12. Antigen Presentation. Antigen presentation by Dendritic cells incubated with rabbit anti-DEC-205 antibodies or non-reactive rabbit antibody controls. IL-2 production by the 2R.50 cells is plotted against the concentration of antibody in the cultures on a log scale. The error bars indicate the standard deviation from the mean. Symbols: anti-DEC-205, cultures that received the indicated amount of rabbit anti-DEC-205 polyclonal IgG; anti-IgG2a, cultures that received the indicated amount of IgG2a specific polyclonal rabbit antibodies; IgG, cultures that received the indicated amount of non-immune rabbit IgG.
- FIGURE 13. Selective staining of Langerhans cells with monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies to DEC-205. Cultured epidermal cells were double-labeled with a PE-tagged mAb to class II MHC proteins (y axis) and multiple antibodies to leukocyte antigens, followed by FITC-anti-Ig (x axis). The mean FITC fluorescence intensity for the MHC-II (+) DCs (e.g., arrows in E and H) is shown in the upper right corner of each panel.
- (A-D) Specificity: Langerhans cells stain for DEC-205, but not for macrophage, B cell or T cell antigens. Rat IgG2a hybridoma supernatants were applied.
 - (E-X) Titrations of the monoclonal and polyclonal reagents used in subsequent studies:
 - (E-G) Graded doses of NLDC-145 mAb (0.6, 2 and 6 μ g/ml).
 - (H) Polyclonal, nonimmune rat IgG2a (6 μg/ml).
- 25 (I-X) Rabbit IgGs and F(ab')₂ fragments at 3, 10, 30 and 100 μ g/ml

FIGURE 14. Trypsin sensitivity and resynthesis of DEC-205 epitopes.

Langerhans cells (A-F) or lymph node B cells (G-L) that had been cultured overnight were either exposed to 0.25% trypsin for 30 min on ice, or were not treated. The lymph node B cells had been stimulated with LPS to sustain viability. Cells were either stained immediately (d1) or after an additional day of culture

- (d2). The antibodies were: 30 μ g/ml anti-DEC-205 or nonimmune F(ab')₂ fragments (A, C, E, G, I, and K); 2 μ g/ml NLDC-145 or nonimmune rat IgG2a; or anti-CD45 (clone M1/9, rat IgG2a) hybridoma supernatant (B, D, F, H, J, and L).
- 5 FIGURE 15. Expression of DEC-205 by fresh and cultured dendritic cells
 (arrows) from spleen and skin. Spleen DCs, enriched in the low-density fraction
 of spleen cells, were identified with anti-CD11c (y axis, A-H) and counterstained
 with: NLDC-145; F(ab')₂ fragments of the anti-DEC-205 polyclonal; and
 corresponding nonimmune controls. Staining was performed either immediately
 10 after flotation (fresh), or after overnight culture. Fresh and cultured Langerhans
 cells, identified in an epidermal suspension with a mAb to class II MHC proteins (y
 axis, I-P), are shown for comparison.
- FIGURE 16. Expression of class II MHC proteins and DEC-205 by bone
 marrow DCs grown from progenitors in the presence of GM-CSF. On days 6,
 7 and 8 of culture, cells were examined both by flow cytometry (A-F) and on cytocentrifuge slides (G-I) after staining with: 10 μg/ml of TIB-120 (clone M5/114, anti I-A^{b,d,q}, anti I-E^{d,k}) or nonimmune IgG (A, C, E); 30 μg/ml of anti-DEC-205 or nonimmune IgG (B, D, F); or 2 μg/ml of NLDC-145 (G, H, I). (d6)
 20 At day 6, the cultures contained large proliferating cell aggregates that expressed heterogeneous levels of class II MHC proteins and little DEC-205. The aggregates were dislodged from plastic-adherent stromal cells. (d7. d8) Over two subsequent days of culture, the aggregates released large numbers of nonadherent cells with typical dendritic morphology, abundant class II MHC proteins, and high levels of DEC-205.
 - FIGURE 17. Expression of DEC-205 on peritoneal cells. Peritoneal cells, either resident or in exudates elicited with the indicated proinflammatory agents, were stained with 30 μ g/ml of anti-DEC-205 or nonimmune F(ab')₂ fragments and FITC-anti-rabbit F(ab')₂. The cells were then counterstained with PE-tagged mAbs to macrophages. B cells and T cells. Shown here is staining by PE-anti-Mac-

1/CD11b (mAb M1/70, y axis). The Mac-1^{bright} cells are macrophages (arrowheads), the Mac-1^{dim} cells are B cells (arrows) and the Mac-1 negative cells, T cells. Abbreviations: Con A, concanavalin A; TGC, thioglycollate; BCG, Mycobacterium bovis Bacille Calmette-Guérin.

5

FIGURE 18. Expression of DEC-205 by leukocytes in fresh cell suspensions from three organs. B cells are arrowed. Cells from spleen (A-J), bone marrow (K-T), and peripheral blood (U-δ) were stained with PE-tagged antibodies to subsets of leukocytes (y axis), and counterstained with 30 μg/ml of nonimmune (A-E, K-O, and U-Y) or anti-DEC-205 (F-J, P-T, and Z-δ) F(ab')₂ fragments (x axis, FITC). The PE-labeled mAbs reacted with granulocytes (RB6-8C5, anti Gr-1), the integrin CD11b, abundant on granulocytes and macrophages (M1/70, anti-Mac-1), B cells (RA3-6B2, anti-B220/CD45RB), T cells (53-2.1, anti-Thy-1.2/CD90), and class II MHC proteins (AMS-32.1, anti-I-A^d).

15

10

FIGURE 19. Immunoblot. Graded doses of whole-cell NP-40 extracts of bone marrow dendritic cells (BMDC), bulk splenic leukocytes (SPL, ca. 65% B cells) and resident peritoneal cells (PC, ca. 70% B cells, 30% macrophages) were transferred to a filter. The filter was stained with 10 μg/ml of NLDC-145 IgG. BMDCs express roughly 10 times more DEC-205 per cell than splenic B cells, and roughly 50 times more than peritoneal B cells.

25

30

FIGURE 20. Inability of antibodies to DEC-205 to block dendritic cell stimulatory activity in vitro. A mixed leukocyte reaction, where graded doses of mitomycin C-treated spleen dendritic cells were added to 3 x 10^5 allogeneic lymph node cells in the continuous presence of $10 \mu g/ml$ of each of the indicated antibodies, except for anti-DEC-205, which was used at $30 \mu g/ml$. Only the mAb to the costimulator protein B7-2 (clone GL-1) inhibited T cell proliferation. Anti-Igβ: negative control polyclonal to a surface Ig-associated signalling protein on B cells (Sanchez et al., 1993, J. Exp. Med. 178:1049).

- FIGURE 21. Expression of DEC-205 in the thymus and in lymph nodes. (a-c): Low power of thymus cortex and medulla (M), stained with: monoclonal NLDC-145 (a); polyclonal anti-DEC-205 F(ab')₂ fragments (b); and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG (c), all at 10 µg/ml, and counterstained with hematoxylin.
- Presumptive dendritic cells (arrowheads) are scattered throughout the medulla, but the strongest thymic staining is on cortical epithelium. (d-f): Low power views of a mesenteric lymph node, showing a B cell follicle (B), the T cell area of the deep cortex (T), and the medulla (M), stained with: mAb NLDC-145 (d), polyclonal anti-DEC-205 F(ab') 2 fragments (e), and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG (f).
- Darkly-stained dendritic cells are distributed throughout the T cell areas. (g-i): Higher power views to show the distribution of DEC-205 at the junction of the thymic cortex and medulla (g), within the deep cortex of a lymph node (h, a venule is arrowed), and in B cell follicles (i, no hematoxylin counterstain).
- FIGURE 22. Expression of DEC-205 in the spleen. (a-c): Low power views of a splenic white pulp nodule, stained with antibodies to: B cells (rabbit anti-Igβ, a); DEC-205 (polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG, b), and class II MHC proteins (mAb M5/114, c). The central arteries within the T cell areas are arrowed. The T cell areas contain few B cells (a, anti-Igβ), but numerous scattered DEC-205- and class
 II MHC-positive dendritic cells (b-c). B cell follicles are denoted with a "B", and the marginal sinus by arrowheads. (d-e): Higher power views of splenic T cell areas (periarterial sheaths, central arteries are arrowed) stained with: mAb NLDC-145 (d), polyclonal anti-DEC-205 (e), and anti-class II MHC (f). Staining for DEC-205 has a punctate quality, in addition to the more prominent staining of dendritic cell bodies.
 - FIGURE 23. Expression of DEC-205 in several nonlymphoid organs. (a-d):
 Brain capillaries (arrows, a-c) and small arteries (arrow, d), stained with: mAb
 NLDC-145 (a), polyclonal anti-DEC-205 F(ab')₂ fragments (b), and polyclonal
 anti-DEC-205 IgG (c-d). (e-h): Lung, showing anti-DEC-205 staining of airway epithelium (arrows, e and h), isolated cells within the lung parenchyma

(arrowheads, g and h), and some presumptive alveolar macrophages (*, h). Class II MHC proteins (f) are not evident within airway epithelium, but there are many positive profiles surrounding the airways (arrowheads, f). (i): An extruded plug of bone marrow. Lacy stromal cells (arrows) express low levels of DEC-205. The darker staining of round cells is background staining by peroxidase-expressing eosinophils. (j): Tongue, showing DEC-205 staining of a minority of presumptive Langerhans cells (arrows) at suprabasal levels within the oral epithelium, shown as an example of a stratified squamous epithelium. (k,l): Jejunum: DEC-205 is expressed by the absorptive epithelial cells of the intestinal villi, with the highest levels observed at the apices of the villi. Numerous cells within the lamina propria also stain darkly, but this staining is again a background of eosinophil peroxidase.

FIGURE 24. Tissue distribution of DEC-205 by immunoblotting. Lysates of the indicated organs were blotted to compare relative levels of expression of DEC-205 protein (A, filter stained with mAb NLDC-145) and the LAMP-1 lysosomal membrane antigen (B, filter stained with mAb 1D4B). Fifty μg of total protein were loaded in each lane.

properties and murine DEC-205. (A) Matrix plot (pam 250 matrix) of translated murine (y-axis) and human (x-axis) DEC-205 amino acid sequences. The window size for this plot was 60, the minimum percent score was 60, and the hash value is 2. (B) Matrix plot (DNA identity matrix) of murine (y-axis) and human (x-axis) DNA sequences. The window size was 60, the minimum percent score was 65, the hash value was 6, and the jump value was 1. Both strands were evaluated.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an integral membrane protein, termed herein

"DEC," found primarily on dendritic cells, but also found on B cells, brain
capillaries, bone marrow stroma, epithelia of intestinal villi and pulmonary airways,

as well as cortical epithelium of the thymus and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs. In addition, trace amounts of this protein are found in organs like the liver, heart, and kidney. The murine and human counterparts of DEC have an apparent molecular mass of 205 kDa, the murine counterpart has an isoelectric point at pH 7.5, and carbohydrates comprise about 7 kDa of the total mass of murine DEC. The carbohydrates appear to consist of eight distinct but related biantennary N-linked glycans, with no O-linked glycans present. Because the protein has been found predominantly on Dendritic cells and thymic Epithelial Cells, and has a molecular weight of 205 kDa, it is termed DEC-demonstrates the presence of ten carbohydrate binding domains, with a high degree of homology, it is possible that DEC from other species may have more or fewer such domains. Similarly, DEC may be expressed by other cell types, such as epithelial cells from other tissues or organs.

15

20

30

The invention further relates to cloning of the gene encoding DEC-205, and characterization of the encoded protein. The sequence information indicates that DEC-205 is a receptor with ten C-type lectin domains, which is homologous, or similar, to the macrophage mannose receptor and other related receptors that bind carbohydrates and mediate endocytosis. The human counterpart also appears to have lectin domains. Accordingly, DEC is believed to have a corresponding number of lectin domains, and to be involved in antigen processing by dendritic cells.

25 Still another aspect of the present invention is the identification of a human DEC protein and gene encoding it.

Another characteristic of DEC, based on the deduced amino acid sequence information obtained from cloning the dec cDNA is a unique coated pit localization consensus domain or motif on the cytoplasmic tail of the protein, which, as shown

PCT/US96/01383

in Figure 9, has regions of homology and regions of dissimilarity between the two counterpart proteins.

It has been further discovered that DEC-205 is rapidly internalized via coated vesicles, and delivers bound substances to a multivesicular endosomal compartment that resembles the MHC class-II containing vesicles implicated in antigen processing. The invention is also based, in part, on the further discovery that rabbit antibody specific for DEC-205 was efficiently processed by dendritic cells and presented to rabbit-specific T cell clones.

10

Accordingly, and most importantly, the present invention is directed to identification of additional ligands of the DEC-205 receptor, which can be advantageously targeted to dendritic cells and other cells that bear DEC-205. Targeting antigens for presentation by dendritic cells can provide for tolerance when the dendritic cells are quiescent, or for immune stimulation (*i.e.*, vaccination) when the dendritic cells are activated, *e.g.*, by stimulation with a cytokine or lymphokine, such as colony stimulating factor (CSF).

Furthermore, the presence of DEC on epithelial cells suggests an important role in trans-epithelial transport of molecules, e.g., from the basolateral surface of the lung respiratory epithelium into lung airways or the basolateral surface of the intestinal epithelium into the lumen of the intestines, and from the apical (lumenal) surface of these epithelial to the pulmonary or intestinal circulation, respectively. Thus, the invention provides for parenteral delivery of pharmacological agents, e.g., antibiotics, to infections of the lung or the intestines, by targeting the

pharmacological agent with a ligand to DEC, and for systemic delivery of pharmacological agents by aerosolization and inhalation via the lungs, or ingestion and absorption via the intestines.

30 In a further aspect, the invention provides for targeting pharmacological agents to cross the blood brain barrier via DEC located on the brain capillaries.

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

19

Accordingly, various terms are used throughout this specification, which have the meanings as defined below.

- The term "candidate ligand" is used herein to refer to a molecule under consideration of test for its ability to specifically bind to DEC. As discussed in greater detail, *infra*, candidate ligands include, but are by no means limited to, saccharides (*i.e.*, sugars, carbohydrates, or glycans). The term "ligand" as used herein can also refer to an antibody reactive with DEC.
- A molecule is "antigenic" when it is capable of specifically interacting with an antigen recognition molecule of the immune system, such as an immunoglobulin (antibody) or T cell antigen receptor. An antigenic polypeptide contains at least about 5, and preferably at least about 10, amino acids. An antigenic portion of a molecule can be that portion that is immunodominant for antibody or T cell receptor recognition, or it can be a portion used to generate an antibody to the molecule by conjugating the antigenic portion to a carrier molecule for immunization. A molecule that is antigenic need not be itself immunogenic, *i.e.*, capable of eliciting an immune response without a carrier.
- A composition comprising "A" (where "A" is a single protein, DNA molecule, vector, recombinant host cell, etc.) is substantially free of "B" (where "B" comprises one or more contaminating proteins, DNA molecules, vectors, etc.) when at least about 75% by weight of the proteins, DNA, vectors (depending on the category of species to which A and B belong) in the composition is "A".
- 25 Preferably, "A" comprises at least about 90% by weight of the A+B species in the composition, most preferably at least about 99% by weight. It is also preferred that a composition, which is substantially free of contamination, contain only a single molecular weight species having the activity or characteristic of the species of interest.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" refers to molecular entities and compositions that are physiologically tolerable and do not typically produce an allergic or similar untoward reaction, such as gastric upset, dizziness and the like, when administered to a human. In a specific embodiment, as used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly in humans. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant, excipient, or vehicle with which the compound is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be sterile liquids, such as water and oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. Water or aqueous solution saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions are preferably employed as carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E.W. Martin.

The phrase "therapeutically effective amount" is used herein to mean an amount sufficient to reduce by at least about 15 percent, preferably by at least 50 percent, more preferably by at least 90 percent, and most preferably prevent, a clinically significant deficit in the activity. function and response of the host. Alternatively, a therapeutically effective amount is sufficient to cause an improvement in a clinically significant condition in the host.

The term "adjuvant" refers to a compound or mixture that enhances the immune response to an antigen. An adjuvant can serve as a tissue depot that slowly releases the antigen and also as a lymphoid system activator that non-specifically enhances the immune response (Hood et al., *Immunology, Second Ed.*, 1984, Benjamin/Cummings: Menlo Park, California, p. 384). Often, a primary challenge with an antigen alone, in the absence of an adjuvant, will fail to elicit a humoral or cellular immune response. Adjuvants include, but are not limited to, complete Freund's adjuvant, incomplete Freund's adjuvant, saponin, mineral gels such as

5

10

aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil or hydrocarbon emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and Corynebacterium parvum. Preferably, the adjuvant is pharmaceutically acceptable.

Various abbreviations used throughout this specification include: PBS, phosphate-buffered saline; mAb, monoclonal antibody; SPF, specific pathogen-free; PMSF, phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride; DIFP, diisopropyl fluorophosphonate; FACE, fluorophore-assisted carbohydrate electrophoresis.

Genes Encoding DEC. or Fragments, Derivatives, Chimeras. or Analogs Thereof
The present invention contemplates isolation of a gene encoding a functional
portion of a DEC receptor of the invention, including a full length, or naturally
occurring form of DEC, and any antigenic fragments thereof from any animal,
particularly mammalian or avian, and more particularly human, source. As used
herein, the term "gene" refers to an assembly of nucleotides that encode a
polypeptide, and includes cDNA and genomic DNA nucleic acids. In specific
embodiments, infra, a specific nucleotide sequence of a human DEC-encoding
DNA is provided (SEQ ID NO:8); also provided are deduced coding sequences for
both murine and human DEC polypeptides having the amino acid sequences
depicted in SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively, are provided.

Accordingly, there may be employed conventional molecular biology.

25 microbiology, and recombinant DNA techniques within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature. See, e.g., Sambrook, Fritsch & Maniatis, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. Second Edition (1989) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (herein "Sambrook et al., 1989"); DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach, Volumes I and II (D.N. Glover ed. 1985): Oligonucleotide Synthesis (M.J. Gait ed. 1984); Nucleic Acid Hybridization [B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins eds. (1985)]; Transcription And

Translation [B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins, eds. (1984)]; Animal Cell Culture [R.I. Freshney, ed. (1986)]; Immobilized Cells And Enzymes [IRL Press, (1986)]; B. Perbal, A Practical Guide To Molecular Cloning (1984); F.M. Ausubel et al. (eds.), Current Protocols in Molecular Biology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (1994).

5

10

Therefore, if appearing herein, the following terms shall have the definitions set out below.

A "nucleic acid molecule" refers to the phosphate ester polymeric form of ribonucleosides (adenosine, guanosine, uridine or cytidine; "RNA molecules") or deoxyribonucleosides (deoxyadenosine, deoxyguanosine, deoxythymidine, or deoxycytidine; "DNA molecules") in either single stranded form, or a doublestranded helix. Double stranded DNA-DNA, DNA-RNA and RNA-RNA helices are possible. The term nucleic acid molecule, and in particular DNA or RNA molecule, refers only to the primary and secondary structure of the molecule, and 15 does not limit it to any particular tertiary forms. Thus, this term includes doublestranded DNA found, inter alia, in linear or circular DNA molecules (e.g., restriction fragments), plasmids, and chromosomes. In discussing the structure of particular double-stranded DNA molecules, sequences may be described herein according to the normal convention of giving only the sequence in the 5' to 3' 20 direction along the nontranscribed strand of DNA (i.e., the strand having a sequence homologous to the mRNA). A "recombinant DNA molecule" is a DNA molecule that has undergone a molecular biological manipulation.

A nucleic acid molecule is "hybridizable" to another nucleic acid molecule, such as 25 a cDNA, genomic DNA, or RNA, when a single stranded form of the nucleic acid molecule can anneal to the other nucleic acid molecule under the appropriate conditions of temperature and solution ionic strength (see Sambrook et al., supra). The conditions of temperature and ionic strength determine the "stringency" of the hybridization. For preliminary screening for homologous nucleic acids. low 30 stringency hybridization conditions, corresponding to a T_m of 55°, can be used, e.g., 5x SSC, 0.1% SDS, 0.25% milk, and no formamide; or 30% formamide, 5x SSC, 0.5% SDS). Moderate stringency hybridization conditions correspond to a higher T_m , e.g., 40% formamide, with 5x or 6x SCC. High stringency hybridization conditions correspond to the highest T_m , e.g., 50% formamide, 5x or 6x SCC.

Hybridization requires that the two nucleic acids contain complementary sequences, although depending on the stringency of the hybridization, mismatches between bases are possible. The appropriate stringency for hybridizing nucleic acids depends on the length of the nucleic acids and the degree of complementation, variables well known in the art. The greater the degree of similarity or homology

between two nucleotide sequences, the greater the value of T_m for hybrids of nucleic acids having those sequences. The relative stability (corresponding to higher T_m) of nucleic acid hybridizations decreases in the following order: RNA:RNA, DNA:RNA, DNA:DNA. For hybrids of greater than 100 nucleotides in length, equations for calculating T_m have been derived (see Sambrook et al.,

supra, 9.50-0.51). For hybridization with shorter nucleic acids, i.e.,
 oligonucleotides, the position of mismatches becomes more important, and the length of the oligonucleotide determines its specificity (see Sambrook et al., supra, 11.7-11.8). Preferably a minimum length for a hybridizable nucleic acid is at least about 10 nucleotides; more preferably at least about 15 nucleotides; most preferably the length is at least about 20 nucleotides.

A DNA "coding sequence" is a double-stranded DNA sequence which is transcribed and translated into a polypeptide in a cell *in vitro* or *in vivo* when placed under the control of appropriate regulatory sequences. The boundaries of the coding sequence are determined by a start codon at the 5' (amino) terminus and a translation stop codon at the 3' (carboxyl) terminus. A coding sequence can include, but is not limited to, prokaryotic sequences, cDNA from eukaryotic mRNA, genomic DNA sequences from eukaryotic (e.g., mammalian) DNA, and even synthetic DNA sequences. If the coding sequence is intended for expression in a eukaryotic cell, a polyadenylation signal and transcription termination sequence will usually be located 3' to the coding sequence.

Expression control sequences, e.g., transcriptional and translational control sequences are DNA regulatory sequences, such as promoters, enhancers, terminators, and the like, that provide for the expression of a coding sequence in a host cell. In eukaryotic cells, polyadenylation signals are control sequences.

5

20

A "promoter sequence" is a DNA regulatory region capable of binding RNA polymerase in a cell and initiating transcription of a downstream (3' direction) coding sequence. For purposes of defining the present invention, the promoter sequence is bounded at its 3' terminus by the transcription initiation site and extends upstream (5' direction) to include the minimum number of bases or elements necessary to initiate transcription at levels detectable above background. Within the promoter sequence will be found a transcription initiation site (conveniently defined for example, by mapping with nuclease S1), as well as protein binding domains (consensus sequences) responsible for the binding of RNA polymerase.

A coding sequence is "under the control of" or "operatively associated with" a transcriptional and translational control sequence in a cell when RNA polymerase transcribes the coding sequence into mRNA, which is then trans-RNA spliced and translated into the protein encoded by the coding sequence.

A "signal sequence" is included at the beginning of the coding sequence of a protein to be expressed on the surface of a cell. This sequence encodes a signal peptide, N-terminal to the mature polypeptide, that directs the host cell to translocate the polypeptide. The term "translocation signal sequence" is used herein to refer to this sort of signal sequence. Translocation signal sequences can be found associated with a variety of proteins native to eukaryotes and prokaryotes, and are often functional in both types of organisms.

30 As used herein, the term "sequence homology" in all its grammatical forms refers to the relationship between proteins that possess a "common evolutionary origin,"

30

including proteins from superfamilies (e.g., the immunoglobulin superfamily) and homologous proteins from different species (e.g., myosin light chain, etc.) (Reeck et al., 1987, Cell 50:667).

- Accordingly, the term "sequence similarity" in all its grammatical forms refers to the degree of identity or correspondence between nucleic acid or amino acid sequences of proteins that do not share a common evolutionary origin (see Reeck et al., supra).
- Two DNA sequences are "substantially homologous" or "substantially similar" when at least about 75% (preferably at least about 80%, and most preferably at least about 90 or 95%) of the nucleotides match over the defined length of the DNA sequences. Sequences that are substantially homologous can be identified by comparing the sequences using standard software available in sequence data banks, or in a Southern hybridization experiment under, for example, stringent conditions as defined for that particular system. Defining appropriate hybridization conditions is within the skill of the art. See, e.g., Maniatis et al., supra; DNA Cloning, Vols. 1 & II, supra; Nucleic Acid Hybridization, supra.
- Similarly, two amino acid sequences are "substantially homologous" or "substantially similar" when greater than 70% of the amino acids are identical, or functionally identical. Preferably, the similar or homologous sequences are identified by alignment using, for example, the GCG (Genetics Computer Group, Program Manual for the GCG Package, Version 7, Madison, Wisconsin) pileup program.

The term "corresponding to" is used herein to refer similar or homologous sequences, whether the exact position is identical or different from the molecule to which the similarity or homology is measured. Thus, the term "corresponding to" refers to the sequence similarity, and not the numbering of the amino acid residues or nucleotide bases.

A gene encoding DEC, whether genomic DNA or cDNA, can be isolated from any source, particularly from a human cDNA or genomic library. Methods for obtaining DEC gene are well known in the art, as described above (see, e.g., Sambrook et al., 1989, supra). In specific embodiment, infra, a cDNA encoding murine DEC-205 is isolated from a dendritic cell library. In addition, probes derived from the murine gene were used to isolate the corresponding human dec cDNA and the murine genomic dec gene.

5

Accordingly, any animal cell potentially can serve as the nucleic acid source for the molecular cloning of a dec gene. The DNA may be obtained by standard 10 procedures known in the art from cloned DNA (e.g., a DNA "library"), and preferably is obtained from a cDNA library prepared from tissues with high level expression of the protein (e.g., a dendritic cell cDNA or thymic epithelial cDNA library, since these are the cells that evidence highest levels of expression of DEC), by chemical synthesis, by cDNA cloning, or by the cloning of genomic DNA, or 15 fragments thereof, purified from the desired cell (See, for example, Sambrook et al., 1989, supra; Glover, D.M. (ed.), 1985, DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach, MRL Press, Ltd., Oxford, U.K. Vol. I, II). Clones derived from genomic DNA may contain regulatory and intron DNA regions in addition to coding regions; clones derived from cDNA will not contain intron sequences. Whatever the source. 20 the gene should be molecularly cloned into a suitable vector for propagation of the gene.

In the molecular cloning of the gene from genomic DNA, DNA fragments are generated, some of which will encode the desired gene. The DNA may be cleaved at specific sites using various restriction enzymes. Alternatively, one may use DNAse in the presence of manganese to fragment the DNA, or the DNA can be physically sheared, as for example, by sonication. The linear DNA fragments can then be separated according to size by standard techniques, including but not limited to, agarose and polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and column chromatography.

Once the DNA fragments are generated, identification of the specific DNA fragment containing the desired dec gene may be accomplished in a number of ways. For example, if an amount of a portion of a dec gene or its specific RNA, or a fragment thereof, is available and can be purified and labeled, the generated DNA fragments may be screened by nucleic acid hybridization to the labeled probe (Benton and Davis, 1977, Science 196:180; Grunstein and Hogness, 1975, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 72:3961). For example, a set of oligonucleotides corresponding to the partial amino acid sequence information obtained for the DEC protein can be prepared and used as probes for DNA encoding DEC, as was done in a specific example, infra, or as primers for cDNA or mRNA (e.g., in 10 combination with a poly-T primer for RT-PCR). Preferably, a fragment is selected that is highly unique to DEC of the invention. Those DNA fragments with substantial homology to the probe will hybridize. As noted above, the greater the degree of homology, the more stringent hybridization conditions can be used. In a specific embodiment, the human dec cDNA was cloned using a 300 base-pair probe derived from the 3' coding sequence of murine dec cDNA. The human cDNA was obtained from a B lymphoma library, using high stringency hybridization conditions (0.1 SSC, 65°C). Thus, high stringency hybridization conditions are favored to identify a homologous dec gene from other species.

20

25

Further selection can be carried out on the basis of the properties of the gene, e.g., if the gene encodes a protein product having the isoelectric, electrophoretic, amino acid composition, or partial amino acid sequence of DEC protein as disclosed herein. Thus, the presence of the gene may be detected by assays based on the physical, chemical, or immunological properties of its expressed product. For example, cDNA clones, or DNA clones which hybrid-select the proper mRNAs, can be selected which produce a protein that, e.g., has similar or identical electrophoretic migration, isoelectric focusing or non-equilibrium pH gel electrophoresis behavior, proteolytic digestion maps, or antigenic properties as known for DEC. For example, the rabbit polyclonal antibody to murine DEC, described in detail infra, can be used to confirm expression of DEC, both murine

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

28

and human counterparts. In another aspect, a protein that has an apparent molecular weight of 205 kDa, and which is specifically digested to form a defined ladder (rather than a smear) of lower molecular weight bands, is a good candidate for DEC.

5

A dec gene of the invention can also be identified by mRNA selection, i.e., by nucleic acid hybridization followed by in vitro translation. In this procedure, nucleotide fragments are used to isolate complementary mRNAs by hybridization. Such DNA fragments may represent available, purified dec DNA, or may be synthetic oligonucleotides designed from the partial amino acid sequence information. Immunoprecipitation analysis or functional assays (e.g., tyrosine phosphatase activity) of the in vitro translation products of the products of the isolated mRNAs identifies the mRNA and, therefore, the complementary DNA fragments, that contain the desired sequences. In addition, specific mRNAs may be selected by adsorption of polysomes isolated from cells to immobilized antibodies specifically directed against DEC, such as the rabbit polyclonal anti-murine DEC antibody described herein.

A radiolabeled dec cDNA can be synthesized using the selected mRNA (from the adsorbed polysomes) as a template. The radiolabeled mRNA or cDNA may then be used as a probe to identify homologous dec DNA fragments from among other genomic DNA fragments.

The present invention also relates to cloning vectors containing genes encoding
analogs and derivatives of DEC of the invention, that have the same or homologous
functional activity as DEC, and homologs thereof from other species. The
production and use of derivatives and analogs related to DEC are within the scope
of the present invention. In a specific embodiment, the derivative or analog is
functionally active, *i.e.*, capable of exhibiting one or more functional activities
associated with a full-length, wild-type DEC.

In another aspect, a DEC protein of the invention can be prepared by substituting a lectin domain or domains from another protein, such as the mannose receptor of macrophages or the phospholipase receptor on muscle, for those found in DEC 205.

DEC derivatives can be made by altering encoding nucleic acid sequences by substitutions, additions or deletions that provide for functionally equivalent molecules. Preferably, derivatives are made that have enhanced or increased functional activity relative to native DEC. Alternatively, such derivatives may encode soluble fragments of DEC extracellular domain that have the same or greater affinity for the natural ligand of DEC of the invention. Such soluble derivatives may be potent inhibitors of ligand binding to DEC.

Due to the degeneracy of nucleotide coding sequences, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same amino acid sequence as a dec gene may be used in the practice of the present invention. These include but are not limited to allelic 15 genes, homologous genes from other species, and nucleotide sequences comprising all or portions of dec genes which are altered by the substitution of different codons that encode the same amino acid residue within the sequence, thus producing a silent change. Likewise, the DEC derivatives of the invention include, but are not limited to, those containing, as a primary amino acid sequence, all or part of the amino acid sequence of a DEC protein including altered sequences in which functionally equivalent amino acid residues are substituted for residues within the sequence resulting in a conservative amino acid substitution. For example, one or more amino acid residues within the sequence can be substituted by another amino acid of a similar polarity, which acts as a functional equivalent, 25 resulting in a silent alteration. Substitutes for an amino acid within the sequence may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs. For example, the nonpolar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan and methionine. The polar neutral amino acids include glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, and glutamine. The positively charged (basic) amino acids include

arginine, lysine and histidine. The negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid. Such alterations will not be expected to affect apparent molecular weight as determined by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, or isoelectric point.

5

15

The genes encoding DEC derivatives and analogs of the invention can be produced by various methods known in the art. The manipulations which result in their production can occur at the gene or protein level. For example, the cloned DEC gene sequence can be modified by any of numerous strategies known in the art (Sambrook et al., 1989, supra). The sequence can be cleaved at appropriate sites with restriction endonuclease(s), followed by further enzymatic modification if desired, isolated, and ligated in vitro. In the production of the gene encoding a derivative or analog of DEC, care should be taken to ensure that the modified gene remains within the same translational reading frame as the DEC gene, uninterrupted by translational stop signals, in the gene region where the desired activity is encoded.

Additionally, the DEC-encoding nucleic acid sequence can be mutated *in vitro* or *in vivo*. to create and/or destroy translation, initiation, and/or termination sequences, or to create variations in coding regions and/or form new restriction endonuclease sites or destroy preexisting ones, to facilitate further *in vitro* modification. Preferably, such mutations enhance the functional activity of the mutated DEC gene product. Alternatively, deletion mutants can be produced that encode fragments of DEC, *e.g.*, one or a few of the lectin domains (*see* Taylor et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:1719). Any technique for mutagenesis known in the art can be used, including but not limited to, *in vitro* site-directed mutagenesis (Hutchinson, C., et al., 1978, J. Biol. Chem. 253:6551; Zoller and Smith, 1984, DNA 3:479-488; Oliphant et al., 1986, Gene 44:177; Hutchinson et al., 1986, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 83:710), use of TAB® linkers (Pharmacia), etc. PCR techniques are preferred for site directed mutagenesis (see Higuchi, 1989, "Using PCR to Engineer DNA", in *PCR*

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

31

Technology: Principles and Applications for DNA Amplification, H. Erlich, ed., Stockton Press, Chapter 6, pp. 61-70).

The identified and isolated gene can then be inserted into an appropriate cloning vector. A large number of vector-host systems known in the art may be used. Possible vectors include, but are not limited to, plasmids or modified viruses, but the vector system must be compatible with the host cell used. Examples of vectors include, but are not limited to, E. coli, bacteriophages such as lambda derivatives, or plasmids such as pBR322 derivatives or pUC plasmid derivatives, e.g., pGEX vectors, pmal-c, pFLAG, etc. The insertion into a cloning vector can, for example, 10 be accomplished by ligating the DNA fragment into a cloning vector which has complementary cohesive termini. However, if the complementary restriction sites used to fragment the DNA are not present in the cloning vector, the ends of the DNA molecules may be enzymatically modified. Alternatively, any site desired may be produced by ligating nucleotide sequences (linkers) onto the DNA termini; these ligated linkers may comprise specific chemically synthesized oligonucleotides encoding restriction endonuclease recognition sequences. Recombinant molecules can be introduced into host cells via transformation, transfection, infection, electroporation, etc., so that many copies of the gene sequence are generated. Preferably, the cloned gene is contained on a shuttle vector plasmid, which provides for expansion in a cloning cell, e.g., E. coli, and facile purification for subsequent insertion into an appropriate expression cell line, if such is desired. For example, a shuttle vector, which is a vector that can replicate in more than one type of organism, can be prepared for replication in both E. coli and Saccharomyces cerevisiae by linking sequences from an E. coli plasmid with sequences form the yeast 2µ plasmid.

15

25

30

In an alternative method, the desired gene may be identified and isolated after insertion into a suitable cloning vector in a "shot gun" approach. Enrichment for the desired gene, for example, by size fractionation, can be done before insertion into the cloning vector.

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

32

Expression of DEC Polypeptides

The nucleotide sequence coding for DEC, or antigenic fragment, derivative or analog thereof, or a functionally active derivative, including a chimeric protein, thereof, can be inserted into an appropriate expression vector, *i.e.*, a vector which contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted protein-coding sequence. Such elements are termed herein a "promoter." Thus, the nucleic acid encoding DEC of the invention is operationally associated with a promoter in an expression vector of the invention. Both cDNA and genomic sequences can be cloned and expressed under control of such regulatory sequences.

10 An expression vector also preferably includes a replication origin.

The necessary transcriptional and translational signals can be provided on a recombinant expression vector, or they may be supplied by the native gene encoding DEC and/or its flanking regions.

15

Potential host-vector systems include but are not limited to mammalian cell systems infected with virus (e.g., vaccinia virus, adenovirus, etc.); insect cell systems infected with virus (e.g., baculovirus); microorganisms such as yeast containing yeast vectors; or bacteria transformed with bacteriophage, DNA, plasmid DNA, or cosmid DNA. The expression elements of vectors vary in their strengths and specificities. Depending on the host-vector system utilized, any one of a number of suitable transcription and translation elements may be used.

A recombinant DEC protein of the invention, or functional fragment, derivative.

25 chimeric construct, or analog thereof, may be expressed chromosomally, after integration of the coding sequence by recombination. In this regard, any of a number of amplification systems may be used to achieve high levels of stable gene expression (See Sambrook et al., 1989, supra).

The cell into which the recombinant vector comprising the nucleic acid encoding DEC is cultured in an appropriate cell culture medium under conditions that provide for expression of DEC by the cell.

Any of the methods previously described for the insertion of DNA fragments into a cloning vector may be used to construct expression vectors containing a gene consisting of appropriate transcriptional/translational control signals and the protein coding sequences. These methods may include *in vitro* recombinant DNA and synthetic techniques and *in vivo* recombination (genetic recombination).

10

15

20

Expression of DEC protein may be controlled by any promoter/enhancer element known in the art, but these regulatory elements must be functional in the host selected for expression. Promoters which may be used to control DEC gene expression include, but are not limited to, the SV40 early promoter region (Benoist and Chambon, 1981, Nature 290:304-310), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto, et al., 1980, Cell 22:787-797), the herpes thymidine kinase promoter (Wagner et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:1441-1445), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster et al., 1982, Nature 296:39-42); prokaryotic expression vectors such as the β-lactamase promoter (Villa-Kamaroff, et al., 1978, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 75:3727-3731), or the tac promoter (DeBoer, et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:21-25); see also "Useful proteins from recombinant bacteria" in Scientific American, 1980, 242:74-94; promoter elements from yeast or other fungi such as the Gal 4 promoter, the ADC (alcohol dehydrogenase) promoter, PGK (phosphoglycerol kinase) promoter, alkaline phosphatase promoter; and the animal transcriptional control regions, which exhibit tissue specificity and have been utilized in transgenic animals.

Expression vectors containing a nucleic acid encoding a DEC of the invention can be identified by four general approaches: (a) PCR amplification of the desired plasmid DNA or specific mRNA, (b) nucleic acid hybridization. (c) presence or absence of selection marker gene functions, and (d) expression of inserted PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

34

sequences. In the first approach, the nucleic acids can be amplified by PCR to provide for detection of the amplified product. In the second approach, the presence of a foreign gene inserted in an expression vector can be detected by nucleic acid hybridization using probes comprising sequences that are homologous to an inserted marker gene. In the third approach, the recombinant vector/host system can be identified and selected based upon the presence or absence of certain "selection marker" gene functions (e.g., β-galactosidase activity, thymidine kinase activity, resistance to antibiotics, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.) caused by the insertion of foreign genes in the 10 vector. In another example, if the nucleic acid encoding DEC is inserted within the "selection marker" gene sequence of the vector, recombinants containing the DEC insert can be identified by the absence of the DEC gene function. In the fourth approach, recombinant expression vectors can be identified by assaying for the activity, biochemical, or immunological characteristics of the gene product expressed by the recombinant, provided that the expressed protein assumes a 15 functionally active conformation.

Once a particular recombinant DNA molecule is identified and isolated, several methods known in the art may be used to propagate it. Once a suitable host system and growth conditions are established, recombinant expression vectors can be propagated and prepared in quantity. As previously explained, the expression vectors which can be used include, but are not limited to, the following vectors or their derivatives: human or animal viruses such as vaccinia virus or adenovirus; insect viruses such as baculovirus; yeast vectors; bacteriophage vectors (e.g., lambda), and plasmid and cosmid DNA vectors, to name but a few.

25

30

In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen which modulates the expression of the inserted sequences, or modifies and processes the gene product in the specific fashion desired. Different host cells have characteristic and specific mechanisms for the translational and post-translational processing and modification (e.g., glycosylation, cleavage [e.g., of signal sequence]) of proteins. Appropriate cell

lines or host systems can be chosen to ensure the desired modification and processing of the foreign protein expressed. For example, expression in a bacterial system can be used to produce an nonglycosylated core protein product. However, the transmembrane DEC protein expressed in bacteria may not be properly folded.

- Expression in yeast can produce a glycosylated product, although the pattern of glycosylation will likely differ from that obtained by expression in a mammalian cell. Expression in eukaryotic cells can increase the likelihood of "native" glycosylation and folding of a heterologous protein. Moreover, expression in mammalian cells, such as Chinese hamster ovary (CHO), African Green Monkey COS cells, and fibroblast NIH-3T3 cells (e.g., 293 cells), can provide a tool for reconstituting, or constituting, DEC activity. Furthermore, different vector/host expression systems may affect processing reactions, such as proteolytic cleavages, to a different extent.
- In a preferred aspect of the invention, DEC is introduced into model epithelial cells, such as Madin-Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells, for investigation of the efficacy and rate of trans-epithelial migration of ligands or molecules targeted to DEC. Alternatively, as set forth below, the dec gene can be introduced into epithelial or dendritic cells for gene therapy, either by in vivo or ex vivo gene transfer.

Vectors are introduced into the desired host cells by methods known in the art. e.g., transfection, electroporation, microinjection, transduction, cell fusion, DEAE dextran, calcium phosphate precipitation, lipofection (lysosome fusion), use of a gene gun, or a DNA vector transporter (see, e.g., Wu et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:963-967; Wu and Wu, 1988, J. Biol. Chem. 263:14621-14624; Hartmut et al., Canadian Patent Application No. 2.012,311, filed March 15, 1990).

25

A recombinant DEC protein expressed as an integral membrane protein can be isolated and purified by standard methods. Generally, the integral membrane protein can be obtained by lysing the membrane with detergents, such as but not

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

36

limited to, sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), Triton X-100, Nonidet P-40 (NP-40), digoxin, sodium deoxycholate, and the like, including mixtures thereof. Solubilization can be enhanced by sonication of the suspension. In a specific embodiment, infra, DEC-205 is solubilized from thymic membrane pellets in a buffer containing 0.5% NP-40. Soluble forms of the protein can be obtained by collecting culture fluid, or solubilizing inclusion bodies, e.g., by treatment with detergent, and if desired sonication or other mechanical processes, as described above. The solubilized or soluble protein can be isolated using various techniques, such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE), isoelectric focusing, 2dimensional gel electrophoresis, chromatography (e.g., ion exchange, affinity, 10 immunoaffinity, and sizing column chromatography), centrifugation, differential solubility, immunoprecipitation, or by any other standard technique for the purification of proteins. In a specific embodiment, infra, DEC-205 was purified using an affinity column with monoclonal antibody NLDC-145. In a another embodiment, infra, DEC-205 was purified by immunoprecipitation with either 15 monoclonal antibody NLDC-145.

Characterization of DEC Structure

Once a recombinant which expresses the DEC gene sequence is identified, and expression of an abundance of the protein is achieved, the recombinant DEC product can be analyzed. This is achieved by assays based on the physical or functional properties of the product, including radioactive labelling of the product followed by analysis by gel electrophoresis, immunoassay, etc.

25 For example, the ability of the expressed protein, or a fragment comprising the cytoplasmic domain thereof, to mediate endocytosis and targeting to coated pits, and thence to endocytic vesicles associated with Class II MHC processing, can be determined. In one embodiment, infra, endocytosis was evaluated by electron microscopy, using an anti-DEC antibody and a gold-labeled secondary antibody
30 reactive with the anti-DEC antibody. In another embodiment, the ability to process

25

30

and present antigen is evaluated by assaying antibody-specific T cell proliferation in response to processing of anti-DEC antibody and a control non-specific antibody.

The structure of DEC of the invention can be analyzed by various methods known in the art. Preferably, the structure of the various domains, particularly the lectin binding and cytoplasmic domains, is analyzed. Structural analysis can be performed by identifying sequence similarity with other known proteins. The degree of similarity (or homology) can provide a basis for predicting structure and function of DEC, or a domain thereof. In a specific embodiment, sequence comparisons can be performed with sequences found in GenBank, using, for example, the FASTA and FASTP programs (Pearson and Lipman, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444-48).

The protein sequence can be further characterized by a hydrophilicity analysis (e.g., Hopp and Woods, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:3824). A hydrophilicity profile can be used to identify the hydrophobic and hydrophilic regions of the DEC protein.

Secondary structural analysis (e.g., Chou and Fasman, 1974, Biochemistry 13:222)

can also be done, to identify regions of DEC that assume specific secondary structures.

Manipulation, translation, and secondary structure prediction, as well as open reading frame prediction and plotting, can also be accomplished using computer software programs available in the art.

By providing an abundant source of recombinant DEC, the present invention enables quantitative structural determination of DEC, or domains thereof. In particular, enough material is provided for nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), infrared (IR). Raman, and ultraviolet (UV), especially circular dichroism (CD), spectroscopic analysis. In particular NMR provides very powerful structural

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

38

analysis of molecules in solution, which more closely approximates their native environment (Marion et al., 1983, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 113:967-974; Bar et al., 1985, J. Magn. Reson. 65:355-360; Kimura et al., 1980, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 77:1681-1685). Other methods of structural analysis can also be employed. These include but are not limited to X-ray crystallography (Engstom, A., 1974, Biochem. Exp. Biol. 11:7-13).

More preferably, co-crystals of DEC and a DEC-specific ligand can be studied.

Analysis of co-crystals provides detailed information about binding, which in turn allows for rational design of ligand agonists and antagonists. Computer modeling can also be used, especially in connection with NMR or X-ray methods (Fletterick, R. and Zoller, M. (eds.), 1986, Computer Graphics and Molecular Modeling, in Current Communications in Molecular Biology, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York).

15

In yet a further embodiment, a putative DEC of the invention can be tested to determine whether it cross-reacts with an antibody specific for murine DEC-205.

For example, the putative DEC can be reacted with a rabbit polyclonal antibody, as described in the Example, *infra*, to determine whether it binds. Alternatively, a DEC protein can be used to generate antibodies, which can be tested for cross reactivity with DEC-205 from mice or human sources. The degree of cross reactivity provides information about structural homology or similarity of proteins.

The carbohydrate composition of DEC can be studied by various means known in the art, including but not limited to, lectin binding, chemical analysis, immunoassay, immunochemical analysis (e.g., by converting glycoconjugates to digoxigenin-labeled hydrazones after periodate oxidation of vic-diols), chemical deglycosylation, enzymatic deglycosylation, and exoglycosidase digestions followed by FACE (fluorophore-assisted carbohydrate electrophoresis) analysis.

Ligands for DEC

Most importantly, the present invention advantageously provides for identifying ligands of DEC, e.g., carbohydrate ligands that bind to one or more of the lectin domains of DEC. Such ligands are especially useful for targeting binding to DEC.

As used herein, "ligand" has its ordinary meaning, i.e., a molecule capable of specifically binding to a receptor, in this case DEC. As used herein, the term "carbohydrate ligand" refers to a carbohydrate or sugar that is capable of specifically binding DEC. Generally, such carbohydrates, alternatively termed herein "glycans," "saccharides," or "oligosaccharides," are the carbohydrate portion of a glycoprotein.

Identification and isolation of a gene encoding DEC of the invention provides for expression of the receptor, or truncated portions thereof, in quantities greater than can be isolated from natural sources, in recombinant cells for classical receptor binding experiments, or in indicator cells that are specially engineered to indicate the activity of a receptor expressed after transfection or transformation of the cells. According, the present invention contemplates identifying specific ligands DEC using various screening assays known in the art. The recombinantly expressed protein can comprise one or more DEC lectin domains, and may be a truncated form of the native protein or portions of the native protein expressed as a chimeric construct with another protein.

Any screening technique known in the art can be used to screen for DEC ligands. The present invention contemplates screens for small molecule ligands or ligand analogs and mimics, as well as screens for natural ligands that bind to DEC *in vivo*. In particular, the present invention provides for identification of carbohydrate groups that bind DEC, and more specifically, identification of carbohydrate groups that bind DEC with high affinity and specificity.

25

30 In a preferred aspect of the invention, detection of DEC ligands is accomplished by binding solubilized DEC or DEC fragments to columns prepared from sugars or

glycans conjugated to a solid phase support, such as SEPHAROSE (Taylor et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:1719). In particular, the invention contemplates dissecting the ligand specificity of various of the lectin domains by expressing truncated mutant DEC proteins comprising only one or a few of the domains.

Alternatively, candidate glycans can be conjugated to a carrier protein, such as bovine serum albumin, which is labelled, e.g., with ¹²⁵I, and binding detected to DEC or DEC fragments expressed by a cell, such as a recombinant cell as described supra (Taylor et al., supra). In yet another embodiment, binding of labeled glycan-carrier protein is evaluated in microtiter assays, as described (Taylor and Drickamer, 1993, J. Biol. Chem. 268:399). Candidate carbohydrate ligands include, but are not limited to, mannose, fucose, N-acetyl-glucosamine, glucose, galactose, N-acetyl-galactosamine, to mention but a few such carbohydrates. Other ligand candidates include disaccharides, and larger order polysaccharides, e.g., such as are recognized by various lectins.

15

10

As used herein, the term "detection of binding" refers to any of the miriad techniques commonly employed to detect the association of one molecule with another, i.e., DEC-ligand with DEC. These techniques include the immunoassay techniques discussed infra, or modifications thereof, and generally depend on detecting association of a label conjugated with one of the binding entities, either the DEC-lectin containing polypeptide or the candidate ligand, with the other entity, which may be found on a solid phase support or a cell. However, detection of binding can be accomplished indirectly, by detecting the absence of a labeled binding entity, e.g., from supernatant. In a further aspect, binding can be detected by first removing unbound substances, followed by removing the labeled entity (e.g., using a chaotropic agent) from the bound pair. These and other techniques for detecting binding of one entity to another are well known in the art.

For solid phase or heterogeneous phase assays, one entity of the binding pair will be irreversibly associated with a solid phase support, such as a bead (e.g., SEPHAROSE), latex particle, chromatographic support, magnetic particle, silica

41

particle, silicon wafer, or a plastic microtiter plate. The term "irreversibly associated" refers to covalent or non-covalent binding, characterized by no dissociation, or a rate of dissociation that is so low in comparison to the assay time that it is virtually undetectable.

5

10

Knowledge of the primary sequence of DEC, and the similarity of that sequence with proteins of known function, can provide an initial clue as the inhibitors or antagonists of the protein. In the present instance, correlation of the deduced sequence of DEC with the sequences of mannose receptor of macrophage and phospholipase receptor on muscle, assisted characterization of DEC as a receptor with multiple lectin domains. Identification and screening of antagonists is further facilitated by determining structural features of the protein, e.g., using X-ray crystallography, neutron diffraction, nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry, and other techniques for structure determination, as described above.

15

20

25

30

In a specific embodiment, identification of carbohydrate ligands for DEC will be accomplished by attaching known glycans to a protein such as the classic neoglycoprotein, bovine serum albumin, or ovalbumin, or creatinase. In particular, it is advantageous to use a protein that is not naturally glycosylated, so that only the effects of an added glycan are being assayed. The binding assay may comprise a classical binding assay, as described above, or may involve an antigen processing assay, by evaluating stimulation of antigen-specific T lymphocytes. In this regard, a large number of T cell lines and clones specific for BSA and ovalbumin are available: the ability of neo-glycosylated BSA or ovalbumin to efficiently stimulate specific T cell proliferation is indicative of the ability of the glycan conjugated to the BSA or ovalbumin to bind to DEC.

In another embodiment, the heavily glycosylated protein fetuin, present in fetal calf serum, can be used to evaluate glycan ligands. A fetuin binding system, based on T cell activation or endocytosis of a marker, can be developed. Specific glycosidases can be used to specifically "knock-out" glycans, and the ability of the

modified fetuin to function in the binding system evaluated. Diminishment of functional activity would indicate that the enzymatically modified sugar residue was involved in binding to DEC.

- In a further aspect, the observation that the ninth and tenth lectin domains of DEC may be involved in membrane associated antibody-mediated antigen presentation, by "chaperoning" antibody into endosomes, suggests that these domains are specific for binding carbohydrates found on cell surface immunoglobulin molecules.
- 10 Another approach uses recombinant bacteriophage to produce large libraries. Using the "phage method" (Scott and Smith, 1990, Science 249:386-390; Cwirla, et al., 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 87:6378-6382; Devlin et al., 1990, Science, 249:404-406), very large libraries can be constructed (106-108 chemical entities). A second approach uses primarily chemical methods, of which the Geysen method (Geysen et al., 1986, Molecular Immunology 23:709-715; Geysen et al. 1987, J. Immunologic Method 102:259-274) and the recent method of Fodor et al. (1991, Science 251, 767-773) are examples. Furka et al. (1988, 14th International Congress of Biochemistry, Volume 5, Abstract FR:013; Furka, 1991, Int. J. Peptide Protein Res. 37:487-493), Houghton (U.S. Patent No. 4,631,211, issued December 1986) and Rutter et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,010,175, issued April 23, 1991) describe methods to produce a mixture of peptides that can be tested as agonists or antagonists.
 - In another aspect, synthetic libraries (Needels et al., 1993, "Generation and screening of an oligonucleotide encoded synthetic peptide library," Proc. Natl.
- Acad. Sci. USA 90:10700-4; Lam et al., International Patent Publication No. WO 92/00252 and U.S. Patent No. 5,382,513. issued January 17, 1995, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), and the like can be used to screen for ligands according to the present invention.
- 30 Alternatively, assays for binding of soluble ligand to cells that express recombinant forms of a ligand binding domain or domains (preferably domains) of DEC can be

43

performed. As discussed in the Examples, *infra*, the presence of multiple lectin domains on DEC may contribute to the affinity and specificity of binding to glycans.

The screening can be performed with recombinant cells that express the DEC, or alternatively, using purified receptor protein, e.g., produced recombinantly, as described above. For example, the ability of labeled, soluble or solubilized DEC that includes the ligand-binding portion of the molecule, to bind ligand can be used to screen libraries, as described in the foregoing references.

10

15

Antibodies to DEC

According to the invention, DEC produced recombinantly or by chemical synthesis, and fragments or other derivatives or analogs thereof, including fusion proteins, may be used as an immunogen to generate antibodies that recognize DEC. Such antibodies include but are not limited to polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, single chain, Fab fragments, and an Fab expression library. In a specific embodiment, *infra*, a rabbit polyclonal antibody is prepared against the N-terminal amino acid sequence of DEC-205. In another, a polyclonal antibody against intact, purified, DEC-205 was generated.

20

Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies to DEC, or derivative or analog thereof. For the production of antibody, various host animals can be immunized by injection with the non-allogeneic DEC, or a derivative (e.g., fragment or fusion protein) thereof, including but not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, sheep, goats, etc. In one embodiment, the DEC or fragment thereof can be conjugated to an immunogenic carrier, e.g., bovine serum albumin (BSA) or keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH). Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, as described above.

25

For preparation of monoclonal antibodies directed toward DEC, or fragment, analog, or derivative thereof, any technique that provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture may be used. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally developed by Kohler and Milstein (1975, Nature 256:495-497), as well as the trioma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., 1983. Immunology Today 4:72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In an additional embodiment of the invention, monoclonal antibodies can be produced in germ-free animals utilizing recent technology (PCT/US90/02545). 10 According to the invention, human antibodies may be used and can be obtained by using human hybridomas (Cote et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:2026-2030) or by transforming human B cells with EBV virus in vitro (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, pp. 77-96). In fact, according to the invention, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., 1984, J. Bacteriol. 159-870; Neuberger et al., 1984, Nature 312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature 314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody molecule specific for an DEC together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used; such antibodies are within the scope of this invention. 20

According to the invention, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent 4,946.778) can be adapted to produce DEC-specific single chain antibodies. An additional embodiment of the invention utilizes the techniques described for the construction of Fab expression libraries (Huse et al., 1989, Science 246:1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity for DEC, or its derivatives, or analogs.

25

Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype of the antibody molecule can be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab)₂ fragment which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the

antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')₂ fragment, and the Fab fragments which can be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent.

In the production of antibodies, screening for the desired antibody can be accomplished by techniques known in the art, e.g., radioimmunoassay, ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbant assay), "sandwich" immunoassays. immunoradiometric assays, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, in situ immunoassays (using colloidal gold, enzyme or radioisotope labels, for example), western blots, precipitation reactions, agglutination assays (e.g., gel 10 agglutination assays, hemagglutination assays), complement fixation assays, immunofluorescence assays, protein A assays, and immunoelectrophoresis assays, etc. In one embodiment, antibody binding is detected by detecting a label on the primary antibody. In another embodiment, the primary antibody is detected by 15 detecting binding of a secondary antibody or reagent to the primary antibody. In a further embodiment, the secondary antibody is labeled. Many means are known in the art for detecting binding in an immunoassay and are within the scope of the present invention. For example, to select antibodies which recognize a specific epitope of DEC, one may assay generated hybridomas for a product which binds to a DEC fragment containing such epitope. For selection of an antibody specific to 20 DEC from a particular species of animal, one can select on the basis of positive binding with DEC expressed by or isolated from cells of that species of animal, and the absence of binding to DEC from other species. Binding to DEC may be detected as binding to dendritic cells that express DEC.

25

The foregoing antibodies can be used in methods known in the art relating to the localization and activity of the DEC, e.g., for Western blotting, imaging DEC in situ, measuring levels thereof in appropriate physiological samples, etc. The antibodies of the present invention advantageous provide for detecting and enumerating human dendritic cells. Alternatively, such antibodies can be used to isolate human dendritic cells, e.g., by panning. In yet another embodiment, the

antibodies of the invention can be used to target molecules to human dendritic cells. It will be recognized that this is a significant advantage, since the prior art antibody of Kraal et al. failed to recognize human DEC.

Antibodies that are targeted to DEC and participate in the activity of DEC, e.g., endocytosis, can be generated. Such antibodies can be tested using the assays described supra for identifying ligands. In a specific embodiment, a rabbit polyclonal anti-DEC antibody targets binding of DEC, is endocytosed, and is efficiently presented to immunoglobulin-specific T cells.

10

15

20

Targeting Molecules to DEC

The present invention advantageously provides for targeting molecules to DEC for immune modulation, e.g., stimulation of T cell immunity, suppression immunity or induction of T cell anergy, and clonal deletion mechanism; trans-epithelial transport, with delivery of a molecule across epithelium into the pulmonary circulation or intestinal circulation, or from the bloodstream into the pulmonary or intestinal lumen; and crossing the blood brain barrier. In particular, a ligand for DEC, as described supra, or an antibody reactive with DEC (or a DEC-binding portion thereof), as described supra, is conjugated to a molecule which is to be targeted to DEC.

Immunomodulation. With respect to immunomodulation, the present invention provides for both stimulating T cell-mediated immune responses, particularly for vaccination, and inducing tolerance, particularly with respect to autoimmunity.

25

30

Stimulation of T cell immunity can be effected by introducing an antigen, e.g., ma weak or poorly immunogenic antigen, conjugated to a DEC-binding moiety (ligand or antibody) into a subject, along with a factor that activates the dendritic cells that initially present antigen to the T cells. Dendritic cell activation can be accomplished by use of an adjuvant, such as an adjuvant as described above, which has the ability to induce a generalized immune response. Alternatively, the

"vaccine" of the invention may comprise the antigen conjugated to the DEC-binding moiety and a cytokine or a lymphokine, such as granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), or some other CSF. Suitable antigens for use in such a vaccine include bacterial, viral, parasite, and tumor antigens.

5

10

Alternatively, the present invention provides for inducing tolerance. Tolerance is desirable to avoid detrimental immune responses, in particular, autoimmunity and allograft rejection. Presentation of antigen by non-activated dendritic cells, e.g., in the skin and T cell areas of the lymphoid organs, induces T cell anergy, and possibly causes destruction of the responder clone. Thus, in one embodiment, tolerance is induced by administering an antigen modified by conjugation with a DEC-binding moiety under conditions that promote dendritic cell quiescence, e.g., in the absence of an infection, without adjuvant, using pyrogen-free pharmaceutical carriers, and in the absence of additional lymphokines or cytokines.

15

20

It is further believed that high level expression of DEC may act as a tolerizing influence. Accordingly, the invention further relates to introducing recombinant dendritic cells, or cell recombinantly modified to express both DEC and MHC Class II, into a subject, along with antigen conjugated to a DEC-binding moiety. Alternatively, the *dec* gene can be targeted to appropriate cells *in vivo*, for gene therapy.

In a further embodiment, tolerance can be induced through the clonal deletion mechanism. In particular, antigen conjugated with a DEC-binding moiety can be introduce into a subject, preferably directly into the thymus, either by targeting or physical injection, for processing and presentation by the thymic epithelium and medullary dendritic cells. This processing and presentation step is believed to be involved in the selection process to eliminate autoreactive T cells. *i.e.*, clonal deletion. In a further aspect, the level of expression of DEC may be manipulated, *e.g.*, by introducing additional *dec* genes into the thymic epithelium and medullary dendritic cells.

48

Attractive candidates for conjugation with a DEC-ligand to induce tolerance, T cell anergy, or clonal deletion include, but by no means are limited to, allergenic substances, autoantigens such as myelin basic protein, collagen or fragments thereof, DNA, nuclear and nucleolar proteins, mitochondrial proteins, pancreatic β-cell proteins, and the like (see Schwarz, 1993, In Fundamental Immunology, Third Edition, W.E. Paul (Ed.), Raven Press, Ltd.: New York, pp. 1033-1097).

Trans-Epithelial Migration. In another embodiment, a molecule can be targeted for trans-epithelial migration by conjugating it with a DEC-binding moiety. In one aspect of the invention, the invention provides for targeting a therapeutic molecule for absorption across lung or intestinal epithelium. Thus, the invention provides for delivering an aerosolized therapeutic agent by inhalation, i.e., by pulmonary administration of the drug. In another aspect, the invention provides for delivery of a therapeutic agent by DEC-mediated absorption across the small intestine. In particular, the invention advantageously provides for absorption, or more accurately, trans-mucosal migration, of hydrophilic molecules, which are usually not as easily absorbed as hydrophobic molecules. This aspect of the invention takes advantage of the presence of DEC on the apical (or lumenal) surface of the epithelial cells.

20

25

5

10

15

In another aspect of the invention, the presence of DEC on the basolateral surface of the epithelial cells provides a route for transport of a molecule conjugated to a DEC-ligand from the bloodstream into the lumen of the lung or the small intestine. This delivery route can be very important for administration of an acid labile, hydrophilic therapeutic agent to the intestines. Such a drug cannot be ingested, as the acid conditions present in the stomach would result in its destruction; transport of such a drug from the bloodstream to the lumen of the intestines would not readily occur spontaneously, since a hydrophilic agent does not have a significant partition coefficient across cell membranes. In specific embodiments, the present invention provides for administration of chemotherapeutic agents and antibiotics, particularly anti-parasite drugs, by conjugating them to a ligand for DEC.

administering the agent parenterally, preferably intravenously, such that the drug is targeted for transport from the basolateral surface of the intestinal epithelium to the lumenal surface.

In the same way, a therapeutic agent may be targeted for delivery from the bloodstream to the airways of the lung by targeting the DEC receptor on the basolateral surface of the lung epithelium. Such a delivery system would be particularly advantageous for delivery of drugs to individuals with impaired lung capacity, e.g., who cannot inhale adequately, and thus, for whom administration via the bloodstream is indicated. Such lung impairments include, but are not limited to, pneumonia, emphysema, lung cancer, adult respirator distress syndrome, dyspnea, hemoptysis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), fibrogenic dust diseases, pulmonary fibrosis, organic dust diseases, chemical injury, smoke injury, thermal injury (burn or freeze), asthma (allergy, bronchoconstriction, other causes of asthma, e.g., irritants), hypersensitivity pneumonitis, Goodpasture's Syndrome, pulmonary vasculitis, and immune complex-associated inflammation. Thus, the invention provides for administration of antibiotics, anti-inflammatory agents, complement inhibitors (e.g., complement receptor 1 [CD35]), and the like for trans-epithelial migration into the lumen of the lung.

20

25

30

Trans-Blood Brain Barrier Migration. In still another embodiment, a molecule targeted for the brain can be conjugated to a DEC-binding moiety. The molecule would then bind to DEC found in the capillaries of the brain, which are believed to promote trans-blood brain barrier transport or migration. Presently, there are few or no generally effective mechanisms for directing molecules across the blood brain barrier. Such molecules for transport across the blood brain barrier include, but are not limited to, neurotrophic factors (brain-derived neurotrophic factor, NT-3, NT-4, ciliary neurotrophic factor), growth factors (e.g., nerve growth factor), and the like: antibiotic or antiviral agents, for incipient infections of the brain; and vectors for gene therapy.

Targeting Vectors for Gene Therapy. In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides ligands for targeting DNA vectors to cells that express DEC, in particular, dendritic cells, epithelial cell of the thymus, small intestine, and lung, and brain capillaries. Accordingly, a DNA vector, such as a viral vector, can be modified by conjugation with a DEC ligand for targeting to cells that express DEC. Examples of DNA virus vectors include, but are not limited to, a defective herpes virus 1 (HSV1) vector (Kaplitt et al., 1991, Molec. Cell. Neurosci. 2:320-330), an attenuated adenovirus vector, such as the vector described by Stratford-Perricaudet et al. (1992, J. Clin. Invest. 90:626-630), a defective adeno-associted virus vector (Samulski et al., 1987, J. Virol. 61:3096-3101; Samulski et al., 1989, J. Virol. 63:3822-3828), as well as a papillomavirus vector, Epstein Barr virus (EBV) vector, and the like. The viral particles can be modified to include a ligand for DEC, e.g., by chemically cross-linking a DEC ligand to the virus.

Alternatively, the vector can be introduced in vivo by lipofection. Synthetic 15 cationic lipids designed to limit the difficulties and dangers encountered with liposome mediated transfection can be used to prepare liposomes for in vivo transfection of a gene encoding DEC (Felgner, et. al., 1987, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 84:7413-7417; see Mackey, et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 85:8027-8031)). The use of cationic lipids may promote encapsulation of 20 negatively charged nucleic acids, and also promote fusion with negatively charged cell membranes (Felgner and Ringold, 1989, Science 337:387-388). The use of lipofection to introduce exogenous genes into the specific organs in vivo has certain practical advantages. Molecular targeting of liposomes to specific cells represents one area of benefit. Accordingly, the present invention advantageously provides 25 for targeting a gene for dendritic cells and thymic epithelium by conjugating a DEC-ligand to a liposome vector. Lipids may be chemically coupled to other molecules for the purpose of targeting (see Mackey, et. al., 1988, supra). Targeted antibodies or glycans could be coupled to liposomes chemically.

It is also possible to introduce the vector *in vivo* as a naked DNA plasmid, preferably by using a DEC ligand as a vector transporter (see, *e.g.*, Wu et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:963-967; Wu and Wu, 1988. J. Biol. Chem. 263:14621-14624; Hartmut et al., Canadian Patent Application No. 2,012,311, filed March 15, 1990).

5

The present invention will be better understood by reference to the following Examples, which are provided by way of exemplification and not limitation.

10 EXAMPLE 1:

DEC-205, A 205 kDa PROTEIN ABUNDANT ON MOUSE DENDRITIC CELLS AND THYMIC EPITHELIUM THAT IS DETECTED BY THE MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY NLDC-145: PURIFICATION, CHARACTERIZATION, AND N-TERMINAL AMINO ACID SEQUENCE

15

20

This Example describes the purification and biochemical characterization of the antigen recognized by monoclonal antibody NLDC-145 (Krall et al., 1986, J. Exp. Med. 163:981). We refer to the protein as DEC-205, in view of its abundant expression by Dendritic and thymic Epithelial Cells, and the observed molecular mass. The protein has been purified at a scale that permits direct biochemical study. The antigen proves to be an integral membrane glycoprotein with a mildly alkaline (pI 7.5) and an electrophoretic molecular mass of 205 kDa, not 145 kDa. as originally reported (Kraal et al., supra). About 7 kDa of the mass is contributed by covalently-bound carbohydrates. A panel of plant lectins was used to gain preliminary information on the structures of these glycans. The glycans were then subjected to a variety of exogylcosidase digestions and fluorophore-assisted carbohydrate electrophoresis (FACE) (Jackson, 1990, Biochem. J. 270:705; Jackson and Williams, 1991, Electrophoresis 12:94; Jackson, 1993, Biochem. Soc. Trans. 21:121; Jackson. 1994. Anal. Biochem 216:243). Eight distinct but related biantennary N-linked glycan structures were resolved. These variants differed at their termini, but were based on two fucosylated trimannosyl chitobiose core structures (with and without a bisecting GlcNAc). O-linked glycans were not detected. The amino terminus of the protein is not blocked, and the sequence of its

52

first 25 amino acids is not significantly homologous or similar to any known protein. Two new polyclonal antibodies are described, one raised to the N-terminal peptide sequence, the second to the intact purified protein. On immunoblots, both of these polyclonals recognize a 205 kDa band, which can be specifically depleted by preclearing extracts with NLDC-145.

Materials and Methods

Purification of NLDC-145 and preparation of immunoaffinity resins-- NLDC-145 (rat IgG2a) ascitic fluids were prepared in normal, 6-8 week old, non-SPF, CD2 (BALB/c x DBA/2 F1) female mice (Trudeau Institute) as described (North and Izzo, 1993, J. Exp. Med. 177:1723). The monoclonal was purified by sequential chromatography on immobilized Protein A and Protein G (Pierce). Both the monoclonal and nonspecific rat IgG2a (Zymed) were coupled to resins by reductive amination (AminoLink, Pierce).

15

10

Immunoprecipitation -- Bone marrow dendritic cells (BMDC) were prepared from proliferating marrow precursors, as described by Inaba et al. (1992, J. Exp. Med 176:1693). Eight days after the cultures were initiated, 4.8 x 10⁷ BMDC were cultured for 1 h in 10 ml of methionine- and cysteine-free medium. Labeling was initiated by adding 1 mCi of (35S)methionine-cysteine (ICN), and cells were 20 collected after 4 h of culture. BMDC were lysed by resuspending them in 700 ml of ice-cold lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8, 1% Nonidet P-40 (Calbiochem), 50 mg/ml BSA (Intergen), with a mixture of protease inhibitors: 5 mM EDTA, 0.5 mg/ml Pefabloc SC (Boehringer Mannheim), 100 mg/ml PMSF, 5 mg/ml aprotinin, 25 5 mg/ml pepstatin A and 10 mg/ml leupeptin (the latter 4 inhibitors from Sigma)). Lysates were precleared with 20 mg of rat IgG (Jackson ImmunoResearch). 10 ml of FCS, and 100 ml of packed immobilized Protein G (Pierce). The supernatant was precleared a second time with 100 ml of Protein G, for 1 h. The precleared lysate was divided into 100 ml aliquots. Proteins in two aliquots (6.9 x 10° BMDC equivalents) were adsorbed to 50 ml of packed, washed immunoaffinity resin (either NLDC-145 or rat IgG2a), rotating 1 h. Washes were performed as

described (Fireston and Winguth, 1990, Methods Enzymol. 182:688). Proteins were analyzed by SDS-PAGE in 10% acrylamide minigels.

Immunoblotting-- SDS-PAGE was performed in 8% acrylamide minigels, 1.5 mm thick. Transfer to nitrocellulose (BA-85, Schleicher and Schuell) was performed at 30 constant volts overnight at 4°C. Filters were blocked in PBS containing 3% (w/v) nonfat dry milk and 0.1% Tween 20 for 1 h at room temperature with shaking. Incubation with primary antibodies (0.1-10 µg/ml of purified IgG, ascites or serum diluted 1:1000, or hybridoma supernatant diluted 1:1) was performed in heat-sealed bags for 1 h at room temperature. Filters were washed, then immunostaining was visualized with peroxidase-conjugated F(ab')₂ donkey anti-rat or anti-rabbit IgG (Jackson), followed by enhanced chemiluminescence (Amersham).

Purification of DEC-205 from thymi-- The strategy is summarized in Figure 2. Thymi were removed from 50 outbred CD-1 Swiss mice (Taconic) per preparation. Thymi were placed into 50 ml of ice-cold PBS containing 200 mg/ml PMSF and 5 mM EDTA to remove blood, and washed once with the same buffer. Washed organs could be frozen at -20°C. All subsequent purification steps were performed 20 at 0-4°C. Thymi were transferred to a 40 ml Dounce homogenizer (Kimble/Kontes), and resuspended in 30 ml of hypotonic lysis buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8, with a mixture of protease inhibitors: 5 mM EDTA, 100 mg/ml PMSF, 4 mg/ml aprotinin, 0.5 mg/ml Pefabloc SC, 4 mg/ml pepstatin A, 10 µg/ml leupeptin). Organs were homogenized with 20 strokes of the loose (0.2 mm 25 clearance) pestle, then 20 strokes of the tight (0.1 mm clearance) pestle. The suspension was left on ice for 20 min, then re-homogenized with an additional 20 strokes of the tight pestle. Nuclei and debris were pelleted by low speed centrifugation (1200 x g, 5 min, 4°C). The turbid "postnuclear" supernatant was collected, and the nuclear pellet was washed with 5-8 changes of 15 ml hypotonic lysis buffer, until the supernatant was nearly clear. Supernatants from each wash were pooled. To collect membranes, pooled postnuclear supernatant was

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

54

centrifuged at 100,000 x g for 1 h at 4°C (RC-28S centrifuge, F28/36 rotor, Du Pont-Sorvall). Proteins in the membrane pellet were extracted into 5 ml of hypotonic lysis buffer containing 0.5% (8.3 mM) NP-40. The membrane extract was clarified by a second one-hour, 100,000 x g centrifugation.

5

Clarified membrane extract was precleared by passage over a nonspecific rat IgG column. Nonadsorbed fractions from the preclearing column were pooled, then applied to the NLDC-145 affinity column. Washes were performed in 2 steps: 6 ml (3 bed volumes) of wash-1 (hypotonic lysis buffer with 0.5 M NaCl, without 10 NP-40, substituting 0.5% (17 mM) n-octyl glucoside (Boehringer Mannheim)), then 10 ml of wash-2 (wash-1 without added NaCl). The column was eluted with at least 5 bed volumes of 50 mM glycine-NaOH, pH 11, 0.5% n-octyl glucoside, reducing the maximum flow rate to 10 ml cm⁻² hr⁻¹. The pH of eluted fractions (1 ml) was adjusted to 7 with 20-30 ml of 2 M glycine-HCl, pH 2. Peak eluates were pooled and concentrated to <1 ml by ultrafiltration in Centricon-100 units (Amicon) that had been pre-coated with 0.1% SDS, to reduce nonspecific losses to the plastic. Typically, 70-150 μ g of DEC-205 could be obtained from 50 thymi.

Isoelectric focusing-- Isoelectric focusing was performed in thin (0.75 mm) slab gels, under denaturing conditions (5.5% acrylamide gels containing 8 M urea, 4% total Ampholine (2:1 ratio of pH 3.5-10 and 5-7, Pharmacia), 0.67% NP-40, 10% glycerol). Samples were focused at 400 constant volts overnight, for a minimum of 6000 volt-hours, at which time the current was less than 1 mA. Lanes were either silver-stained or cut into 0.5 cm sections and eluted into degassed dH₂O for pH gradient measurement.

25

30

Detection of glycans-- DEC-205, transferrin (positive control) and creatinase (negative control) were blotted onto nitrocellulose as before. Glycoconjugates were converted to digoxigenin (DIG)-labeled hydrazones after mild nonselective periodate oxidation of vic-diols to aldehydes. Staining patterns were visualized

25

with an anti-DIG antibody conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (First CHOice, Boehringer Mannheim).

Chemical deglycosylation-- Two 100 μl samples each of DEC-205 (40 μg) and apotransferrin (100 μg, positive control) were transferred into 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid, 0.05% SDS by G-25 SF spin chromatography, then were lyophilized to dryness. Cleavage was performed with anhydrous trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (Sojar et al., 1987, Methods Enzymol. 138:341) (Oxford GlycoSystems). Polypeptides were separated from cleavage products and excess reagents by TCA precipitation, followed by electrophoresis in 8% acrylamide minigels, adjacent to untreated controls.

Enzymatic deglycosylation-- Peptide-N-glycosidase F from Flavobacterium meningosepticum (PNGase F, Boehringer Mannheim) was used to cleave
15 asparagine-linked glycans (Tarentino et al., 1985, Biochem. 24:4665). Aliquots (10 μg per eventual gel lane) of DEC-205 were denatured by boiling for 5 min in the presence of 0.1% SDS. After cooling on ice and brief spinning in a microfuge to collect liquid, 1/5 volume of 5X PNGase buffer (250 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.0, 50 mM EDTA, 2.5% NP-40, 5% 2-mercaptoethanol) was added, then 1 unit of PNGase F (5 μl). Reactions were incubated overnight at 37°C, then were terminated by adding 1/4 volume of 4X nonreducing SDS-PAGE sample buffer, and boiling for 5 min.

Lectin blotting-- Several digoxigenin-labeled plant lectins (Boehringer Mannheim) were used to stain electroblotted DEC-205 and appropriate positive and negative control glycoproteins. The lectins, their specificities and the concentrations used for staining are summarized in Table 1.

Exoglycosidase digestions and FACE analysis— N-linked oligosaccharides were released from DEC-205 with PNGase F and labeled with the fluorophore ANTS (8-aminonaphthalene-1,3.6-trisulfonic acid) (Jackson, 1990, supra: Jackson and

56

Williams, *supra*; Jackson, 1993, *supra*; Jackson, 1994, *supra*). Recombinant exoglycosidases were from Glyko. Electrofluorograms were visualized on an SE1000 FACE workstation (Glyko).

5 Amino acid sequencing-- DEC-205 was electrophoresed in multiple lanes of 1.5 mm thick 4% minigels prepared using Duracryl (Millipore). Gels were blotted onto polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF, Bio-Rad). After transfer, filters were soaked for 1 min in 1% acetic acid, stained for 2 min in 0.1% Ponceau S, then were destained briefly in dH₂O. Bands at 205 kDa were excised and submitted for analysis. The N-terminal sequence was aligned to all current databases on the BLAST Internet servers (NCBI, National Library of Medicine, NIH), running the program BLASTP (Altschul et al., 1990, J. Med. Biol. 215:403).

15

20

25

Polyclonal antibodies to intact DEC-205-- Two New Zealand White rabbits (Hazelton) were injected 6 times with the 205 kDa bands cut from Coomassiestained, 1.5 mm thick, 4% Duracryl SDS-PAGE gels. Doses ranged from 40-70 μg of stained protein per animal, per injection (4-6 slices), and were given every 3 weeks, with test bleeds (about 15 ml of serum) taken 2 weeks post-injection. For the first injection, slices were emulsified in Complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA) and injected intradermally into multiple sites on the back. Incomplete Freund's (IFA) was the adjuvant for boosts. Responses were monitored by Western blotting crude thymic membrane extracts with graded doses of serum. Animals were boosted further with the unfractionated eluate from the immunoaffinity column, i.e., soluble protein rather than gel slices. Four boosts, averaging 50 μg per injection, were given to both rabbits. IgG fractions were prepared by Protein A chromatography.

Polyclonal antibodies to the N-terminal peptide-- The hapten-coupling strategy focused on the lone cysteine at residue 19 (Figure 6A). Peptide N1 (SESSGNDPFTIVHENTGKC) (SEQ ID NO: 2) was coupled to keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) and ovalbumin (OVA) using maleimide chemistry (Imject, Pierce). An average of about 250 peptides were conjugated to each molecule of

KLH, and about 6 peptides per molecule of OVA. The KLH-peptide conjugate was divided into aliquots of 400-500 μ g each, and was injected eight times into two New Zealand White rabbits (200-250 μ g per injection), again emulsifying into CFA for the initial immunization and IFA for boosts. To remove any anti-KLH reactivity from the sera, they were precleared on a KLH-cysteine column. Anti-peptide antibodies were isolated on a peptide-OVA column, where the peptide was coupled to an irrelevant carrier.

Results

NLDC-145 immunoprecipitates and Western blots an antigen of 205 kDa, not 145 kDa-- To determine the molecular mass of the NLDC-145 antigen, DCs generated from proliferating bone marrow progenitors in vitro (Inaba et al., supra). This method provided abundant NLDC-145 (+) DCs in high purity. On day 8 of culture, the DCs were metabolically labeled with [35S]methionine-cysteine. Extracts were immunoprecipitated using either immobilized NLDC-145 or control nonspecific rat IgG2a. Autoradiography of the precipitates after reducing SDS-PAGE (Figure 1A) revealed that NLDC-145 bound a single specific band with an apparent mass slightly greater than 200 kDa (myosin marker), not 145 kDa, as originally reported (Kraal et al., supra). Numerous nonspecific bands were also visible in both lanes, including a prominent band at 45 kDa, presumably G-actin (Fosman, 1976, Handbook of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Volume 1: Proteins, CRC Press:Cleveland, Ohio).

To verify this measurement, NLDC-145 was used as the probe in a Western blot.

Five thymi from 8 week-old BALB/c mice were homogenized in 2 ml of the same lysis buffer used for immunoprecipitation. Graded doses of clarified thymic extract were electrophoresed under nonreducing and reducing conditions, and blotted to nitrocellulose. NLDC-145 bound a single major band (Figure 1B) that co-migrated with the prestained myosin marker at 205 kDa, confirming the estimate made by immunoprecipitation (above). Under nonreducing conditions (Figure 1B, left filter), as few as 7 x 10⁻⁴ thymic equivalents could be clearly visualized with this

dose of monoclonal NLDC-145 IgG. However, after reduction of disulfides in the crude extract with mercaptoethanol (right strip), the mAb failed to stain, even at the highest dose of lysate. We concluded that the antigen recognized by NLDC-145 has a mass of 205 kDa, and that the epitope detected by the mAb requires an intramolecular disulfide bond.

Purification of DEC-205-- The epithelial cells of the thymic cortex express the antigen abundantly (Kraal et al., supra), even more abundantly than the less-numerous DCs in the thymic medulla. Therefore, a scheme to isolate the protein from thymi was developed (Figure 2). Briefly, thymi were homogenized under hypotonic lysis conditions, in the presence of a "cocktail" of high doses of 6 protease inhibitors. Membranes were isolated and extracted with NP-40. After clarification, the extract was precleared on a rat IgG column, then chromatographed on the NLDC-145 column.

15

20

25

30

10

SDS-PAGE analysis of purified, concentrated DEC-205 (Figure 3A) revealed a predominant 205 kDa band and only trace contaminant bands on Coomassie staining. Silver staining exposed a large number of lower molecular mass contaminants, dictating the need for further purification by preparative electrophoresis before amino acid sequencing.

In an effort to follow step yields during the purification process, key fractions were diluted to the same volume (the volume of the post-nuclear supernatant), and immunoblotted (Figure 3B). Because the fractions were isovolumic, staining intensities on the filter should reflect the relative concentrations of DEC-205 at each phase of the separation. Roughly 30% of the protein appeared to be lost to the nuclear pellet (lane 1) in the first step, hypotonic lysis. Another 10% or so (lane 3) failed to sediment with the membrane pellet (lane 4) during the first high-speed centrifugation. A constant small fraction -- perhaps 5-10% cumulatively -- passed through the NLDC-145 column, in both early and late nonadsorbed fractions

(lanes 6 and 7). The cumulative yield in the final eluate (lane 8) was therefore about 50%.

When the eluate was intentionally overloaded at five times the isovolumic

5 concentration (lane 10), a "ladder" of at least 6 smaller, minor bands was clearly and consistently seen. All of these bands must contain the NLDC-145 epitope.

They ranged down in rather orderly fashion (i.e., not a continuous "smear") to a fairly intense 80 kDa component. Careful inspection of earlier fractions (in particular, lanes 2, 3, 4, and 8) revealed that these minor bands were present from the earliest stages in the isolation. Presumably, these bands were produced by proteolytic degradation of the intact 205 kDa protein.

DEC-205 is an integral membrane protein with an isoelectric point of 7.5-- To determine whether the 205 kDa protein was an integral membrane protein, thymic membrane pellets (prepared as in Figure 2) were resuspended in: (1) hypotonic 15 lysis buffer containing 0.5% NP-40 (as usual); (2) the same buffer containing 1 M KCl instead of detergent; or (3) 100 mM Na₂CO₃ pH 11.5, containing all 6 protease inhibitors used in routine purifications. After one hour of gentle mixing, suspensions were clarified (100,000 x g, 60 min, 4°C), and supernatants were collected. Precipitates from the high-salt and high-pH extractions were then 20 resuspended in hypotonic lysis buffer with 0.5% NP-40, and the extraction and clarification steps were repeated. A Western blot of the five extracts generated this way (Figure 4A) revealed that DEC-205 could not be released from the membrane pellet under conditions of either high ionic strength (lane 2) or extreme pH (lane 3). Detergent was required for its solubilization (lanes 1, 4 and 5). DEC-205 is 25 therefore an integral membrane protein (Fujiki et al., 1982, J. Cell Biol, 93:97).

Isoelectric focusing was performed in slab gels under denaturing conditions with silver staining. A relatively homogeneous isoelectric point was observed at pH 7.5 (Figure 4B). A sharply focused central band at that pH was consistently bordered by a narrow "fringe" of fainter staining, extending from pH 7.4 to pH 7.6.

DEC-205 is a glycoprotein, bearing heterogeneous N-linked glycans -- To determine whether DEC-205 was glycosylated, purified 205 kDa protein was electrophoresed on a gel which also contained samples of transferrin (a known glycoprotein) and creatinase (a known nonglycoprotein), and was electroblotted to nitrocellulose. Filters were oxidized with sodium meta-periodate at room temperature, nonselectively converting vicinal diols in carbohydrates to aldehydes. A digoxigenin (DIG)-tagged hydrazide was applied to the filter, converting the aldehydes to DIG-hydrazones. The filter was blocked, and then covalently-bound DIG was detected by staining with an anti-digoxigenin antibody conjugated to alkaline phosphatase. The staining pattern (Figure 5A) revealed that DEC-205 (lane 2) is a glycoprotein, like transferrin (lane 1).

To determine how much of the apparent molecular mass was contributed by glycans, the purified protein was chemically deglycosylated. Anhydrous trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (TFMSA) does not attack the primary structure of 15 proteins, yet hydrolyzes both asparagine-linked and serine/threonine-linked glycans at their points of attachment to amino acid sidechains (Sojar et al., supra; Dabich et al., 1993, Biochem. Biophys. Acta 1164:47). Upon TFMSA treatment (Figure 5B). both apotransferrin (lane 2) and DEC-205 (lane 4) exhibited increased electrophoretic mobility compared to untreated samples (lanes 1 and 3). Linear 20 regression analysis of the migratory distances of the treated samples revealed that, as expected, deglycosylated apotransferrin lost 5 kDa in apparent molecular mass (MacGillivray et al., 1983, J. Biol. Chem. 258:3543), while DEC-205 lost roughly 7 kDa. This 7 kDa shift was consistent with the removal of two to three complextype N-linked glycans from the 205 kDa protein. An uncertain number of smaller 25 O-linked glycans might also have been removed.

To begin to define the types of carbohydrate residues present on the protein, blotted purified material was probed with a panel of digoxigenin-labeled plant lectins.

30 Asparagine-linked glycans were removed from an aliquot of DEC-205 by treating it with peptide N-glycosidase F (PNGase F). Treated and untreated protein was

blotted to nitrocellulose along with positive and negative control glycoproteins. After confirming transfer by staining the filters with Ponceau S (not shown), membranes were blocked and stained with DIG-lectins, used at the concentrations listed in Table 1.

5

TABLE 1

Table 1: Staining of electroblots with digoxigenin-labeled plant lectins

Lectin	Source	Specificity	Concentration (μg/ml)	Staining on PNGaseF-treated DEC-205	Staining on undigested DEC-205
SNA	Sambucus nigra	NANAα2-	1	(-)	(-)
		6Gal/GalNAc			
MAA	Maackia amurensis	NANAα2-3Gal	5	(-)	(-)
PNA	Arachis hypogaea	Galß1-3GalNAc	10	(-)	(-)
DSA	Datura stramonium	Gal\u00e41-4GlcNAc, GlcNAc-Ser/Thr	1	(-)	strong (+)
AAA	Aleuria aurantia	L-Fucal-6GlcNAc	1	(-)	strong (+)
GNA	Galanthus nivalis	Man α 1-3Man (α 1-3 > α 1-6 > α 1-2)	1	(-)	very weak (+) a 200 kDa

Lectin staining patterns (Table 1) showed that the N-linked glycans lacked N-acetyl neuraminic acid in either of its two most common linkages to galactose, α2-6 and α2-3, since the protein failed to bind lectins SNA and MAA, respectively. The core disaccharide of O-linked glycans was not present in unsubstituted form, since PNA did not bind. Pretreatment of the protein with neuraminidase did not render it stainable with PNA (not shown), so any O-glycans present were not capped with sialic acid. If present, they are few in number, since selective removal of N-linked glycans with PNGase F reduced the protein's apparent mass by 7 kDa (not shown), just as nonselective chemical deglycosylation did. Undigested DEC-205 stained intensely with DSA, and staining was ablated by PNGase F digestion. Thus, one or more of the N-glycans terminates with Galβ1-4GlcNAc. Terminal fucose linked α1-6 to GlcNAc is also present on at least one of the N-glycans, since the undigested protein stained strongly with AAA. Lectin GNA weakly stained a band with a mobility slightly greater than the DSA (+) and AAA (+) bands. Presumably

62

this 200 Kda band, containing high-mannose N-linked glycans, represented a subpopulation of newly-synthesized molecules which had not yet undergone oligosaccharide processing reactions in the Golgi complex.

5

10

15

20

The structures of the N-linked glycans on DEC-205 were further defined by fluorophore-assisted carbohydrate electrophoresis (FACE). PNGase F released 8 different N-linked glycan structures from DEC-205, with electrophoretic migrations ranging from 5.1 to 10.1 glucose units (Figure 5C). The glycan yield was too low to permit excision and sequencing of each of the 8 individual bands, so the mixture was subjected to analysis with exoglycosidases (Figure 5D). Digestion with α galactosidase (lane 2) simplified the pattern, indicating that some of the glycans terminate with Galα1-(1 or 2)Gal. Addition of NANase III (lane 3, specific for α2-3, α2-6 and α2-8 linked N-acetylneuraminic acid) simplified the pattern still further (loss of sialic acid reduces band mobility), demonstrating that some of the glycans terminate with sialic acid. Neither NANase I (selective for $\alpha 2-3$ linkages) nor NANase II (selective for both α 2-3 and α 2-6 linkages) altered the pattern of bands (not shown). This was consistent with the lack of staining by lectins SNA and MAA (above), and demonstrated that the terminal sialic acid present on certain DEC-205 glycans is linked α 2-8. Further treatment with β -galactosidase (lane 4) produced a loss of two galactoses (consistent with DSA staining and a biantennary structure), and reduced the complexity of the pattern to a doublet. On addition of β-N-acetylhexosaminidase to the enzyme mixture (lane 5), the lower band of the doublet released 2 GlcNAc to yield a band characteristic of a fucosylated trimannosyl chitobiose core. However, the upper band resisted digestion. suggesting the presence of either a "bisecting" GlcNAc linked to a trimannosyl core between the antennas, or possibly a branching fucose. The bisecting GlcNac was revealed by the fact that the upper band could be at least partially digested (2-fold decrease in fluorescence intensity) when the enzyme concentration was doubled (lane 6). Further digestion with α -mannosidase (lane 7) was incomplete, mostly releasing a single mannose (major band), but showed the beginning of release of a band that co-migrated with the fucosylated mannosylchitobiose core structure (lane

9, "FC"). Doubling the amount of α -mannosidase and adding an α -fucosidase

specific for fucose linked α 1-2,-3,-4 and -6 to GlcNAc (lane 8) led to essentially complete digestion, releasing a band that co-migrated with the non-fucosylated mannosylchitobiose core (lane 9, "C").

5 In combination, lectin staining and FACE analysis demonstrated that DEC-205 contains biantennary N-linked glycans with two kinds of fucosylated core structures, one with a bisecting GlcNAc, one without (Figure 5E). Further heterogeneity is introduced at the outer ends of these structures, which terminate with either α-linked galactose, β1-4 linked galactose or α2-8-linked sialic acid, in a total of 8 different permutations.

N-terminal amino acid sequence, and polyclonal antibodies to the N-terminal peptide and intact DEC-205-- Purified DEC-205 was submitted for amino-terminal sequencing, and the first 25 residues were identified unambiguously (Figure 6A).

- 15 When the sequence was aligned against all available protein sequence databases, no significant homologies were found. In order to verify that the 205 kDa protein we had purified was the antigen recognized by NLDC-145, a 19-residue synthetic Nterminal peptide (Figure 6A, first 19 amino acids) was synthesized, purified, coupled to keyhole limpet hemocyanin, and injected into a pair of rabbits. Peptidereactive antibodies from hyperimmune sera were purified on an affinity resin 20 prepared by coupling the peptide to the irrelevant carrier ovalbumin. In parallel, purified DEC-205 was injected into a second pair of rabbits, and hyperimmune IgG was purified by Protein A chromatography. On immunoblots, both polyclonals stained a 205 kDa band in crude extracts, like NLDC-145 (Figure 6B. 'extract' 25 lanes). The affinities of both polyclonals for the blotted 205 kDa protein were roughly 100 times higher than the monoclonal. Here, 0.1 µg/ml of either polyclonal gave a staining intensity comparable to that obtained with 10 µg/ml of NLDC-145 IgG. Both polyclonals bound "ladders" of minor bands, similar to
- those seen with the mAb. Staining of the 205 kDa band was specifically ablated when the extracts were precleared with immobilized NLDC-145 (Figure 6B, 'depleted' lanes), but was restored on proteins eluted from the preclearing resin

64

(Figure 6B, 'eluate' lanes), confirming that the correct protein had been purified and sequenced.

Discussion

5 A purification method based on immunoaffinity chromatography was used to isolate the antigen bound by the mAb NLDC-145, an antigen which was reported to be expressed at high levels by murine dendritic cells and thymic epithelium (Kraal et al., supra). As a protein source, whole murine thymi were lysed rather than attempting the daunting task of purifying large numbers of DCs. The isolated protein was about 95% pure, and was obtained with a yield in the hundred-microgram range, sufficient for N-terminal amino acid sequencing and basic biochemical studies. It would have required approximately 109-1010 DCs to provide a comparable amount of protein.

The electrophoretic molecular mass of the protein was consistently 205 kDa. In the original report by Kraal et al (supra), NLDC-145 was used to immunoprecipitate detergent extracts from surface-iodinated low-density lymph node cells. Only a single serine protease inhibitor, 1 mM PMSF, was present in the lysis buffer. A single predominant labeled protein was bound, with an apparent molecular mass of 145 kDa under both reducing and nonreducing electrophoresis conditions, leading the authors to append the number "145" to the clone's name. When Puré et al. (1990, J. Exp. Med. 172:1459) attempted to reproduce the immunoprecipitation, they prepared detergent extracts of (35S)methionine-labeled cultured epidermal DCs (Langerhans cells), using a lysis buffer that contained multiple serine protease inhibitors (1 mM PMSF, 1 μg/ml aprotinin and 0.1% DIFP). They resolved a protein with an apparent molecular mass of > 200 kDa under reducing conditions.

In this Example, immunoprecipitation of the antigen from bone marrow dendritic cells in the presence of high doses of inhibitors directed not only to serine proteases, but also to sulhydryl, aspartic and metalloproteases, yielded a protein of an apparent mass of > 200 kDa, in agreement with Puré et al. The mAb could be

used to stain Western blots under nonreducing conditions, and measured a mass of 205 kDa independently by this method. The protein that eluted from the NLDC-145 immunoaffinity column had a mass of 205 kDa, and the amino terminus of this protein revealed a sequence with no significant homology or similarity to any other protein currently in the databases. In order to prove that the 205 kDa purified protein was the antigen detected by NLDC-145, polyclonal antibodies to the N-terminal peptide and to the intact purified protein were prepared. Both polyclonals stained a 205 kDa band on immunoblots. This staining could be eliminated by pretreating extracts with NLDC-145, demonstrating that the correct protein had been purified and sequenced. Thus, the 205 kDa protein purified here is the authentic antigen recognized by the NLDC-145 monoclonal antibody. We believe that the lysis conditions employed by Kraal et al. (supra). with minimal antiproteolytic coverage, may have permitted limited degradation of the protein.

- We propose the name "DEC-205" for the protein, to indicate its high-level 15 expression by Dendritic and thymic Epithelial Cells, and to revise the prior estimate of its electrophoretic molecular mass. DEC-205 is an integral membrane glycoprotein, bearing 2-3 biantennary complex-type N-linked glycans that comprise about 7 kDa of the overall electrophoretic molecular mass. These glycans are built on two different core structures, and vary further at their termini, to produce 8 20 variants, some of which contain sialic acid. Nevertheless, on electrofocusing, the isoelectric point of DEC-205 is slightly alkaline (pH 7.5), suggesting that the protein may be relatively rich in basic residues. The pl is fairly homogeneous: a faint-staining, narrow "fringe" of protein surrounds the main pI, but extends only from pH 7.4 to 7.6, reflecting limited heterogeneity of charge. Considering the 25 large overall mass of the protein and the relative paucity of bound carbohydrates, the sialylated glycan variants detected should not perturb the pl of DEC-205 excessively.
- 30 DEC-205 is very sensitive to proteolytic degradation. Precautions had to be taken to inhibit a broad range of proteases during the purification, and to remove the

cytosolic fraction after hypotonic lysis, or else the yield was very low. Proteolysis appears to proceed by a distinctly nonrandom pathway. Despite the continuous presence of high concentrations of six protease inhibitors in our buffers, we invariably observed a "ladder" of 6-8 discrete, minor, lower molecular mass bands, ranging down to about 80 kDa and containing the NLDC-145 epitope, whenever the antigen was blotted at high levels. This orderly array of proteolytic fragments could be observed in every preparation blotted, from crude thymic membrane extract (best seen in Figure 4, but also present in Figures 1B and 3B) to the purified, ultrafiltered immunoaffinity eluate (Figure 3B). The "fringe" of staining around the main isoelectric point is likely to be at least partly produced by these relatively large proteolytic fragments.

The large size, nonrandom distribution and relative protease resistance of the "ladder" of minor bands suggests to us that the complete primary structure of DEC205 will reveal a modular architecture, with multiple protease-resistant domains joined by more protease-sensitive connecting segments.

EXAMPLE 2:

DEC-205, A RECEPTOR EXPRESSED BY DENDRITIC CELLS AND THYMIC EPITHELIAL CELLS, HAS TEN C-TYPE LECTIN DOMAINS AND IS INVOLVED IN ANTIGEN PROCESSING

20

25

30

This example reports that DEC-205 is a receptor with ten C-type lectin domains which is homologous to the macrophage mannose receptor (MMR), and other related receptors that bind carbohydrates and mediate endocytosis. The function of DEC-205 was investigated with monoclonal and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 antibodies. It was determined that DEC-205 on dendritic cells is rapidly internalized via coated vesicles, and delivered to a multivesicular endosomal compartment that resembles the MHC class-II containing vesicles implicated in antigen processing. Furthermore, rabbit anti-DEC-205 antibodies were efficiently processed by dendritic cells and presented to rabbit IgG specific T cell clones. These experiments suggest that DEC-205 is a novel endocytic receptor that can be

used by dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells to direct captured antigens from the extracellular space to a processing compartment.

Materials and Methods

5 Purification of dendritic cells-- Dendritic cells from 7 day bone marrow cultures were treated with polyclonal rabbit anti-DEC-205 F(ab)'2 fragments and 10 nm gold-labeled goat anti-rabbit IgG as described in Figure 11 and processed for electron microscopy. For each time point 10 grids were examined, and all cells that were labeled with gold were photographed. gold particles were counted and scored by a blinded observer based, on standard morphological criteria. The numbers in parentheses represent the percentage of total gold particles scored in each compartment.

Northern blotting-- For Northern blots, 2 μg of mRNA were electrophoresed in 0.8% agarose formaldehyde gels. Samples were transferred to nylon membranes and probed with an anti-sense RNA probe that spanned nucleotide positions 3688-5200 in the DEC-205 cDNA. The blot was subsequently stripped and rehybridized with glyceralaldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase probe as a loading control.

20

25

30

Electron microscopy-- Dendritic cells harvested from 7 day mouse bone marrow cultures were incubated with 10 μg/ml of either: polyclonal anti-DEC-205, Fab'2 fragments of polyclonal anti-DEC-205; or biotinylated monoclonal NLDC-145, on ice for 30'. Excess primary antibody was removed by washing cells 3 times with RPMI-1640, 10% FCS, 0.02% NaN3. The cells were then incubated for 30' on ice with either: a 1:5 dilution of 10 nm gold labeled goat anti-rabbit IgG; or a 1:5 dilution of 10 nm gold labeled streptavidin respectively. Excess secondary reagent was removed by washing cells as above. Dendritic cells were then either fixed with 2.5% glutaraldehyde for a time-zero point, or incubated for the stated times at 37°C before fixation and processing for electron microscopy.

68

Antigen presentaion-- 105 BALB/c mouse Dendritic cells obtained from day 7 bone marrow cultures were co-cultured with 105 2R.50 rabbit IgG specific T hybridoma cells for 48 hours in triplicate (Boom et al., J Exp Med 1988 167:1350-64). The supernatants were assayed for IL-2 concentration using the HT-2 indicator cell line. IL-2 production by the 2R.50 cells is plotted against the concentration of antibody in the cultures on a log scale. The error bars indicate the standard deviation from the mean.

Results and Discussion

- This Example reports the molecular characterization of the 205 kDa cell surface protein described in Example 1. Using oligonucleotide probes based on the protein sequence, fourteen cDNA clones were obtained from three separate thymic and dendritic cell cDNA libraries. All of the cDNA clones were derived from the same mRNA. Clones containing the putative 5' end of the DEC-205 cDNA encoded the N-terminal peptide of the DEC-205 antigen, and this was preceded by a hydrophobic leader consistent with a signal sequence. The protein contains ten C-type lectin domains, a transmembrane domain, and a cytoplasmic domain (Figure 7).
- The composite cDNA had a single 5.2 Kb open reading frame encoding a protein of 1,722 a.a. with a predicted molecular weight of 195 Kda that included all 29 unambiguous DEC-205 peptide sequences (Figure 8). Of particular note is the high degree of sequence identity and similarity of the cytoplasmic domains of both murine and human DEC (Figure 9). A 7.5 Kb mRNA that corresponds to this cDNA was expressed at high levels in dendritic cells, thymus, and lymph nodes, a pattern that corresponds to that which was obtained by staining tissues with the NLDC-145 monoclonal antibody (Kraal et al., supra) (Figure 10).
- The sequence of DEC-205 was aligned with known proteins in the database, and it was determined that it is homologous to the macrophage mannose receptor (MMR) (Taylor et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:12156-62; Ezekowitz et al., 1990, J. Exp.

Med. 172:1785-94) and the phospholipase A2 (PLA2) receptors of rabbit skeletal muscle (Lambeau et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:1575-8), and to bovine pancreas (Ishizaki et al., 1994, J Biol Chem. 269:5897-904) (Figure 8). All known members of this family, which has been designated as the group VI C-type animal lectins (Drickamer and Taylor, 1993, Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 9:237-64), are type 1 transmembrane proteins with short cyctoplasmic domains that mediate receptor endocytosis (Ezekowitz et al., 1990, J. Exp. Med. 172:1785-94; Ishizaki et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:5897-904; Taylor et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:1719-26). The extracellular portions of MMR family proteins have a distinctive cysteine-rich N terminal domain, followed by a fibronectin type II repeat, and eight 10 Ca** dependent carbohydrate recognition domains (C-type CRDs) (Taylor et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:12156-62; Lambeau et al., 1994 J. Biol. Chem. 269:1575-8; Ishizaki et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:5897-904). DEC-205 diverges from this pattern only in that it has ten instead of the usual eight C-type CRDs (Figure 7). The functions of the cysteine-rich domain and the fibronectin repeat in group 15 VI lectins have not been defined. By contrast, there is extensive experimental evidence that the C-type CRDs are carbohydrate-binding domains (reviewed by (Drickamer and Taylor, 1993, Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 9:237-64)) and both the MMR and rabbit PLA2 receptor bind carbohydrates (Lambeau et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:1575-8; Drickamer and Taylor, 1993, Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 9:237-64). The carbohydrate contact residues defined for the C-type CRDs in rat serum mannoseprotein and E-selection (Drickamer, 1992, Nature 360:183-86; Weis et al., 1991, Science 254:1608-15; Weis et al., 1992, Nature 360:127-34; Graves et al., 1994, Nature 367:532-8) are not conserved in DEC-205. However, additional mechanisms must exist for carbohydrate binding by C-type CRDs since sequence features initially defined as "essential" for carbohydrate binding are also absent from the CRDs of NKR1, and rabbit PLA2 receptors which bind avidly to carbohydrate ligands (Lambeau et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:1575-8; Bezouska et al., 1994, Nature 372:150-57). CRDs are found in over one hundred other proteins (Drickamer and Taylor, 1993, Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 9:237-64), but the 30 CRDs in DEC-205 are most closely related to those found in the bovine and rabbit PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

70

PLA2 receptors, and the MMR (34.6% identity with bPLA2 receptor and 26.7% identity with hMMR). Indeed there is an ordered correspondence between CRDs 1-5 and 7-8 in DEC-205 and CRDs 1-5 and 7-8 in other group VI animal lectins, whereas CRD 6 of DEC-205 most closely resembles the first CRDs in other family members. The unusual CRDs in DEC-205, numbers 9 and 10, are most closely related to CRDs 7 and 8 in other group VI lectins, and may have arisen during a gene duplication event. At least two of the CRDs in the MMR are known to bind mannose (Taylor et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:1719-26), and grouping of several CRDs increases the affinity of the MMR for carbohydrate ligands (Taylor and Drickamer, 1993, J. Biol. Chem. 268:399-404. The same mechanism may be utilized by DEC-205 to increase both the affinity and diversity of carbohydrates bound by this receptor.

The receptor's function was investigated using a combination of monoclonal and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 antibodies. The observation that the cytosolic domain of 15 DEC-205 contains conserved aromatic amino acids (Figure 9; SEQ ID NOS:1 and 6), which have been implicated as part of an endocytic motif (Ezekowitz et al., 1990, J. Exp. Med. 172:1785-94; Ishizaki et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:5897-904; Chen et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:3116-3123; Collawn et al., 1990, Cell 63:1061-72), suggested that this receptor might be used by dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells to deliver a variety of extracellular glycoprotein antigens to an intracellular antigen processing compartment. To test this idea, the fate of immunogold-labeled monoclonal and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 antibodies bound to DEC-205 on dendritic cells was examined by electron microscopy in a time course experiment (Figure 11). Similar results were obtained using the monoclonal 25 antibody and intact or F(ab')2 fragments of polyclonal antibodies in two separate experiments. At time zero, 95% of the cell-associated gold particles were found on the plasma membrane. After warming the sample to 37°C for only one minute, 38% of the particles were found in coated vesicles or coated pits. By 20 minutes after crosslinking, 79% of the gold particles were in a multivesicular compartment that is characteristic of dendritic cells (Steinman et al., 1979 J. Exp. Med. 149:116; Kleijmeer et al., 1994, J. Invest. Dermatol. 103:516-523) and resembles the MHC class-II containing vesicles that are thought to be involved in antigen processing (Amigorena et al., 1994, Nature 369:113-120; Qiu et al., 1994, J. Cell Biol. 125:595-609; West et al., 1994, Nature 369: 147-151; Tulp et al., 1994, Nature 369:120-26: Schmid and Jackson. 1994. Nature 369:103-4) (Figure 11 and

Nature 369:120-26; Schmid and Jackson, 1994, Nature 369:103-4) (Figure 11 and Table 2). Thus, DEC-205 is rapidly internalized via coated vesicles, and antibodies bound to the internalized receptor are delivered to multivesicular endosomal compartment.

TABLE 2

Compartmental localization of gold particles by electron microscopy

10

15		<u>Plasma</u> <u>Membrane</u>	<u>Coated</u> <u>Pit/Vesicle</u>	<u>Multi-vesicular</u> <u>Endosome</u>					
	Lysosome 0'	156 (95%)	8 (5%)	0	0				
	1'	68 (62%)	31 (38%)	0	0				
	5'	129 (41%)	83 (28%)	99 (32%)	0				
20	20'	12 (5%)	3 (1%)	175 (79%)	32				
	(14%) 60' (70%)	17 (7%)	9 (5%)	46 (19%)	172				

25 To determine whether DEC-205 could deliver antigen to an active antigen processing compartment, dendritic cells were treated with rabbit anti-DEC-205 antibodies, and assayed for presentation of rabbit IgG-peptide/MHC complexes to T cell clones (Boom et al., 1988, J. Exp. Med. 167:1350-64). Negative controls included non-specific rabbit antibodies, and rabbit antibodies to IgG2a that are efficiently presented by B cell lines (Boom et al., 1988, J. Exp. Med. 167:1350-64). It was determined that dendritic cells presented rabbit anti-DEC-205 to the T cells clones two orders of magnitude more efficiently than the non-specific rabbit antibodies or rabbit anti-IgG2a (Figure 12). Thus, DEC-205 resembles membrane immunoglobulin on B cells in that the crosslinked receptor is efficiently

72

internalized and bound ligands are delivered to an intracellular compartments that are active in antigen processing (Chestnut and Gray, 1981, J. Immunol. 126:1075-79; Rock et al., 1984, J. Exp. Med. 160:1102-25; Lanzavecchia, 1985, Nature 314:538-39).

5

In conclusion, dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells express a novel receptor, DEC-205, which contributes to antigen presentation. The multi-lectin domain structure suggests that this receptor can be used by dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells to capture and endocytose diverse carbohydrate bearing antigens and direct them to an antigen processing compartment.

EXAMPLE 3: EXPRESSION OF THE DEC-205 ON DENDRITIC CELLS AND OTHER SUBSETS OF MOUSE LEUKOCYTES

15

25

30

10

Prior studies by a variety of groups demonstrated that the mAb NLDC-145 reacted primarily with dendritic cells (DCs) and the epithelial cells of the thymic cortex. As shown in Example 1, this mAb recognizes DEC-205, a 205 kDa integral membrane glycoprotein with a unique amino-terminal sequence, and a rabbit polyclonal antibody to purified DEC-205 with higher affinity for the blotted antigen than the original mAb was generated. Both the polyclonal and NLDC-145 antibodies have been used in this Example to reassess the expression and function of DEC-205 on leukocytes. Cytofluorography revealed that DCs derived from the epidermis (Langerhans cells) and from proliferating bone marrow progenitors (BMDCs) expressed high levels (2-3 logs) of DEC-205, while freshly-isolated spleen DCs comprised two subsets, most (80%) staining at low levels (≤ 1 log), the remainder moderately (1.5 logs). DEC-205 epitopes were sensitive to trypsin, but were regenerated in culture. Resident and inflammatory peritoneal macrophages did not express the antigen, except for small amounts on thioglycollate-elicited cells. B cells from spleen, lymph node, bone marrow, blood and peritoneal fluid expressed levels of DEC-205 that were 10 to 50-fold lower than those on BMDCs. Marrow pro- and pre-B cells did not express DEC-205. Polyclonal anti-DEC-205 failed to inhibit either stimulation of a primary mixed leukocyte reaction by DCs in vitro, or a local graft vs. host response in vivo, where parental T cells were injected into F1 mice. DEC-205 is therefore more broadly expressed on leukocytes than previously appreciated.

The monoclonal antibody described in Kraal et al. (1986, J. Exp. Med. 163:981) was not able to block any DC functions tested, either *in vitro* or in mice given long-term injections of NLDC-145 IgG from birth (Breel et al., 1988, Immunol. 63:331). Because of the unique tissue distribution of the antigen recognized by NLDC-145, and because of its abundant expression on a cell type (dendritic cells) for which few restricted mAbs have been identified, the cell specificity and potential function of DEC-205 was reexamined. The new polyclonal antibody (described in Example 1) was used to improve detection of DEC-205, and to attempt to perturb DC function.

Materials and Methods

Mice-- Adult (6 to 10 wk old) mice of both sexes were studied, including (C57BL/6 x DBA/2) and (BALB/C x DBA/2) F1 mice from the Trudeau Institute (Saranac Lake, NY), and (C57BL/6 x BALB/C) F1 and BALB/C mice from Japan SLC (Hamamatsu, Shizuoka, Japan).

20

30

15

Cell Suspensions— Cells were studied either immediately after isolation from the animal or following a period of culture in RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with 5% FCS. 50 μM 2- mercaptoethanol, and 20 μg/ml gentamicin. Spleens, thymi, and lymph nodes were either teased with forceps, or additionally digested with collagenase (Swiggard et al., 1992, In Current Protocals in Immunology. Coligan et al., (Eds). Green Publishing Associates and Wile Interscience: New York Supplement 3, pp. 3.7 1-11; Crowley et al., 1989, Cell Immunol. 118:108), with similar results. Bone marrow cells were flushed with a syringe from femurs and tibias, while blood was obtained by cardiac puncture in heparin. All cell suspensions were depleted of red cells by lysis in 0.83% ammonium chloride solution. Dendritic cells were obtained from three sources, each as described: the

30

epidermal sheets of mouse ears (Schuler and Steinman, 1985, J. Exp. Med. 161:526), the low density plastic adherent population of spleen (Saveggard et al., supra; Crowley et al., supra), and proliferating bone marrow progenitors that were expanded in rGM-CSF (Inaba et al., 1992, J. Exp. Med. 176:1693). Peritoneal cells were either resident populations or were elicited by various inflammatory stimuli: proteose peptone 3 days earlier, thioglycollate broth 4 days earlier, 50 μ g concanavalin A 2 days earlier, or 107 live Mycobacterium bovis BCG organisms 7 days earlier. Several populations were also studied after a period of 1-3 days in culture. The B cells in lymph node suspensions were stimulated with the B cell mitogens lipopolysaccharide (10 µg/ml LPS, from E. Coli 0111:B4, Difco, Detroit, 10 MI), anti-IgM plus IL-4 (10 μg/ml goat F(ab')₂ anti-mouse IgM, Jackson ImmunoResearch (West Grove, PA), plus 50 U/ml of recombinant murine IL-4, kind gift of Dr. T. Sudo, Basic Research Laboratories, Toray Industries, Kamakura, Japan), and CD40 ligand (CD40L: L cells transfected with CD40L (kind gift of Dr. H. Yagita, Juntendo University School of Medicine, Japan), fixed with 1% paraformaldehyde and washed 3 times in PBS before 1:1 coculture with B cells). Dendritic cells in skin were cultured as whole epidermal suspensions and then enriched by flotation on dense bovine albumin (Schuler and Steinman. supra), while dendritic cells in spleen were cultured from low density spleen adherent cells, with or without supplementation in rGM-CSF (200 U/ml) or keratinocyteconditioned medium, as described (Witner-Pack et al., 1987, J. Exp. Med. 166:1484).

Two-color labeling methods were used to simultaneously identify a particular subset of leukocytes (PE-labeled antibody) and DEC-205 (NLDC-145 rat mAb or rabbit polyclonal anti-DEC-205 followed by FITC labeled anti-Ig). Nonreactive control antibodies were nonimmune rat IgG2a (Zymed. South San Francisco, CA) and rabbit IgG (Jackson ImmunoResearch; intact IgG or F(ab')₂ prepared by us). The staining sequence was: (a) primary anti-DEC-205 or nonimmune: (b) secondary anti-Ig (FITC conjugates of mouse anti-rat IgG or goat anti-rabbit F(ab')₂, both from Jackson ImmunoResearch); (c) rat or rabbit IgG at 10 μg/ml to

75

quench; and (d) the PE- or biotin-labeled antibody. The latter reagents were purchased from PharMingen (La Jolla, CA), and were: biotin conjugates directed to class II MHC (clone AMS-32.1), B220/CD45RB (clone RA3-6B2) and Thy-1.2/CD90 (clone 53-2.1) antigens; or PE conjugates directed to Mac-1/CD11b (clone M1/70) and Gr-1 granulocyte (clone RB6-8C5) antigens. At least 10,000 cells per sample were examined in a FACScan cytofluorograph (Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, Mountainview CA).

Immunoblotting-- This was performed with monoclonal and polyclonal reagents, as described (in Example 1, supra).

Immunocytochemistry— Cytospins were fixed in neat acetone for 10 min at room temperature, air-dried, and stained with antibodies exactly as described for cytofluorography. The same secondary reagents were used, except that peroxidase conjugates instead of FITC conjugates were employed. Staining was visualized with diaminobenzidine (Stable DAB, Research Genetics, Huntsville, AL).

15

Functional Studies-- Monoclonal (10 and 1 µg/ml) and polyclonal (30 and 10 μg/ml) antibodies were applied at doses that were close to or above saturation, continuously, to a one-way allogeneic mixed leukocyte reaction (MLR). wherein 3 20 x 10⁵ nylon wool-passed lymph node T cells were stimulated by graded doses of allogeneic irradiated or mitomycin-treated DCs (Inaba and Steinman, 1984, J. Exp. Med. 160:1717; Inaba et al., 1987. J. Exp. Med. 166:182). Syngeneic MLRs were run in tandem. The positive control for MLR inhibition utilized a reagent that interferes with the B7 costimulation system (GL-1 rat mAb to B7-2) (Hathcock et 25 al., 1993, Science 262:905). For in vivo experiments, we used the local graftversus-host (GVH) reaction (Atkins and Ford, 1975, J. Exp. Med. 141:664). wherein parental lymph node cells injected into the hind foot pad induce a GVH in the draining popliteal node of F1 mice, presumably upon encountering F1 dendritic cells in the lymph node cortex. Lymph node weights of control (PBS-injected) and GVH nodes were measured at day 7, using 5 mice per group. The protocol was to inject 200 µg of anti-DEC-205 or control IgG into the foot pad at time 0, and to

76

repeat the Ig injection 8 hours later8 hours later, adding either 10⁷ parental lymph node cells or a corresponding volume of PBS to the injected solution.

Results

5 Expression of DEC-205 by epidermal dendritic cells. Three forms of antibody to DEC-205 (monoclonal NLDC-145, polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG, and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 F(ab')₂ fragments) were applied to cultured epidermal cells. Prior data had shown strong staining of Langerhans cells by NLDC-145. Since the NLDC-145 epitope is trypsin-sensitive (below), and since trypsin is used initially to prepare the sheets of epidermis from which Langerhans cells are released, we concentrated on epidermal cells that had been cultured overnight, to allow time for the protein to be repleted on cell surfaces. The culture period also provides time for most keratinocytes to adhere to the plastic surface, and for the nonadherent Langerhans cells to acquire a low buoyant density (Crowley et al. supra; Schuler and Steinman, supra). As a result, preparations with 20-50% dendritic cells can be obtained by studying nonadherent, overnight cultures of epidermal cells, especially following flotation on columns of dense BSA.

Epidermal cells were stained with a phycoerythrin (PE)-tagged mAb to class II
MHC proteins, to distinguish Langerhans cells from keratinocytes, and were counterstained with hybridoma supernatants of NLDC-145 and mAbs to other leukocyte lineages (Figure 13, A-D). The specificity of NLDC-145 for dendritic cells (Figure 13A) was demonstrated by the fact that isotype-matched IgG2a mAbs to macrophages (SER-4 anti-sialoadhesin (Coocker and Gordon, 1989, J. Exp. Med. 169:1333)), B cells (RA3-6B2 anti-B220 (Hoffman and Weissman, 1981, Nature 289:681)), and T cells (53-6.72 anti-CD8; (Ledbetter and Herzenberg, 1979, Immunol, Rev. 47:63)) were non-reactive with NLDC-145 (+) cells (Figure 13, panels B-D). When the same suspensions were counterstained with graded doses of either purified NLDC-145 IgG (rat IgG2aκ) or polyclonal, nonimmune rat IgG2a as
a nonreactive control, staining of Langerhans cells by NLDC-145 reached a plateau

at 2 μ g/ml (Figure 13, compare the staining of the arrowed MHC-II (+) dendritic cells in panels E-G with H).

The anti-DEC-205 rabbit polyclonal was also applied, both as F(ab')₂ fragments and as intact IgG, and was compared with nonimmune F(ab')₂ and IgG over a broad range of doses (0.3-100 μg/ml). The rabbit reagents did react with the class II MHC-negative keratinocytes, but this binding was entirely nonspecific, since the staining was comparable with immune and nonimmune reagents (Figure 13, compare panels I-L with M-P, and Q-T with U-X). The staining of MHC-II (+) Langerhans cells, however, was strong, specific, and comparable using anti-DEC-205 as either intact IgG or F(ab')₂ fragments, with apparent saturation at 30 μg/ml (Figure 13, panels I-L for F(ab')₂ fragments, panels Q-T for intact IgG).

The second rabbit polyclonal antibody, raised to a synthetic peptide spanning the first 19 residues of DEC-205, failed to stain Langerhans cells, instead giving a pattern like that of nonimmune IgG (not shown).

The trypsin sensitivity of DEC-205 epitopes was examined. Partially-enriched cultured Langerhans cells were either not treated or were exposed to trypsin (0.25% in PBS for 30 min on ice). Staining by both monoclonal and polyclonal reagents was decreased by ten-fold (1 log of fluorescence intensity in Figure 14 compare A and B to C and D). The epitopes were reexpressed, to levels equal to those on untreated cells, during a subsequent overnight culture period (Figure 14, compare E and F with A and B).

25

Expression of DEC-205 by other dendritic cell populations. Spleen DCs were identified in low buoyant density splenocyte suspensions (See Example 1: and Surggard et al., supra) by their expression of the integrin CD11c (Figure 15A, C, E and G). as detected with the mAb N418 (Metlay et al., 1990, J. Exp. Med.

30 171:1753). Counterstaining with either NLDC-145 or with the anti-DEC-205 polyclonal revealed that, whether freshly isolated or cultured overnight, these cells

expressed less DEC-205 on their surfaces than Langerhans cells (Figure 15C, D, G and H). Freshly-isolated spleen DCs comprised two phenotypic subsets, as previously described (Crowley et al., *supra*). Most (roughly 80%) expressed relatively low but detectable levels (≤1 log) of the antigen, while a smaller population stained moderately (ca. 1.5 logs: *arrows*, Figure 15C, D, G, and H). After overnight culture, DEC-205 expression by all of the CD11c (+) DCs had risen to the moderate (1.5 log) level, but never to the levels observed on epidermal dendritic cells (ca. 2 logs: *arrows*, Figure 15K, L. O and P) attempts to further upregulate expression of DEC-205 by culturing the cells in rGM-CSF, or in keratinocyte-conditioned medium containing GM-CSF, did not yield an increase beyond that induced by culture alone (not shown).

In contrast, when dendritic cells were generated from bone marrow progenitors with GM-CSF (Inaba et al., 1972, *supra*), their expression of DEC-205 was uniformly high, comparable to the levels on Langerhans cells (not shown). Interestingly, the actively proliferating populations at day 6 of the marrow cultures contained relatively few cells that expressed DEC-205 (Figure 16). but expression had increased to uniformly high levels by day 8.

15

20 Expression by resident and elicited peritoneal cells. Resident peritoneal cells (consisting of about 30% macrophages and 70% B cells) were compared to inflammatory peritoneal cells in exudates elicited with concanavalin A (Con A), thioglycollate (TGC), or live M. bovis Bacille Calmette-Guérin (BCG) organisms (Figure 17). The data are shown for polyclonal nonimmune and immune F(ab')₂
25 fragments. Similar staining was obtained with the NLDC-145 monoclonal (not shown). However, nonimmune and immune intact rabbit IgG gave strong background staining on peritoneal macrophages, presumably because of binding to Fc receptors (not shown). Resident, Mac-1 (+) peritoneal macrophages did not express surface DEC-205, but peritoneal B cells expressed measurable levels
30 (roughly 1 log above background: Figure 17 E-H arrows). Macrophages in Con

A- and BCG-elicted exudates again showed little or no staining with anti-DEC-205

(Figure 17 E-H, arrowheads), even though these macrophages were all strongly class II MHC-positive (not shown). The Con A and BCG exudates contained significant numbers of T cells, but these did not stain with anti-DEC-205 (anti-Thy-1 double label not shown). In contrast to the other peritoneal populations tested, TGC-elicited macrophages did express DEC-205, albeit at low levels (0.5-1 log above background). In each of the resident and elicited populations, B cells stained comparably.

Expression of DEC-205 by resident leukocytes in multiple tissues, particularly B cells. Given the surprising finding that resident peritoneal B cells expressed DEC-205, we explored the distribution of the antigen further by examining cell suspensions from spleen, bone marrow, peripheral blood, lymph node, and thymus for co-expression of DEC-205 with several leukocyte markers. Results with the first 3 organs are illustrated here (Figure 18). The results with spleen and lymph node were identical (not shown). Thymocytes stained only marginally (<0.5 log) above background (not shown).

In spleen suspensions, B cells (B220 and MHC-II (+); Gr-1, Mac-1 and Thy-1 (-): Figure 18 F-J, arrows) again expressed DEC-205, staining approximately one log above background. T cells (Thy-1 (+)) and granulocytes (Gr-1 (+), Mac-1 (+)) also stained, but less strongly than B cells.

In bone marrow (Figure 18, K-T), granulocytes stained almost a log above background, whereas marrow B cells displayed heterogeneous levels of DEC-205.

Most B220 (+) cells in the marrow stained weakly or not at all, while a subset of cells with higher levels of B220 (arrow, Figure 18, P-T, B220 double label) coexpressed DEC-205 at levels comparable to those on peripheral B cells. These B220^{bright}, DEC-205 (+) cells also expressed surface IgM, identifying them as mature B cells (not shown). A small subset of Mac-1 (+), B220 (-) cells -- presumably monocytes -- did not express DEC-205.

In peripheral blood (Figure 18 U-δ,), B cells (arrows) stained comparably to B cells in lymphoid tissues, while granulocytes and T cells showed weaker but measurable staining.

- To gain knowledge of the relative amounts of DEC-205 expressed by different cell types (Figure 19), graded doses of whole-cell NP-40 lysates from bone marrow dendritic cells, splenocytes (about 65% B cells) and peritoneal cells (about 70% B cells and 30% macrophages) were immunoblotted. The signal from 10,000 BMDCs was approximately twice as strong as the signal from 100,000 splenocytes, corresponding to at least ten times more DEC-205 per cell in BMDCs than splenic B cells. The signal from 100,000 peritoneal cells was weaker still, 5-10 times fainter than the signal from 10,000 DCs, corresponding to about 50 times less DEC-205 in peritoneal B cells than BMDCs.
- To examine the effects of B cell activators on surface levels of DEC-205, B cells were cultured for up to 2 days in the presence of LPS, CD40 ligand, and the combination of anti-IgM and IL-4. None induced a significant increase, but the latter combination induced a modest (2-fold) decrease in surface levels of DEC-205, as detected with both monoclonal and polyclonal reagents (not shown).

20

25

30

Mouse B cell viability is greatly improved during stimulation in culture, allowing us to ask whether the DEC-205 epitopes on B cells were actively synthesized by the cells, rather than adsorbed on their surfaces from an extracellular source. On B cells, as on Langerhans cells, trypsin treatment eliminated most of the staining by NLDC-145 and anti-DEC-205, but the epitopes were resynthesized during overnight culture (Figure 14 G-L).

Attempts to block dendritic cell function with antibodies to DEC-205. When one-way mixed leukocyte reactions were performed in the continuous presence of either $10 \mu g/ml$ of NLDC-145, or $30 \mu g/ml$ polyclonal anti-DEC-205, no inhibition of allogeneic T cell proliferation was observed (Figure 20). The rat lgG2a

monoclonal GL-1, directed against the costimulator protein B7-2 (Hathcock et al., supra; Freeman et al., 1993, J. Exp. Med. 178:2185; Inaba et al., 1994, J. Exp. Med. 180:1849), was utilized as a positive blocking control. GL-1 inhibited proliferation in this system, but did not abolish it, as expected: blockade of multiple costimulators is required to completely ablate proliferation in an allogeneic MLR (Young et al., 1992, J. Clin. Invest. 90:229).

To ascertain whether DEC-205 might play a role in the homing of T cells to the Tdependent areas of lymphoid tissue, where dendritic cells express high levels of DEC-205 (Kraal et al., supra; Example 4, supra), the local graft-versus-host (GVH) 10 reaction was studied (Atkins and Ford, supra). This response is produced in the draining popliteal lymph node of F1 mice when parental-strain lymph node cells are injected into the hind foot pad. The T cells migrate to the draining node, where they encounter allogeneic MHC proteins, presumably initially on dendritic cells and within the cortical T cell areas. A substantial dose of nonimmune or anti-15 DEC-205 F(ab')₂ fragments (200 μ g) was injected into the footpad at 0 hours. Eight hours later, a second dose of antibody along with 10 million lymph node cells (ca. 70% T cells) was injected. The T cells induced a strong GVH reaction: the draining lymph nodes swelled to 5-6 times their normal size within 7 days. Polyclonal anti-DEC-205 was unable to inhibit this primary T cell response in vivo 20 (Table 3).

Table 3: Failure of polyclonal anti-DEC-205 to inhibit local GVH in vivo

		Weight of poplit	eal lymph node (g)
F1 Sootpad	Mouse number	No cells injected	10 ⁷ parental lymph node cells injected
Nonimmune F(ab') ₂	1	2.63	13.27
110111111111111111111111111111111111111	2	2.36	13.83
	3	2.89	12.01
	4	2.06	12.80
10	5	2.14	13.93
M		ence $(GVH) = 10.75$	5 ± 1.03
g			
Anti-DEC-205 F(ab') ₂	1	2.88	14.91
7 220 231 ()2	2	2.08	12.01
	3	2.22	13.19
15	4	1.95	11.31
13	5	2.38	13.33
M		ence (GVH) = 10.6	5 ± 1.03
g			

20 <u>Discussion</u>

Prior studies failed to detect the DEC-205 antigen on most types of leukocytes except for dendritic cells (Kraal et al., *supra*; Crowley et al., *supra*). This Example demonstrates that other leukocytes, especially B cells, can express DEC-205, although at much lower levels. Example 4 reports low-level expression of DEC-205 by B cells in tissue sections. Polyclonal rabbit antibodies raised against the N-terminal peptide of DEC-205 and the intact protein described in Example 1 were used. The anti-peptide reagent failed to stain live cells, suggesting that under native conditions, the amino terminus of DEC-205 may be involved in a higher-order protein structure that alters its conformation relative to the 19-residue synthetic immunogen, or sterically hinders access by an antibody. The failure of the anti-peptide polyclonal to bind cells cannot be explained by covalent modification of the N-terminal serine of DEC-205 in tissues, since this residue was susceptible to Edman degradation in protein isolated from thymi. In contrast, the

polyclonal raised to intact DEC-205 stained cells with patterns of reactivity that mimicked NLDC-145 closely.

Differences in DEC-205 expression among different classes of leukocytes were observed. Other than dendritic cells, B cells expressed the most DEC-205, although their levels were 10 to 50 times lower than those on BMDCs (Figure 19). The DEC-205 detected on B cell surfaces was actively synthesized by the cells themselves, and unlikely to be adsorbed to their surfaces from an extracellular source, since after trypsinization, DEC-205 epitopes were regenerated in culture. Expression of DEC-205 appears to be coordinated with the developmental transition from pre-B cell to surface IgM (+) B cell in the marrow. However, peripheral B cell stimulation with a variety of mitogens (LPS, CD40 ligand, anti-IgM plus IL-4) was not accompanied by a significant increase in surface expression of DEC-205. Granulocytes expressed DEC-205, with higher levels on granulocytes in bone marrow than in blood. Thymocytes and mature T cells from spleen and lymph node expressed very low but detectable levels of DEC-205, whereas T cells in blood and peritoneal fluid did not express detecable levels. It is possible that the DEC-205 detected on granulocytes and T cells was adsorbed from surrounding stromal cells that are rich in DEC-205, such as bone marrow stroma, thymic epithelium, and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid 20 tissues. Most macrophage populations lack DEC-205, although thioglycollateelicited cells are weakly positive, as previously described (Wiffels et al., 1991, Immunobiol. 184:83).

Although other leukocyte lineages express DEC-205, it is evident that dendritic cells express some 10-50 times more of the antigen, as assessed by immunoblotting. DEC-205 expression is regulated on dendritic cells in some way. Freshly isolated splenic DCs have relatively little DEC-205, and the levels increase only modestly in culture. The dendritic cells that express high levels of DEC-205 are those in skin, in the T cell regions of peripheral lymphoid organs, and dendritic

84

cells that are grown from proliferating bone marrow precursors in the presence of high-dose GM-CSF.

To look for a contribution of DEC-205 to immune responses in tissue culture systems, we attempted to inhibit the primary allogeneic MLR. It was hypothesized that DEC-205 might be important in the capacity of dendritic cells to interact with helper T cells. However, either monoclonal nor polyclonal antibodies were able to block this T cell response with either monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies. We also attempted to inhibit an in vivo response, the local GVH reaction, in which parental T cells injected into nonlymphoid tissue migrate to the lymph node that 10 drains the injection site and initiate an alloreactive response against F1 dendritic cells and B cells. Again, antibodies to DEC-205 had no effect. These negative results could have trivial explanations, such as clearance of the antibody, or compensatory resynthesis of new DEC-205 protein. Given the large molecular mass of DEC-205, it is possible that both monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies 15 bind epitopes on the native protein that do not interfere with its functions in the responses studied. Alternatively, the assay systems may be those in which DEC-205 plays no critical role. DEC-205's putative function in immune responses appears to involve earlier events than those studied here, such as the acquisition of antigens by accessory cells, or selection events in lymphocyte development. 20 Further inquiries into the function of DEC-205 are enabled by the molecular cloning of the antigen described in Example 2, supra.

EXAMPLE 4: EXPRESSION OF THE DEC-205 PROTEIN *IN SITU* IN LYMPHOID AND NONLYMPHOID TISSUES

25

30

In this Example, the monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies to DEC-205 were used to reassess the tissue distribution of DEC-205 by immunohistochemical staining of frozen sections from a variety of organs, and by multiple-organ immunoblotting.

In an effort to better define the tissue distribution of DEC-205, we have examined a variety of tissues histologically and on immunoblots, using both monoclonal and

polyclonal antibodies, along with secondary anti-Ig reagents with greater sensitivity than those used in prior studies (Kraal et al., 1986, J. Exp. Med. 163:981; Crowley et al., 1989, Cell. Immunol. 118:108; Vremec et al., 1992, J. Exp. Med. 176:47; Austyn et al., 1994, J. Immunol. 152:2401; Lu et al., 1994, J. Exp. Med. 179:1823; Breel et al., 1988, Immunology 63:657). Abundant expression of DEC-205 was confirmed histologically on thymic and intestinal epithelia and on dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs. In addition, DEC-205 was visualized in several other locations: B lymphocytes within B cell follicles, the stroma of the bone marrow, the epithelia of pulmonary airways, and the capillaries of the brain. Immunoblotting confirmed the presence of substantial levels of DEC-205 protein in lysates prepared from lymphoid tissues and from lung, marrow and intestine. Thus, while DEC-205 is expressed at high levels by dendritic cells, it is also expressed by a number of other cell types in situ.

15

Material and Methods

Mice -- Adult (6-12 week old) female mice of three strains were studied: inbred C57BL/6 x DBA/2 (Trudeau Institute, Saranac Lake, NY) and BALB/C, and outbred CD-1 Swiss-Webster (the latter 2 strains from Taconic Farms, Germantown, NY).

20

25

30

Immunohistology -- Immediately after organs were removed, they were frozen at -20°C in O.C.T. tissue embedding medium (Miles, Elkhart, IN), and stored at -20°C. Tissue sections, usually 10 μ m thick, were cut on a Minotome cryostat (IEC division of Damon, Needham Heights, MA) and applied to 10-well slides (Carlson Scientific. Peotone, IL). The sections were fixed in neat acetone for 10 min at room temperature, and air-dried. Subsequent steps were performed in a humid chamber. Sections were rehydrated in a drop (30-50 μ L) of PBS, then primary antibody was applied. Hybridoma supernatants were used either undiluted or diluted 1:5 in PBS + 1% BSA, depending on their titer. Purified IgGs, ascites fluids and antisera were diluted in the same medium to optimized doses determined by titration, usually 1-10 μ g/ml for purified protein and 1:3000-1:1000 for ascites

15

20

25

and hyperimmune sera. The primary antibodies were the NLDC-145 mAb, applied either as a hybridoma culture supernatant or as purified IgG (protein G eluate), or rabbit polyclonal anti-DEC-205, (Example 1 supra), applied either as intact IgG (protein A eluate) or as F(ab'), fragments. Positive controls included rat mAbs to other subsets of leukocytes (RA3-6B2 anti-B220/CD45RB (TIB 146, ATCC, Rockville, MD), SER-4 anti-macrophage, and 53-6.72 anti-CD8 (TIB 105, ATCC)) and MHC class II proteins (M5/114 (TIB 120, ATCC)), as well as a rabbit polyclonal to IgB, one of the signaling chains that associates with B cell surface Ig (Sanchez et al., 1993, J. Exp. Med. 178:1049). Negative controls were polyclonal rat IgG2a (Zymed, South San Francisco, CA) and rabbit IgG (Jackson ImmunoResearch, West Grove, PA), either intact or as F(ab')₂ fragments. Primary antibodies were left in contact with the sections for 45 min at room temperature, then the sections were washed 5 times with PBS, never allowing the sections to stand dry for more than a few seconds. Anti-lg secondary antibodies were added next, usually donkey F(ab')₂ - horseradish peroxidase conjugates (Jackson ImmunoResearch), diluted 1:300 in PBS + 1% BSA. After a 45 minute incubation, sections were washed 5 times with PBS. The chromogenic substrate was a readyto-use formulation of diaminobenzidine containing H₂O₂ (Stable DAB. Research Genetics, Huntsville, AL). Sections were washed 5 times in PBS. and usually were counterstained with Gill's Hematoxylin #1 (Fisher, Fair Lawn, NJ). Coverslips were attached using Permount histological mounting medium (Fisher).

Extraction and immunoblotting of protein from multiple organs -- Organs were placed in 10 volumes of a monophasic solution of phenol and guanidinium isothiocyanate (TRIzol, Gibco-BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) (Chomczynski. 1993, BioTechniques 15:532). Organs were homogenized for 15-30 s (Polytron, Brinkmann, Westbury, NY). RNA and DNA were removed by CHCl, extraction and ethanol precipitation. Proteins were precipitated from the phenol-ethanol supernatants with isopropanol (150% of the original TRIzol volume). and were redissolved in 1% SDS (30% of the original TRIzol volume, 50°C, 1 h). Extracts 30 were clarified (3000 x g, 10 min, room temperature), and total protein levels were

87

measured (BCA assay, Pierce, Rockford, IL). Immunoblotting was performed as described (Chomczynski, *supra*), normalizing protein loads to 50 μ g per lane. Filters were stained with either 10 μ g/ml of NLDC-145 IgG or mAb 1D4B (anti-LAMP-1) hybridoma supernatant, diluted 1:1.

5

10

15

Results

In every organ studied, similar results were obtained with the NLDC-145 monoclonal antibody and with the rabbit polyclonal antibody raised to purified DEC-205 protein. This will be illustrated in several lymphoid and nonlymphoid tissues. In many instances, DEC-205 was found to be expressed in sites that had not been described in prior work.

Thymus. Staining patterns in this organ were identical to those in the original description of the NLDC-145 mAb (Kraal et al., supra). Very strong peroxidase immunolabeling was observed on thymic cortical epithelium, while weaker staining was noted on scattered dendritic profiles in the medulla (M, Figure 21, panels a-c and g).

Lymph node. Strong DEC-205 expression was apparent on dendritic profiles
throughout the T cell regions of the cortex (T, Figure 21 d-f). At higher power, there was a punctate character to the staining in the T cell areas of the deep cortex (Figure 21 h). The punctate pattern could represent the presence of DEC-205 in intracellular granules of dendritic cells and/or DEC-205 on the surfaces of many fine processes. No staining was evident in the medulla (M, Figure 21 d-f). Weak staining for DEC-205 was evident on B cells in the follicles (B, Figure 21 d-f). This staining was obscured when hematoxylin was used to counterstain nuclei (Figure 21 d-f), but was clearly visible when hematoxylin was omitted (Figure 21 i).

30 Spleen. Strong staining for DEC-205 was evident in the T cell areas, i.e., the periarterial sheaths (Figure 22: the central artery of the T area is arrowed in each

88

5

10

15

20

Brain. Both NLDC-145 and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 reagents produced linear staining along capillaries (arrows, Figure 23 a-c) and small arteries (arrow, Figure 23 d) in the cerebrum and cerebellum. Staining of capillaries was not observed in any other organ studied.

Lung. Many strongly stained DEC-205 profiles were scattered about the lung parenchyma (Figure 23 e, g, h). We have not yet determined if these profiles represent dendritic cells, macrophages or both. Some strongly stained cells within the airways, presumably alveolar macrophages, were evident (*, Figure 23 h). DEC-205 was present in the epithelium of all the small airways (arrows, Figure 23 e, h). In contrast, anti-MHC class II did not stain the airway epithelium, but did stain cells surrounding the airways (Figure 23 f, arrowheads).

25 Bone marrow: When bone marrow was extruded from the femur as an intact plug and sectioned, a lacy pattern of DEC-205 stain was evident throughout the plug, presumably on marrow stromal cells (arrows, Figure 23 i). Most of the dark staining of round cells represented background staining of eosinophils, which express endogenous peroxidases. It was evident in the absence of any antibody 30 (not shown).

Upper gastrointestinal tract. The oral epithelium of the tongue served as an example of a stratified squamous epithelium. Some DEC-205 positive profiles, presumably Langerhans cells, were found suprabasally (arrows, Figure 23 j). Anti-MHC class II antibodies stained these intraepithelial dendritic cells more frequently and/or more intensely, and in addition stained many subepithelial profiles in the upper dermis (not shown).

Lower gastrointestinal tract. Strong staining was observed on the columnar epithelia of the small and large bowel. The staining was much greater on apical villi than on crypt epithelium (Figure 23, k-l). In the best sections, staining was also stronger along the basal surfaces than the apices of individual epithelial cells. Many cells within the lamina propria of the villi stained darkly, but this staining was again due to endogenous peroxidase within eosinophils.

- 15 Liver. No staining for DEC-205 was apparent, except for rare profiles in the portal triads (not shown).
 - Heart. No staining for DEC-205 was apparent (not shown).
- 20 *Kidney*. No strong expression of DEC-205 was noted, although some very weak DEC-205 staining was observed on scattered cortical tubules (not shown).
- Distribution of DEC-205 by multiple-organ immunoblotting. To examine the tissue distribution of the DEC-205 protein itself, TRIzol protein extracts of several different organs (Methods) were immunoblotted with both monoclonal NLDC-145 IgG (Figure 24A) and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG (not shown). The quantities of organ lysate protein applied to each lane were normalized to one another in terms of protein load (50 μg per lane). Staining for the lysosomal membrane marker LAMP-1 (Chen et al., 1985, Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 239:574) revealed that comparable numbers of lysosomes were represented in each lane (Figure 24B). Among lymphoid tissues, the signal for DEC-205 was greatest in the thymus, and

5

10

15

20

90

was stronger in bone marrow and lymph nodes than in the spleen. These findings corresponded closely to the histologic staining levels described above. In nonlymphoid tissues, strong signals comparable to thymus were evident in lung and intestine (Figure 24A). Liver, kidney and brain extracts contained only trace levels of DEC-205.

Discussion

Using an improved donkey F(ab')₂ secondary anti-rat Ig reagent to increase the sensitivity of antigen detection, we have shown that the NLDC-145 monoclonal antibody reacts with many more tissues than previously apparent. In particular, clear staining was observed on brain capillaries, bone marrow stroma, the epithelia of intestinal villi and pulmonary airways, and B cells in the follicles of all peripheral lymphoid tissues. These newly-recognized depots of DEC-205 antigen did not stain as strongly as tissues that were originally noted to express the DEC-205 protein, *i.e.*, the cortical epithelium of the thymus, and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs.

The tissue distribution of the DEC-205 protein was confirmed with a polyclonal antibody raised to purified DEC-205. Both F(ab')₂ and intact IgG forms of the rabbit antibody gave patterns of staining that were similar to those obtained with monoclonal NLDC-145. The tissue distribution was also monitored by immunoblotting with both monoclonal and polyclonal reagents, and the relative levels of expression in multiple organs corresponded to the relative intensities of immunohistochemical staining seen on tissue sections. An exception is that trace amounts of DEC-205 protein were evident in extracts from organs like liver, heart, and kidney where it was difficult to appreciate discrete DEC-205 positive cells. This suggests that very small amounts of the protein may be present in many cell types, but at levels too low to permit histologic visualization.

91

EXAMPLE:

SEOUENCE OF HUMAN DEC-205

Human dec cDNA was cloned using a 300 base-pair probe derived from the 3' coding sequence of murine dec cDNA. The human cDNA was obtained from a B lymphoma library, using high stringency hybridization conditions (0.1 SSC, 65°C). The sequence of the human DEC-205 gene was determined, and is shown in SEQ ID NO:7. The deduced amino acid sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:8. The deduced sequence in SEQ ID NO:8 includes putative segments after the stop site at after amino acid number 1743; these are irrelevant and may be ignored.

10

The human deduced amino acid sequence and nucleotide sequence were compared with their murine homologs, as shown in Figure 25A and 25B, respectively. This comparison shows a high degree of sequence similarity or identity for the entire length of both proteins and protein coding regions of the genes (cDNAs).

15

20

25

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described herein since such embodiments are intended as but single illustrations of one aspect of the invention and any embodiments which are functionally equivalent are within the scope of this invention. It should be further understood that all molecular weight and nucleotide base pair sizes given for nucleotides are approximate and are used for the purpose of description. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

Various references are cited herein, the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties.

SEQUENCE LISTING

- (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:
 - (i) APPLICANT: STEINMAN, RALPH A NUSSENZWEIG, MICHEL C SWIGGARD, WILLIAM J JIANG, WANPING
 - (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: IDENTIFICATION OF DEC, A RECEPTOR WITH C-TYPE LECTIN DOMAINS, NUCLEIC ACIDS ENCODING DEC. AND USES THEREOF
 - (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 8
 - (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
 - (A) ADDRESSEE: Klauber & Jackson
 - (B) STREET: 411 Hackensack Avenue
 - (C) CITY: Hackensack
 - (D) STATE: New Jersey
 - (E) COUNTRY: USA
 - (F) ZIP: 07601
 - (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
 - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk

 - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
 - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25
 - (vi) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
 - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/381,528
 - (B) FILING DATE: 31-JAN-1995
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
 - (vii) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
 - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: WO
 - (B) FILING DATE: 31-JAN-1996
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
 - (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
 - (A) NAME: Jackson Esq., David A.
 - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 26,742
 - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 600-1-081
 - (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
 - (A) TELEPHONE: 201 487-5800
 - (B) TELEFAX: 201 343-1684
 - (C) TELEX: 133521
- (x) Note: In all the amino acid sequences below, "Xaa" stands for one of the three stop codons.
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: cytoplasmic domain of human DEC-205

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: C-terminal
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: human

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

Arg His Arg Leu His Leu Ala Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Arg Tyr Ala Gln

Gly Val Asn Glu Asp Glu Ile Met Leu Pro Ser Phe His Asp. 25

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 25 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: human DEC-205, peptide N1
 - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: human

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Ser Glu Ser Ser Gly Asn Asp Pro Phe Thr Ile Val His Glu Asn Thr

Gly Lys Cys Ile Gln Pro Leu Phe Asp

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1723 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: predicted amino acid sequence of DEC-205
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

Met Arg Thr Gly Arg Val Thr Pro Gly Leu Ala Ala Gly Leu Leu Leu

Leu Leu Leu Arg Ser Phe Gly Leu Val Glu Pro Ser Glu Ser Ser Gly

Asn Asp Pro Phe Thr Ile Val His Glu Asn Thr Gly Lys Cys Ile Gln

Pro Leu Ser Asp Trp Val Val Ala Gln Asp Cys Ser Gly Thr Asn Asn

Met 65	Leu	Trp	Lys	Trp	Val 70	Ser	Gln	His	Arg	Leu 75	Phe	His	Leu	Glu	Ser 80
Gln	Lys	Cys	Leu	Gly 85	Leu	Asp	Ile	Thr	Lys 90	Ala	Thr	Asp	Asn	Leu 95	Arg
Met	Phe	Ser	Cys 100	Asp	Ser	Thr	Val	Met 105	Leu	Trp	Trp	Lys	Cys 110	Glu	His
His	Ser	Leu 115	Tyr	Thr	Ala	Ala	Gln 120	Tyr	Arg	Leu	Ala	Leu 125	Lys	Asp	Gly
Tyr	Ala 130	Val	Ala	Asn	Thr	Asn 135	Thr	Ser	Asp	Val	Trp 140	Lys	Lys	Gly	Gly
Ser 145	Glu	Glu	Asn	Leu	Cys 150	Ala	Gln	Pro	Tyr	His 155	Glu	Ile	Tyr	Thr	Arg 160
Asp	Gly	Asn	Ser	Tyr 165	Gly	Arg	Pro	Cys	Glu 170	Phe	Pro	Phe	Leu	Ile 175	Gly
Glu	Thr	Trp	Tyr 180	His	Asp	Cys	Ile	His 185	Asp	Glu	Asp	His	Ser 190	Gly	Pro
Trp	Cys	Ala 195	Thr	Thr	Leu	Ser	Tyr 200	Glu	Tyr	Asp	Gln	Lys 205	Trp	Gly	Ile
Cys	Leu 210		Pro	Glu	Ser	Gly 215	Cys	Glu	Gly	Asn	Trp 220	Glu	Lys	Asn	Glu
Gln 225		Gly	Ser	Cys	Tyr 230	Gln	Phe	Asn	Asn	Gln 235	Glu	Ile	Leu	Ser	Trp 240
Lys	Glu	Ala	Tyr	Val 245		Cys	Gln	Asn	Gln 250	Gly	Ala	Asp	Leu	Leu 255	Ser
Ile	His	Ser	Ala 260		Glu	Leu	Ala	Tyr 265	Ile	Thr	Gly	Lys	Glu 270	Asp	Ile
Ala	Arg	Leu 275		Trp	Leu	Gly	Leu 280	Asn	Gln	Leu	Tyr	Ser 285	Ala	Arg	Gly
Trp	Glu 290		Ser	Asp	Phe	Arg 295	Pro	Leu	Lys	Phe	Leu 300	Asn	Trp	Asp	Pro
Gly 305		Pro	Val	Ala	Pro 310	Val	Ile	Gly	Gly	Ser 315	Ser	Cys	Ala	Arg	Met 320
Asp	Thi	Glu	ser	Gly 325	Leu ;	Trp	Gln	Ser	Val 330	Ser	Cys	Glu	Ser	Gln 335	Gln
Pro	туі	val	Cys 340		s Lys	Pro	Leu	Asn 345	Asn	Thr	Leu	Glu	Leu 350	Pro	Asp
Va]	L Trp	7 Thi 35		c Thi	. Asp	Thr	His	Cys	His	val	Gly	Trp 365	Leu	Pro	Asn
Ası	n Gly		e Cys	з Туз	r Lev	1 Let 375	a Ala	. Asr	ı Glu	ı Ser	Ser 380	Ser	Trp) Asp	Ala
Ala 38		s Le	u Ly:	s Cys	s Lys 390	s Ala	a Phe	e Gly	/ Ala	a Asp 399	Leu S	ılle	e Ser	Met	His 400
Se	r Le	u Al	a As	p Va:		ı Va	l Val	l Val	410	r Lys	s Lev	His	s Asr	1 Gly 415	Asp

Val Lys Lys Glu Ile Trp Thr Gly Leu Lys Asn Thr Asn Ser Pro Ala 425 Leu Phe Gln Trp Ser Asp Gly Thr Glu Val Thr Leu Thr Tyr Trp Asn Glu Asn Glu Pro Ser Val Pro Phe Asn Lys Thr Pro Asn Cys Val Ser Tyr Leu Gly Lys Leu Gly Gln Trp Lys Val Gln Ser Cys Glu Lys Lys Leu Arg Tyr Val Cys Lys Lys Gly Glu Ile Thr Lys Asp Ala Glu Ser Asp Lys Leu Cys Pro Pro Asp Glu Gly Trp Lys Arg His Gly Glu Thr Cys Tyr Lys Ile Tyr Glu Lys Glu Ala Pro Phe Gly Thr Asn Cys Asn Leu Thr Ile Thr Ser Arg Phe Glu Gln Glu Phe Leu Asn Tyr Met Met Lys Asn Tyr Asp Lys Ser Leu Arg Lys Tyr Phe Trp Thr Gly Leu Arg Asp Pro Asp Ser Arg Gly Glu Tyr Ser Trp Ala Val Ala Gln Gly Val Lys Gln Ala Val Thr Phe Ser Asn Trp Asn Phe Leu Glu Pro Ala 585 Ser Pro Gly Gly Cys Val Ala Met Ser Thr Gly Lys Thr Leu Gly Lys Trp Glu Val Lys Asn Cys Arg Ser Phe Arg Ala Leu Ser Ile Cys Lys Lys Val Ser Glu Pro Gln Glu Pro Glu Glu Ala Ala Pro Lys Pro Asp Asp Pro Cys Pro Glu Gly Trp His Thr Phe Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Cys Tyr Lys Val Phe His Ile Glu Arg Ile Val Arg Lys Arg Asn Trp Glu Glu Ala Glu Arg Phe Cys Gln Ala Leu Gly Ala His Leu Pro Ser Phe Ser Arg Arg Glu Glu Ile Lys Asp Phe Val His Leu Leu Lys Asp Gln 700 Phe Ser Gly Gln Arg Trp Leu Trp Ile Gly Leu Asn Lys Arg Ser Pro Asp Leu Gln Gly Ser Trp Gln Trp Ser Asp Arg Thr Pro Val Ser Ala Val Met Met Glu Pro Glu Phe Gln Gln Asp Phe Asp Ile Arg Asp Cys Ala Ala Ile Lys Val Leu Asp Val Pro Trp Arg Arg Val Trp His Leu 760

Tyr Glu Asp Lys Asp Tyr Ala Tyr Trp Lys Pro Phe Ala Cys Asp Ala 775 Lys Leu Glu Trp Val Cys Gln Ile Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Pro Gln Met Pro Asp Trp Tyr Asn Pro Glu Arg Thr Gly Ile His Gly Pro Pro Val Ile Ile Glu Gly Ser Glu Tyr Trp Phe Val Ala Asp Pro His Leu Asn Tyr Glu Glu Ala Val Leu Tyr Cys Ala Ser Asn His Ser Phe Leu Ala Thr Ile Thr Ser Phe Thr Gly Leu Lys Ala Ile Lys Asn Lys Leu Ala 855 Asn Ile Ser Gly Glu Glu Gln Lys Trp Trp Val Lys Thr Ser Glu Asn Pro Ile Asp Arg Tyr Phe Leu Gly Ser Arg Arg Arg Leu Trp His His Phe Pro Met Thr Phe Gly Asp Glu Cys Leu His Met Ser Ala Lys Thr Trp Leu Val Asp Leu Ser Lys Arg Ala Asp Cys Asn Ala Lys Leu Pro Phe Ile Cys Glu Arg Tyr Asn Val Ser Ser Leu Glu Lys Tyr Ser Pro Asp Pro Ala Ala Lys Val Gln Cys Thr Glu Lys Trp Ile Pro Phe Gln Asn Lys Cys Phe Leu Lys Val Asn Ser Gly Pro Val Thr Phe Ser Gln Ala Ser Gly Ile Cys His Ser Tyr Gly Gly Thr Leu Pro Ser Val Leu 980 985 Ser Arg Gly Glu Gln Asp Phe Ile Ile Ser Leu Leu Pro Glu Met Glu 1000 Ala Ser Leu Trp Ile Gly Leu Arg Trp Thr Ala Tyr Glu Arg Ile Asn 1015 Arg Trp Thr Asp Asn Arg Glu Leu Thr Tyr Ser Asn Phe His Pro Leu 1035 Leu Val Gly Arg Arg Leu Ser Ile Pro Thr Asn Phe Phe Asp Asp Glu 1050 Ser His Phe His Cys Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn Leu Lys Lys Ser Pro Leu 1060 1065 1070 Thr Gly Thr Trp Asn Phe Thr Ser Cys Ser Glu Arg His Ser Leu Ser Leu Cys Gln Lys Tyr Ser Glu Thr Glu Asp Gly Gln Pro Trp Glu Asn 1095 Thr Ser Lys Thr Val Lys Tyr Leu Asn Asn Leu Tyr Lys Ile Ile Ser 1110

Lys Pro Leu Thr Trp His Gly Ala Leu Lys Glu Cys Met Lys Glu Lys 1125 1130 1135

Met Arg Leu Val Ser Ile Thr Asp Pro Tyr Gln Gln Ala Phe Leu Ala 1140 1145 1150

Val Gln Ala Thr Leu Arg Asn Ser Ser Phe Trp Ile Gly Leu Ser Ser 1155 1160 1165

Gln Asp Asp Glu Leu Asn Phe Gly Trp Ser Asp Gly Lys Arg Leu Gln 1170 1175 1180

Phe Ser Asn Trp Ala Gly Ser Asn Glu Gln Leu Asp Asp Cys Val Ile 1185 1190 1195 1200

Leu Asp Thr Asp Gly Phe Trp Lys Thr Ala Asp Cys Asp Asp Asn Gln
1205 1210 1215

Pro Gly Ala Ile Cys Tyr Tyr Pro Gly Asn Glu Thr Glu Glu Glu Val 1220 1225 1230

Arg Ala Leu Asp Thr Ala Lys Cys Pro Ser Pro Val Gln Ser Thr Pro 1235 1240 1245

Trp Ile Pro Phe Gln Asn Ser Cys Tyr Asn Phe Met Ile Thr Asn Asn 1250 1255 1260

Arg His Lys Thr Val Thr Pro Glu Glu Val Gln Ser Thr Cys Glu Lys 1265 1270 1275 1280

Leu His Pro Lys Ala His Ser Leu Ser Ile Arg Asn Glu Glu Glu Asn 1285 1290 1295

Thr Phe Val Val Glu Gln Leu Leu Tyr Phe Asn Tyr Ile Ala Ser Trp 1300 1305 1310

Val Met Leu Gly Ile Thr Tyr Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Met Trp Phe Asp 1315 1320 1325

Lys Thr Ala Leu Ser Tyr Thr His Trp Arg Thr Gly Arg Pro Thr Val 1330 1335 1340

Lys Asn Gly Lys Phe Leu Ala Gly Leu Ser Thr Asp Gly Phe Trp Asp 1345 1350 1355 1360

Ile Gln Ser Phe Asn Val Ile Glu Glu Thr Leu His Phe Tyr Gln His
1365 1370 1375

Ser Ile Ser Ala Cys Lys Ile Glu Met Val Asp Tyr Glu Asp Lys His 1380 1385 1390

Asn Gly Thr Leu Pro Gln Phe Ile Pro Tyr Lys Asp Gly Val Tyr Ser 1395 1400 1405

Val Ile Gln Lys Lys Val Thr Trp Tyr Glu Ala Leu Asn Ala Cys Ser 1410 1415 1420

Gln Ser Gly Glu Leu Ala Ser Val His Asn Pro Asn Gly Lys Leu 1425 1430 1435 1440

Phe Leu Glu Asp Ile Val Asn Arg Asp Gly Phe Pro Leu Trp Val Gly 1445 1450 1455

Leu Ser Ser His Asp Gly Ser Glu Ser Ser Phe Glu Trp Ser Asp Gly 1460 1465 1470

98

Arg Ala Phe Asp Tyr Val Pro Trp Gln Ser Leu Gln Ser Pro Gly Asp 1475 1480 1485

Cys Val Val Leu Tyr Pro Lys Gly Ile Trp Arg Arg Glu Lys Cys Leu 1490 1495 1500

Ser Val Lys Asp Gly Ala Ile Cys Tyr Lys Pro Thr Lys Asp Lys Lys 1505 1510 1515 1520

Leu Ile Phe His Val Lys Ser Ser Lys Cys Pro Val Ala Lys Arg Asp 1525 1530 1535

Gly Pro Gln Trp Val Gln Tyr Gly Gly His Cys Tyr Ala Ser Asp Gln 1540 1545 1550

Val Leu His Ser Phe Ser Glu Ala Lys Gln Val Cys Gln Glu Leu Asp 1555 1560 1565

His Ser Ala Thr Val Val Thr Ile Ala Asp Glu Asn Glu Asn Lys Phe 1570 1580

Val Ser Arg Leu Met Arg Glu Asn Tyr Asn Ile Thr Met Arg Val Trp 1585 1590 1595 1600

Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln His Ser Leu Asp Gln Ser Trp Ser Trp Leu Asp 1605 1610 1615

Gly Leu Asp Val Thr Phe Val Lys Trp Glu Asn Lys Thr Lys Asp Gly 1620 1625 1630

Asp Gly Lys Cys Ser Ile Leu Ile Ala Ser Asn Glu Thr Trp Arg Lys 1635 1640 1645

Val His Cys Ser Arg Gly Tyr Ala Arg Ala Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Leu 1650 1655 1660

Ser Pro Asp Tyr Thr Gly Ile Ala Ile Leu Phe Ala Val Leu Cys Leu 1665 1670 1675 1686

Leu Gly Leu Ile Ser Leu Ala Ile Trp Phe Leu Leu Gln Arg Ser His 1685 1690 1695

Ile Arg Trp Thr Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Arg Tyr Glu His Gly Thr Asn 1700 1705 1710

Glu Asp Glu Val Met Leu Pro Ser Phe His Asp 1715 1720

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1462 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 (A) DESCRIPTION: bovine PLA2 receptor
 - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: bovine

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:
- Met Pro Leu Leu Ser Leu Ser Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Gln Val Pro 1 5 10 15
- Ala Gly Ser Ala Glu Thr Ala Ala Trp Ala Val Thr Pro Glu Arg Leu 20 25 30
- Arg Glu Trp Gln Asp Lys Gly Ile Phe Ile Ile Gln Ser Glu Asn Leu 35 40 45
- Glu Lys Cys Ile Gln Ala Ser Lys Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Glu Asn Cys
 50 60
- Lys Pro Pro Asn Lys Tyr Met Leu Trp Lys Trp Val Ser Asn His Arg 65 70 80
- Leu Phe Asn Ile Gly Gly Ser Gly Cys Leu Gly Leu Asn Val Ser Ser 85 90 95
- Pro Glu Gln Pro Leu Ser Ile Tyr Glu Cys Asp Ser Thr His Val Ser 100 105 110
- Leu Lys Trp His Cys Asn Lys Lys Thr Ile Thr Gly Pro Leu Gln Tyr 115 120 125
- Leu Val Gln Val Lys Gln Asp Asn Thr Leu Val Ala Ser Arg Lys Tyr 130 135 140
- Leu His Lys Trp Val Ser Tyr Met Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Ile Cys Asp 145 150 160
- Tyr Leu His Lys Asp Leu Tyr Thr Ile Lys Gly Asn Ala His Gly Thr 165 170 175
- Pro Cys Met Phe Pro Phe Gln Tyr Asn Gln Gln Trp His His Glu Cys 180 185 190
- Thr Arg Glu Gly Arg Glu Asp Asn Leu Leu Trp Cys Ala Thr Thr Ser 195 200 205
- Arg Tyr Glu Arg Asp Glu Lys Trp Gly Phe Cys Pro Asp Pro Thr Ser 210 215 220
- Thr Glu Val Gly Cys Asp Ala Val Trp Glu Lys Asp Leu His Ser Arg 235 230
- Ile Cys Tyr Gln Phe Asn Leu Leu Ser Ser Leu Ser Trp Ser Glu Ala 255 245
- His Ser Ser Cys Gln Met Gln Gly Ala Ala Leu Leu Ser Ile Ala Asp 260 265 270
- Glu Thr Glu Glu Asn Phe Val Arg Lys His Leu Gly Ser Glu Ala Val 275 280 285
- Glu Val Trp Met Gly Leu Asn Gln Leu Asp Glu Asp Ala Gly Trp Gln 290 295 300
- Trp Ser Asp Arg Thr Pro Leu Asn Tyr Leu Asn Trp Lys Pro Glu Ile 305 310 315
- Asn Phe Glu Pro Phe Val Glu Tyr His Cys Gly Thr Phe Asn Ala Phe 325

Met	Pro	o I	ys	Ala 340	Trp	Ly	s S	er	Arg	As 34	p (Cys	Gl	u S	er '	Thr	Let 35	ս 1 0	Pro	ту	r
Val	Су	s I	Lys 355	Lys	Tyr	Le	u A	sn	Pro 360	Th	r i	Asp	Hi	s G	Sly	Val 365	۷a	1 (Glu	Lу	s
Asp	Al 37		Trp	Lys	Туг	ту	r A	Ala 375	Thr	Hi	s	Cys	Gl	u I	Pro 380	Gly	Tr	p.	Asn	Pr	ю.
His 385						35	,0							_							
					40	•			Ser			410									
				420)				Phe	*	25										
			435						Gly 440	,						•					
	4 !	50						455													
465	•					4	70		Pro				•								
					4.8	55			Tr				•								
				50	U				s Th	-											
			51	5					9 Gl 52	•											
	5	30)					23							_						
54	5						550		r Il												
					5	65			r Va												
				5	80				n As		50.	_									
			53) 5						•											
		61	0					٥.	ly G 15												
6:	25						631	U	al A						_						
						645			al G			•									
				•	560				ro C		•	-									
G	ly	Le	eu A 6	la :	Ser	Суѕ	Ph	e L	ys \	/al	Pl	ne F	lis	Se	r G	lu l	Lys 685	Vá	al L	eu	Me

Lys Arg Thr Trp Arg Gln Ala Glu Glu Phe Cys Glu Glu Phe Gly Ala 695 His Leu Ala Ser Phe Ala His Ile Glu Glu Glu Asn Phe Val Asn Glu Leu Leu His Ser Lys Phe Asn Arg Thr Glu Glu Arg Gln Phe Trp Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Arg Asn Pro Leu Asn Ala Gly Ser Trp Glu Trp Ser Asp Gly Thr Pro Val Val Ser Ser Phe Leu Asp Asn Ser Tyr Phe Gly Glu Asp Ala Arg Asn Cys Ala Val Tyr Lys Ala Asn Lys Thr Leu Leu Pro Ser Tyr Cys Gly Ser Lys Arg Glu Trp Ile Cys Lys Ile Pro Arg 785 Asp Val Arg Pro Lys Val Pro Pro Trp Tyr Gln Tyr Asp Ala Pro Trp Leu Phe Tyr Gln Asp Ala Glu Tyr Leu Phe His Ile Ser Ala Ser Glu 825 Trp Ser Ser Phe Glu Phe Val Cys Gly Trp Leu Arg Ser Asp Ile Leu Thr Ile His Ser Ala His Glu Gln Glu Phe Ile His Ser Lys Ile Arg Ala Leu Ser Lys Tyr Gly Val Asn Trp Trp Ile Gly Leu Arg Glu Glu Arg Ala Ser Asp Glu Phe Arg Trp Arg Asp Gly Ser Pro Val Ile Tyr Gln Asn Trp Asp Lys Gly Lys Glu Arg Ser Met Gly Leu Asn Glu Ser Gln Arg Cys Gly Phe Ile Ser Ser Ile Thr Gly Leu Trp Ala Ser Glu 920 Glu Cys Ser Ile Ser Met Pro Ser Ile Cys Lys Arg Lys Lys Val Trp Val Ile Glu Lys Lys Lys Asp Ile Pro Lys Gln His Gly Thr Cys Pro Lys Gly Trp Leu Tyr Phe Asp Tyr Lys Cys Leu Leu Lys Ile Pro Glu Gly Pro Ser Asp Trp Lys Asn Trp Thr Ser Ala Gln Asp Phe Cys 985 Val Glu Glu Gly Gly Thr Leu Val Ala Ile Glu Asn Glu Val Glu Gln 1000 Ala Phe Ile Thr Met Asn Leu Phe Gly His Thr Thr Asn Val Trp Ile 1015 Gly Leu Gln Asp Asp Asp Tyr Glu Lys Trp Leu Asn Gly Arg Pro Val 1030 1025

102 Ser Tyr Ser Asn Trp Ser Pro Phe Asp Thr Lys Asn Ile Pro Asn His 1050 1045 Asn Thr Thr Glu Val Gln Lys Arg Ile Pro Leu Cys Gly Leu Leu Ser 1065 Asn Asn Pro Asn Phe His Phe Thr Gly Lys Trp Tyr Phe Asp Cys Arg 1080 Glu Gly Tyr Gly Phe Val Cys Glu Lys Met Gln Asp Ala Ser Gly His 1095 Ser Ile Asn Thr Ser Asp Met Tyr Pro Ile Pro Asn Thr Leu Glu Tyr 1115 Gly Asn Arg Thr Tyr Lys Ile Ile Asn Ala Asn Met Thr Trp Tyr Thr Ala Leu Lys Thr Cys Leu Met His Gly Ala Glu Leu Ala Ser Ile Thr 1145 Asp Gln Tyr His Gln Ser Phe Leu Thr Val Ile Leu Asn Arg Val Gly Tyr Ala His Trp Ile Gly Leu Phe Thr Glu Asp Asn Gly Leu Ser Phe Asp Trp Ser Asp Gly Thr Lys Ser Ser Phe Thr Phe Trp Lys Asp Asp 1195 1190 Glu Ser Ser Phe Leu Gly Asp Cys Val Phe Ala Asp Thr Ser Gly Arg 1210 Trp Ser Ser Thr Ala Cys Glu Ser Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ala Ile Cys Gln 1225 Val Pro Thr Glu Thr Arg Leu Ser Gly Arg Leu Glu Leu Cys Ser Glu 1240 Thr Ser Ile Pro Trp Ile Lys Phe Lys Ser Asn Cys Tyr Ser Phe Ser 1255 Thr Val Leu Glu Ser Thr Ser Phe Glu Ala Ala His Glu Phe Cys Lys 1275 1270 Lys Lys Gly Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Ile Lys Asp Glu Ala Glu Asn Ser 1290 Phe Leu Leu Glu Glu Leu Leu Ala Phe Arg Ser Ser Val Gln Met Ile 1305 Trp Leu Asn Ala Gln Phe Asp Gly Asp Asn Glu Thr Ile Lys Trp Phe

1320

Asp Gly Thr Pro Thr Asp Gln Ser Asn Trp Gly Ile Arg Lys Pro Glu 1335

Val Tyr His Phe Lys Pro His Leu Cys Val Ala Leu Arg Ile Pro Glu 1350

Gly Val Trp Gln Leu Ser Ser Cys Gln Asp Lys Lys Gly Phe Ile Cys 1370

Lys Met Glu Ala Asp Ile His Thr Val Lys Lys His Pro Gly Lys Gly 1385

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

103

Pro Ser His Ser Val Ile Pro Leu Thr Val Ala Leu Thr Leu Leu Val 1400 1395

Ile Leu Ala Ile Ser Thr Leu Ser Phe Cys Met Tyr Lys His Ser His 1420 1415

Ile Ile Phe Gly Arg Leu Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Pro Tyr Tyr Pro Ser 1435 1430

Ala Asn Phe Ser Thr Val His Leu Glu Glu Asn Ile Leu Ile Ser Asp 1450 1445

Leu Glu Lys Asn Asp Gln 1460

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1457 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: human macrophage mannose receptor
 - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: human
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:
 - Met Arg Leu Pro Leu Leu Leu Val Phe Ala Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Ala
 - Val Leu Leu Leu Asp Thr Arg Gln Phe Leu Ile Tyr Asn Glu Asp His
 - Lys Arg Cys Val Asp Ala Val Ser Pro Ser Ala Val Gln Thr Ala Ala
 - Cys Asn Gln Asp Ala Glu Ser Gln Lys Phe Arg Trp Val Ser Glu Ser
 - Gln Ile Met Ser Val Ala Phe Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Val Pro Ser Lys
 - Thr Asp Trp Val Ala Ile Thr Leu Tyr Ala Cys Asp Ser Lys Ser Glu
 - Phe Gln Lys Trp Glu Cys Lys Asn Asp Thr Leu Leu Gly Ile Lys Gly 105
 - Glu Asp Leu Phe Phe Asn Tyr Gly Asn Arg Gln Glu Lys Asn Ile Met
 - Leu Tyr Lys Gly Ser Gly Leu Trp Ser Arg Trp Lys Ile Tyr Gly Thr
 - Thr Asp Asn Leu Cys Ser Arg Gly Tyr Glu Ala Met Tyr Thr Leu Leu 150

Gly	Asn	Ala	A.	n G	31y 165	Ala	Thr	СУ	/S }	Ala	Phe 170	P:	ro :	Phe	Lys	Phe	Gl ¹	u A 5	sn
Lys	Trp	Туг	: A]	la <i>F</i> 30	Asp	Cys	Thr	Se	er i	Ala 185	Gly	/ A	rg	Ser	Asp	Gly 190	Tr	рL	eu
Trp		199	5					21	00										
Cys	210						215	•											
Leu 225						230						-							
					245						2	•		Ala					
			2	60						203				Gly					
		27	5					2	. 60					Leu					
	29	0					23	,						Tyr 300					
305	;					310	J						J L J						
					32:	•					٠.			Cys					
				340						J 4	,			ASI					
		3	55						300					Se:					
	37	70					3	10							_				Gln
38	5					35	•0						J .	•					Ser 400
					40	15													Tyr
				420)					•••									Gln
		-	435						77	U									Trp
	4	50					4	: 55											Val
4	65					4	70						•	_					1 Trp 480
					4	85						•••							Glu
I	le \	/al	Glu	ı Va 50	1 G	lu I	ys (Gly	, C	/s A 5	rg 05	Lys	s G:	ly T	rp I	ys 1	Lys 510	His	s His

Phe '		515					320								
	530					535					340				
Arg 545					550					333					
Lys	Tyr	Phe	Trp	Thr 565	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asp	11e 570	Gln	Thr	Lys	Gly	Thr 575	Phe
Gln	Trp	Thr	Ile 580	Glu	Glu	Glu	Val	Arg 585	Phe	Thr	His	Trp	Asn 590	Ser	Asp
Met	Pro	Gly 595	Arg	Lys	Pro	Gly	Cys 600	Val	Ala	Met	Arg	Thr 605	Gly	Ile	Ala
Gly	Gly 610		Trp	Asp	Val	Leu 615	Lys	Cys	Asp	Glu	Lys 620	Ala	Lys	Phe	Val
Cys 625	Lys	His	Trp	Ala	Glu 630	Gly	Val	Thr	His	Pro 635	Pro	Lys	Pro	Thr	Thr 640
Thr	Pro	Glu	Pro	Lys 645	Cys	Pro	Glu	Asp	Trp 650	Gly	Ala	Ser	Ser	Arg 655	Thr
Ser	Leu	Cys	Phe 660	Lys	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Lys 665	Gly	Lys	His	Glu	Lys 670	Lys	Thr
Trp	Phe	Glu 675	Ser	Arg	Asp	Phe	Cys 680	Arg	Ala	Leu	Gly	Gly 685	Asp	Leu	Ala
Ser	Ile 690		Asn	Lys	Glu	Glu 695	Gln	Gln	Thr	Ile	700	Arg	Leu	Ile	Thr
Ala 705		Gly	Ser	Tyr	His 710	Lys	Leu	Phe	Trp	715	Gly	Leu	Thr	Tyr	Gly 720
Ser	Pro	Ser	Glu	Gly 725	Phe	Thr	Trp	Ser	730	Gly	/ Ser	Pro	Val	Ser 735	Tyr
Glu	Ası	n Trp	740	Tyr	Gly	Glu	ı Pro	745	n Ası	1 Туг	Gln	Asn	Val 750	Glu	Tyr
		75	5				761	,							Asn
Суя	Gl ⁻		s Lev	ı Asn	Asr	77!	p Ile 5	e Cy:	s Gl	n Ile	e Gln 780	Lys	Gly	/ Glm	Thr
785	5				790)				,,,	,				800
				805	•				01	U					
			82	0				82	2						n Phe
		83	5				54	U				•			ı Trp
Ly	s Ty 85		l As	n Ar	g As	n As 85	p Al	a Gl	n Se	er Al	а Ту: 86	r Phe	e Il	e Gl	y Leu

Leu 865	Ile	Ser	Leu	Asp	Lys 870	Lys	Phe	Ala	Trp	Met 875	Asp	Gly	Ser	Lys	Val 880
Asp	Tyr	Val	Ser	Trp 885	Ala	Thr	Gly	Glu	Pro 890	Asn	Phe	Ala	Asn	Glu 895	Asp
Glu	Asn	Cys	Val 900	Thr	Met	Tyr	Ser	Asn 905	Ser	Gly	Phe	Trp	Asn 910	Asp	Ile
Asn	Cys	Gly 915	Tyr	Pro	Asn	Ala	Phe 920	Ile	Cys	Gln	Arg	His 925	Asn	Ser	Ser
Ile	Asn 930	Ala	Thr	Thr	Val	Met 935	Pro	Thr	Met	Pro	Ser 940	Val	Pro	Ser	Gly
Cys 945	Lys	Glu	Gly	Trp	Asn 950	Phe	Tyr	Ser	Asn	Lys 955	Cys	Phe	Lys	Ile	Phe 960
Gly	Phe	Met	Glu	Glu 965	Glu	Arg	Lys	Asn	Trp 970	Gln	Glu	Ala	Arg	Lys 975	Ala
Cys	Ile	Gly	Phe 980		Gly	Asn	Leu	Val 985	Ser	Ile	Gln	Asn	Glu 990	Lys	Glu
Gln	Ala	Phe 995		Thr	Tyr	His	Met 100	Lys 0	Asp	Ser	Thr	Phe 100	Ser 5	Ala	Trp
Thr	Gly 101		Asn	Asp	Val	Asn 101	Ser 5	Glu	His	Thr	Phe 102	Leu 0	Trp	Thr	Asp
Gly 102		Gly	Val	His	Tyr 103	Thr 0	Asn	Trp	Gly	Lys 103	Gly 5	Tyr	Pro	Gly	Gly 1040
Arg	Arg	Ser	Ser	Leu 104	Ser 5	Tyr	Glu	Asp	Ala 105	Asp 0	Cys	Val	Val	Ile 105	Ile 5
Gly	Gly	Ala	Ser 106	Asn 0	Glu	Ala	Gly	Lys 106	Trp 5	Met	Asp	Asp	Thr 107	Cys 0	Asp
Ser	Lys	107		у Туг	Ile	: Cys	Gln 108	Thr	Arg	g Ser	Asp	Pro 108	Ser 5	Leu	Thr
Asr	109		Ala	a Thr	Ile	Gln 109	Thr 5	Asp	Gly	y Ph∈	Val 110	Lys 0	Tyr	Gly	Lys
110)5				111	١0				111	15				Glu 1120
				112	25				11.	30					
			11	40				114	15				111	, 0	1 Arg
		11	55				110	50				110	0 0		Trp
	11	70				11	75				110	30			ı Pro
11	85				11	90				11	90				1200
Th	r Al	a Hi	s Cy	s As	n Gl	u Se	r Ph	е Ту	r Ph 12	e Le 10	u Cy	s Ly	s Ar	g Se: 12	r Asp 15

107

Glu Ile Pro Ala Thr Glu Pro Pro Gln Leu Pro Gly Arg Cys Pro Glu 1220 1225 1230

Ser Asp His Thr Ala Trp Glu Ile Pro Phe His Gly His Cys Tyr Tyr 1235 1240 1245

Ile Glu Ser Ser Tyr Thr Arg Asn Trp Gly Gln Ala Ser Leu Glu Cys 1250 1260

Leu Arg Met Gly Ser Ser Leu Val Ser Ile Glu Ser Ala Ala Glu Ser 1265 1270 1275 1280

Ser Phe Leu Ser Tyr Arg Val Glu Pro Leu Lys Ser Lys Thr Asn Phe 1285 1290 1295

Trp Ile Gly Leu Phe Arg Asn Val Glu Gly Thr Trp Leu Trp Ile Asn 1300 1305 1310

Asn Ser Pro Val Ser Phe Val Asn Trp Asn Thr Gly Asp Pro Ser Gly 1315 1320 1325

Glu Arg Asn Asp Cys Val Ala Leu His Ala Ser Ser Gly Phe Trp Ser 1330 1340

Asn Ile His Cys Ser Ser Tyr Lys Gly Tyr Ile Cys Lys Arg Pro Lys 1345 1350 1355 1360

Ile Ile Asp Ala Lys Pro Thr His Glu Leu Leu Thr Thr Lys Ala Asp 1365 1370 1375

Thr Arg Lys Met Asp Pro Ser Lys Pro Ser Ser Asn Val Ala Gly Val 1380 1385 1390

Val Ile Ile Val Ile Leu Leu Ile Leu Thr Gly Ala Gly Leu Ala Ala 1395 1400 1405

Tyr Phe Phe Tyr Lys Lys Arg Arg Val His Leu Pro Gln Glu Gly Ala 1410 1415 1420

Phe Glu Asn Thr Leu Tyr Phe Asn Ser Gln Ser Ser Pro Gly Thr Ser 1425 1430 1435 1440

Asp Met Lys Asp Leu Val Gly Asn Ile Glu Gln Asn Glu His Ser Val 1445 1450 1455

Ile 1457

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 (A) DESCRIPTION: murine DEC-205
 - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: C-terminal
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: murine

108

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Arg Ser His Ile Arg Trp Thr Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Arg Tyr Glu His
1 5 10 15

Gly Thr Asn Glu Asp Glu Val Met Leu Pro Ser Phe His Asp 20 25 30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5477 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
 (B) CLONE: DEC-205
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

GAATTCCGGG GGCGGGAGCC GCGTGCGCCC GAGGACCCGG CCGGAAGGCT TGCGCCAGCT 60 CAGGATGAGG ACAGGCTGGG CGACCCCTCG CCGCCCGGCG GGGCTCCTCA TGCTGCTCTT 120 CTGGTTCTTC GATCTCGCGG AGCCCTCTGG CCGCGCAGCT AATGACCCCT TCACCATCGT 180 CCATGGAAAT ACGGGCAAGT GCATCAAGCC AGTGTATGGC TGGATAGTAG CAGACGACTG 240 TGATGAAACT GAGGACAAGT TATGGAAGTG GGTGTCCCAG CATCGGCTCT TTCATTTGCA 300 CTCCCAAAAG TGCCTTGGCC TCGATATTAC CAAATCGGTA AATGAGCTGA GAATGTTCAG 360 CTGTGACTCC AGTGCCATGC TGTGGTGGAA ATGTGAGCAC CACTCTCTGT ACGGAGCTGC 420 CCGGTACCGG CTGGCTCTGA AGGATGGACA TGGCACAGCA ATCTCAAATG CATCTGATGT 480 CTGGAAGAAA GGAGGCTCAG AGGAAAGCCT TTGTGACCAG CCTTATCATG AGATCTATAC 540 CAGAGATGGG AACTCTTATG GGAGACCTTG TGAATTTCCA TTCTTAATTG ATGGGACCTG 600 GCATCATGAT TGCATTCTTG ATGAAGATCA TAGTGGGCCA TGGTGTGCCA CCACCTTAAA 660 TTATGAATAT GACCGAAAGT GGGGCATCTG CTTAAAGCCT GAAAACGGTT GTGAAGATAA 720 780 TTGGGAAAAG AACGAGCAGT TTGGAAGTTG CTACCAATTT AATACTCAGA CGGCTCTTTC TTGGAAAGAA GCTTATGTTT CATGTCAGAA TCAAGGAGCT GATTTACTGA GCATCAACAG 840 TGCTGCTGAA TTAACTTACC TTAAAGATAA AGAAGGCATT GCTAAGATTT TCTGGATTGG 900 TTTAAATCAG CTATACTCTG CTAGAGGCTG GGAATGGTCA GACCACAAAC CATTAAACTT 960 TCTCAACTGG GATCCAGACA GGCCCAGTGC ACCTACTATA GGTGGCTCCA GCTGTGCAAG 1020 AATGGATGCT GAGTCTGGTC TGTGGCAGAG CTTTTCCTGT GAAGCTCAAC TGCCCTATGT 1080 CTGCAGGAAA CCATTAAATA ATACAGTGGA GTTAACAGAT GTCTGGACAT ACTCAGATAC 1140

TARATGARAG	1200
CCGCTGTGAT GCAGGCTGGC TGCCAAATAA TGGATTTTGC TATCTGCTGG TAAATGAAAG	1260
TAATTCCTGG GATAAGGCAC ATGCGAAATG CAAAGCCTTC AGTAGTGACC TAATCAGCAT	1320
TCATTCTCTA GCAGATGTGG AGGTGGTTGT CACAAAACTC CATAATGAGG ATATCAAAGA	1380
AGAAGTGTGG ATAGGCCTTA AGAACATAAA CATACCAACT TTATTTCAGT GGTCAGATGG	
TACTGAAGTT ACTCTAACAT ATTGGGATGA GAATGAGCCA AATGTTCCCT ACAATAAGAC	1440
GCCCAACTGT GTTTCCTACT TAGGAGAGCT AGGTCAGTGG AAAGTCCAAT CATGTGAGGA	1500
GAAACTAAAA TATGTATGCA AGAGAAAGGG AGAAAAACTG AATGACGCAA GTTCTGATAA	1560
GATGTGTCCT CCAGATGAGG GCTGGAAGAG ACATGGAGAA ACCTGTTACA AGATTTATGA	1620
GGATGAGGTC CCTTTTGGAA CAAACTGCAA TCTGACTATC ACTAGCAGAT TTGAGCAAGA	1680
ATACCTAAAT GATTTGATGA AAAAGTATGA TAAATCTCTA AGAAAATACT TCTGGACTGG	1740
CCTGAGAGAT GTAGATTCTT GTGGAGAGTA TAACTGGGCA ACTGTTGGTG GAAGAAGGCG	1800
GGCTGTAACC TTTTCCAACT GGAATTTTCT TGAGCCAGCT TCCCCGGGCG GCTGCGTGGC	1860
TATGTCTACT GGAAAGTCTG TTGGAAAGTG GGAGGTGAAG GACTGCAGAA GCTTCAAAGC	1920
ACTITICAATT TGCAAGAAAA TGAGTGGACC CCTTGGGCCT GAAGAAGCAT CCCCTAAGCC	1980
TGATGACCCC TGTCCTGAAG GCTGGCAGAG TTTCCCCGCA AGTCTTTCTT GTTATAAGGT	2040
ATTCCATGCA GAAAGAATTG TAAGAAAGAG GAACTGGGAA GAAGCTGAAC GATTCTGCCA	2100
AGCCCTTGGA GCACACCTTT CTAGCTTCAG CCATGTGGAT GAAATAAAGG AATTTCTTCA	2160
CTTTTTAACG GACCAGTTCA GTGGCCAGCA TTGGCTGTGG ATTGGTTTGA ATAAAAGGAG	2220
CCCAGATTTA CAAGGATCCT GGCAATGGAG TGATCGTACA CCAGTGTCTA CTATTATCAT	2280
GCCAAATGAG TTTCAGCAGG ATTATGACAT CAGAGACTGT GCTGCTGTCA AGGTATTTCA	2340
TAGGCCATGG CGAAGAGGCT GGCATTTCTA TGATGATAGA GAATTTATTT ATTTGAGGCC	2400
TTTTGCTTGT GATACAAAAC TTGAATGGGT GTGCCAAATT CCAAAAGGCC GTACTCCAAA	2460
AACACCAGAC TGGTACAATC CAGAGCGTGC TGGAATTCAT GGACCTCCAC TTATAATTGA	2520
AACACCAGAC TGGTACAATC CAGAGCOTOG TODOG	2580
AGGAAGTGAA TATTGGTTTG TTGCTGATCT TATAACATCT TTTGTGGGAC TAAAAGCCAT	2640
CTGTGCCAGC AATCACAGCT TICIIGCAAC TATASCHIO CAAAAACAAA ATAGCAAATA TATCTGGTGA TGGACAGAAG TGGTGGATAA GAATTAGCGA	2700
CAAAAACAAA ATAGCAAATA TATCIGGIGA IGGACAGATA TOO GTGGCCAATA GATGATCATT TTACATACTC ACGATATCCA TGGCACCGCT TTCCTGTGAC	2760
GTGGCCAATA GATGATCATT TTACATACTC ACGATATCCA TOTAL TAGGTAAACC	2820
ATTTGGAGAG GAATGCTTGT ACATGTCTGC CAAGACTTGG CTTATCGACT TAGGTAAACC	2880
AACAGACTGT AGTACCAAGT TGCCCTTCAT CTGTGAAAAA TATAATGTTT CTTCGTTAGA	2940
GAAATACAGC CCAGATTCTG CAGCTAAAGT GCAATGTTCT GAGCAATGGA TTCCTTTTCA	3000
GAATAAGTGT TTTCTAAAGA TCAAACCCGT GTCTCTCACA TTTTCTCAAG CAAGCGATAC	
CTGTCACTCC TATGGTGGCA CCCTTCCTTC AGTGTTGAGC CAGATTGAAC AAGACTTTAT	3120
TACATCCTTG CTTCCGGATA TGGAAGCTAC TTTATGGATT GGTTTGCGCT GGACTGCCTA	J 12 0

TGAAAAGATA AACAAATGGA CAGATAACAG AGAGCTGACG TACAGTAACT TTCACCCATT	3180
ATTGGTTAGT GGGAGGCTGA GAATACCAGA AAATTTTTTT GAGGAAGAGT CTCGCTACCA	3240
CTGTGCCCTA ATACTCAACC TCCAAAAATC ACCGTTTACT GGGACGTGGA ATTTTACATC	3300
CTGCAGTGAA CGCCACTTTG TGTCTCTCTG TCAGAAATAT TCAGAAGTTA AAAGCAGACA	3360
GACGTTGCAG AATGCTTCAG AAACTGTAAA GTATCTAAAT AATCTGTACA AAATAATCCC	3420
AAAGACTCTG ACTTGGCACA GTGCTAAAAG GGAGTGTCTG AAAAGTAACA TGCAGCTGGT	3480
GAGCATCACG GACCCTTACC AGCAGGCATT CCTCAGTGTG CAGGCGCTCC TTCACAACTC	3540
TTCCTTATGG ATCGGACTCT TCAGTCAAGA TGATGAACTC AACTTTGGTT GGTCAGATGG	3600
GAAACGTCTT CATTTTAGTC GCTGGGCTGA AACTAATGGG CAACTCGAAG ACTGTGTAGT	3660
ATTAGACACT GATGGATTCT GGAAAACAGT TGATTGCAAT GACAATCAAC CAGGTGCTAT	3720
TTGCTACTAT CCAGGAAATG AGACTGAAAA AGAGGTCAAA CCAGTTGACA GTGTTAAATG	3780
TCCATCTCCT GTTCTAAATA CTCCGTGGAT ACCATTTCAG AACTGTTGCT ACAATTTCAT	3840
AATAACAAAG AATAGGCATA TGGCAACAAC, ACAGGATGAA GTTCATACTA AATGCCAGAA	3900
ACTGAATCCA AAATCACATA TTCTGAGTAT TCGAGATGAA AAGGAGAATA ACTTTGTTCT	3960
TGAGCAACTG CTGTACTTCA ATTATATGGC TTCATGGGTC ATGTTAGGAA TAACTTATAG	4020
AAATAATTCT CTTATGTGGT TTGATAAGAC CCCACTGTCA TATACACATT GGAGAGCAGG	4080
AAGACCAACT ATAAAAAATG AGAGGTTTTT GGCTGGTTTA AGTACTGACG GCTTCTGGGA	4140
TATTCAAACC TTTAAAGTTA TTGAAGAAGC AGTTTATTTT CACCAGCACA GCATTCTTGC	4200
TTGTAAAATT GAAATGGTTG ACTACAAAGA AGAATATAAT ACTACACTGC CACAGTTTAT	4260
GCCATATGAA GATGGTATTT ACAGTGTTAT TCAAAAAAAG GTAACATGGT ATGAAGCATT	4320
AAACATGTGT TCTCAAAGTG GAGGTCACTT GGCAAGCGTT CACAACCAAA ATGGCCAGCT	4380
CTTTCTGGAA GATATTGTAA AACGTGATGG ATTTCCACTA TGGGTTGGGC TCTCAAGTCA	4440
TGATGGAAGT GAATCAAGTT TTGAATGGTC TGATGGTAGT ACATTTGACT ATATCCCATG	4500
GAAAGGCCAA ACATCTCCTG GAAATTGTGT TCTCTTGGAT CCAAAAGGAA CTTGGAAACA	4560
TGAAAAATGC AACTCTGTTA AGGATGGTGC TATTTGTTAT AAACCTACAA AAGCTAAAAA	4620
GCTGTCCCGT CTTACATATT CATCAAGATG TCCAGCAGCA AAAGAGAATG GGTCACGGTG	4680
GATCCAGTAC AAGGGTCACT GTTACAAGTC TGATCAGGCA TTGCACAGTT TTTCAGAGGC	4740
CAAAAATTG TGTTCAAAAC ATGATCACTC TGCAACTATC GTTTCCATAA AAGATGAAGA	4800
TGAGAATAAA TTTGTGAGCA GACTGATGAG GGAAAATAAT AACATTACCA TGAGAGTTTG	4860
GCTTGGATTA TCTCAACATT CTGTTGACCA GTCTTGGAGT TGGTTAGATG GATCAGAAGT	4920
GACATTTGTC AAATGGGAAA ATAAAAGTAA GAGTGGTGTT GGAAGATGTA GCATGTTGAT	4980
AGCTTCAAAT GAAACTTGGA AAAAAGTTGA ATGTGAACAT GGTTTTGGAA GAGTTGTCTG	5040
CANAGTECCT CTEGECCCTE ATTACACAGE AATAGCTATE ATAGTTECCA CACTAAGTAT	5100

111
CTTAGTTCTC ATGGGCGGAC TGATTTGGTT CCTCTTCCAA AGGCACCGTT TGCACCTGGC 5160
GGGTTTCTCA TCAGTTCGAT ATGCACAAGG AGTGAATGAA GATGAGATTA TGCTTCCTTC 5220
TTTCCATGAC TAAATTCTTC TAAAAGTTTT CTAATTTGCA CTAATGTGTT ATGAGAAATT 5280
AGTCACTTAA AATGTCCAGT GTCAGTATTT ACTCTGCTCC AAAGTAGAAC TCTTAAATAC 5340
TTTTTCAGTT GTTTAGATCT AGGCATGTGC TGGTATCCAC AGTTAATTCC CTGCTAAATG 5400
CCATGTTTAT CACCCTAATT AATAGAATGG AGGGGACTCC AAAGCTGGAA CTGAAGTCAA 5460
ATTGTTTGAC AGTAATA 5477
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1825 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
(B) CLONE: DEC-205 Asn Ser Gly Gly Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Arg Thr Arg Pro Glu Gly
Asn Ser Gly Gly Ser Arg var Arg Flo Arg Im 200 15
Leu Arg Gln Leu Arg Met Arg Thr Gly Trp Ala Thr Pro Arg Arg Pro 20 25 30
Ala Gly Leu Leu Met Leu Leu Phe Trp Phe Phe Asp Leu Ala Glu Pro 35 40 45
Ser Gly Arg Ala Ala Asn Asp Pro Phe Thr Ile Val His Gly Asn Thr 50 55 60

Gly Lys Cys Ile Lys Pro Val Tyr Gly Trp Ile Val Ala Asp Asp Cys

Asp Glu Thr Glu Asp Lys Leu Trp Lys Trp Val Ser Gln His Arg Leu

Phe His Leu His Ser Gln Lys Cys Leu Gly Leu Asp Ile Thr Lys Ser

Val Asn Glu Leu Arg Met Phe Ser Cys Asp Ser Ser Ala Met Leu Trp

Trp Lys Cys Glu His His Ser Leu Tyr Gly Ala Ala Arg Tyr Arg Leu

Ala Leu Lys Asp Gly His Gly Thr Ala Ile Ser Asn Ala Ser Asp Val

Trp Lys Lys Gly Gly Ser Glu Glu Ser Leu Cys Asp Gln Pro Tyr His

Glu Ile Tyr Thr Arg Asp Gly Asn Ser Tyr Gly Arg Pro Cys Glu Phe

130

				180						1	85							190				
Pro	Phe	Le 19	u		Asp	Gl	у Т	hr	Tr)	р Н 0	is	Hi:	s A	sp	Cys	: I	le 05	Leu	As	p (31 0	1
Asp	His 210	Se		Gly	Pro	Tr	ъ С 2	ys 15	Al	аТ	hr	Th	r L	eu	Ası 220	1 T	yr	Glu	ту	r l	Asp	כ
Arg 225			rp	Gly	Ile	C \ 23	rs I	eu	Ly	s P	ro	Gl	u A 2	sn 235	Gl	y C	ys	Glu	As	sp ?	Asr 24(n 0
Trp					24:	•							•									
				Ser 260						-	.03											
		2	75	Leu					2.													
	29	0		Gly				233														
305	;			Arg		3	TO															
Lev	ı As	n :	rrp	Asp) Pr 32	o A	sp	Arg	P	ro	Ser	: A	1a 30	Pro	T	ır	Ile	G1	y G	31y 335	Se	er
Sei	с Су	s i	Ala	Arg	g M∈ 0	et I	Asp	Ala	a G	lu	Ser 345	: G	ly	Lev	1 T	гp	Gln	Se 35	r I	?he	Se	er
Су	s G]	u.	Ala 35!	a G1:	n Le	eu l	Pro	ту	r V	7al 860	Cys	s A	rg	Ly	s P	ro	Lev 369	As	n A	Asn	T	hr
۷a	1 G:	լս 70	Le	ı Th	r A	sp '	Val	Tr _]	р 1 5	Chr	Ту	r S	er	As	р Т 3	hr 80	Arg	g Cy	s	Asp	A.	la
38	5			u Pr			390															
As	n S			p As	4	U5																
					20																	
			43							440												
	4	150		Le P				-4 .	22													
4	65			yr T			4/	U														
P	ro i	Asn	C.	ys V	al	Ser 485	Ту	r L	eu	Gly	y G	lu	Le:	u G O	ly	Glr	T	rp L	ys	Va 49	1 (5	Gln
					500						_	-										
1	eu	Ası	n A 5	sp <i>1</i>	Ala	Ser	Se	r A	sp	Ly 52	s M O	let	Су	s P	ro	Pro	5 A	sp (25	31u	Gl	·Y	Trp

Lys Arg His Gly Glu Thr Cys Tyr Lys Ile Tyr Glu Asp Glu Val Pro 530 Phe Gly Thr Asn Cys Asn Leu Thr Ile Thr Ser Arg Phe Glu Gln Glu Tyr Leu Asn Asp Leu Met Lys Lys Tyr Asp Lys Ser Leu Arg Lys Tyr Phe Trp Thr Gly Leu Arg Asp Val Asp Ser Cys Gly Glu Tyr Asn Trp Ala Thr Val Gly Gly Arg Arg Arg Ala Val Thr Phe Ser Asn Trp Asn Phe Leu Glu Pro Ala Ser Pro Gly Gly Cys Val Ala Met Ser Thr Gly Lys Ser Val Gly Lys Trp Glu Val Lys Asp Cys Arg Ser Phe Lys Ala Leu Ser Ile Cys Lys Lys Met Ser Gly Pro Leu Gly Pro Glu Glu Ala Ser Pro Lys Pro Asp Asp Pro Cys Pro Glu Gly Trp Gln Ser Phe Pro Ala Ser Leu Ser Cys Tyr Lys Val Phe His Ala Glu Arg Ile Val Arg Lys Arg Asn Trp Glu Glu Ala Glu Arg Phe Cys Gln Ala Leu Gly Ala His Leu Ser Ser Phe Ser His Val Asp Glu Ile Lys Glu Phe Leu His Phe Leu Thr Asp Gln Phe Ser Gly Gln His Trp Leu Trp Ile Gly Leu Asn Lys Arg Ser Pro Asp Leu Gln Gly Ser Trp Gln Trp Ser Asp Arg Thr Pro Val Ser Thr Ile Ile Met Pro Asn Glu Phe Gln Gln Asp Tyr Asp Ile Arg Asp Cys Ala Ala Val Lys Val Phe His Arg Pro Trp Arg Arg Gly Trp His Phe Tyr Asp Asp Arg Glu Phe Ile Tyr Leu Arg Pro Phe Ala Cys Asp Thr Lys Leu Glu Trp Val Cys Gln Ile Pro Lys Gly Arg Thr Pro Lys Thr Pro Asp Trp Tyr Asn Pro Glu Arg Ala Gly Ile His Gly Pro Pro Leu Ile Ile Glu Gly Ser Glu Tyr Trp Phe Val Ala Asp Leu His Leu Asn Tyr Glu Glu Ala Val Leu Tyr Cys Ala Ser Asn His Ser Phe Leu Ala Thr Ile Thr Ser Phe Val Gly Leu Lys Ala Ile

Lys	Asn	Lys	Ile	Ala 885	Asn	Ile	Ser	Gly	Asp 890	Gly	Gln	Lys	Trp	Trp 895	Ile
Arg	Ile	Ser	Glu 900	Trp	Pro	Ile	Asp	Asp 905	His	Phe	Thr	Tyr	Ser 910	Arg	Tyr
Pro	Trp	His 915	Arg	Phe	Pro	Val	Thr 920	Phe	Gly	Glu	Glu	Cys 925	Leu	Tyr	Met
Ser	Ala 930	Lys	Thr	Trp	Leu	Ile 935	Asp	Leu	Gly	Lys	Pro 940	Thr	Asp	Cys	Ser
Thr 945	Lys	Leu	Pro	Phe	Ile 950	Cys	Glu	Lys	Tyr	Asn 955	Val	Ser	Ser	Leu	Glu 960
Lys	Tyr	Ser	Pro	Asp 965	Ser	Ala	Ala	Lys	Val 970	Gln	Суз	Ser	Glu	Gln 975	Trp
Ile	Pro	Phe	Gln 980	Asn	Lys	Cys	Phe	Leu 985	Lys	Ile	Lys	Pro	Val 990	Ser	Leu
Thr	Phe	Ser 995	Gln	Ala	Ser	Asp	Thr 100	Cys 0	His	Ser	Tyr	Gly 100	Gly 5	Thr	Leu
Pro	Ser 101		Leu	Ser	Gln	Ile 101	Glu 5	Gln	Asp	Phe	Ile 102	Thr 0	Ser	Leu	Leu
102	5			Ala	103)				103	5				10.0
Glu	Lys	Ile	Asn	Lys 104	Trp 5	Thr	Asp	Asn	Arg 105	Glu 0	Leu	Thr	Tyr	Ser 105	Asn
Phe	His	Pro	Leu 106	Leu 0	Val	Ser	Gly	Arg	Leu 5	Arg	Ile	Pro	Glu 107	Asn 0	Phe
Phe	Glu	Glu 107		Ser	Arg	Tyr	His 108	Cys	Ala	Leu	Ile	Leu 108	Asn 5	Leu	Gln
Lys	Ser 109) Phe	Thr	Gly	Thr 109	Trp 5) Asr	Phe	Thr	Ser 110	Cys 0	Ser	Glu	Arg
110	25			Leu	111	0				7.7.2	. 5				
				112	25				11.	30				113	
Ly	s Il	e Il	e Pro	o Lys 40	5 Thr	Leu	ı Th	r Tr	р Ні: 45	s Sei	Ala	a Lys	115	Glu 0	Cys
		11	55				11	60					, ,		Gln
Al	a Ph 11		u Se	r Vai	l Glr	1 Ala	a Le [.] 75	u Le	u Hi	s Ası	n Ser 11	r Sei 80	. Leu	Trp	Ile
11	85				11:	90				11	,,				1200
				12	05				12	. 10					
As	эр Су	rs Va	ıl Va 12	l Le	u As	p Th	r As	p Gl	y Ph	e Tr	p Ly	s Th	r Va 12	l Ası 30) Cys

- Asn Asp Asn Gln Pro Gly Ala Ile Cys Tyr Tyr Pro Gly Asn Glu Thr 1235 1240 1245
- Glu Lys Glu Val Lys Pro Val Asp Ser Val Lys Cys Pro Ser Pro Val 1250 1260
- Leu Asn Thr Pro Trp Ile Pro Phe Gln Asn Cys Cys Tyr Asn Phe Ile 1265 1270 1275 1280
- Ile Thr Lys Asn Arg His Met Ala Thr Thr Gln Asp Glu Val His Thr
- Lys Cys Gln Lys Leu Asn Pro Lys Ser His Ile Leu Ser Ile Arg Asp 1300 1305 1310
- Glu Lys Glu Asn Asn Phe Val Leu Glu Gln Leu Leu Tyr Phe Asn Tyr 1315 1320 1325
- Met Ala Ser Trp Val Met Leu Gly Ile Thr Tyr Arg Asn Asn Ser Leu 1330 1340
- Met Trp Phe Asp Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Tyr Thr His Trp Arg Ala Gly
 1345 1350 1355 1360
- Arg Pro Thr Ile Lys Asn Glu Arg Phe Leu Ala Gly Leu Ser Thr Asp
- Gly Phe Trp Asp Ile Gln Thr Phe Lys Val Ile Glu Glu Ala Val Tyr
 1380 1385 1390
- Phe His Gln His Ser Ile Leu Ala Cys Lys Ile Glu Met Val Asp Tyr 1395 1400 1405
- Lys Glu Glu Tyr Asn Thr Thr Leu Pro Gln Phe Met Pro Tyr Glu Asp 1410 1415 1420
- Gly Ile Tyr Ser Val Ile Gln Lys Lys Val Thr Trp Tyr Glu Ala Leu 1425 1430 1435 1440
- Asn Met Cys Ser Gln Ser Gly Gly His Leu Ala Ser Val His Asn Gln 1445 1450 1455
- Asn Gly Gln Leu Phe Leu Glu Asp Ile Val Lys Arg Asp Gly Phe Pro 1460 1465 1470
- Leu Trp Val Gly Leu Ser Ser His Asp Gly Ser Glu Ser Ser Phe Glu 1475 1480 1485
- Trp Ser Asp Gly Ser Thr Phe Asp Tyr Ile Pro Trp Lys Gly Gln Thr 1490 1495 1500
- Ser Pro Gly Asn Cys Val Leu Leu Asp Pro Lys Gly Thr Trp Lys His 1505 1510 1515 1520
- Glu Lys Cys Asn Ser Val Lys Asp Gly Ala Ile Cys Tyr Lys Pro Thr 1525 1530 1535
- Lys Ala Lys Lys Leu Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Ser Ser Arg Cys Pro Ala 1540 1545 1550
- Ala Lys Glu Asn Gly Ser Arg Trp Ile Gln Tyr Lys Gly His Cys Tyr 1555 1560 1565
- Lys Ser Asp Gln Ala Leu His Ser Phe Ser Glu Ala Lys Lys Leu Cys 1570 1575 1580

116

Ser Lys His Asp His Ser Ala Thr Ile Val Ser Ile Lys Asp Glu Asp 1585 1590 1595 1600

Glu Asn Lys Phe Val Ser Arg Leu Met Arg Glu Asn Asn Asn Ile Thr 1605 1610 1615

Met Arg Val Trp Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln His Ser Val Asp Gln Ser Trp
1620 1625 1630

Ser Trp Leu Asp Gly Ser Glu Val Thr Phe Val Lys Trp Glu Asn Lys 1635 1640 1645

Ser Lys Ser Gly Val Gly Arg Cys Ser Met Leu Ile Ala Ser Asn Glu 1650 1660

Thr Trp Lys Lys Val Glu Cys Glu His Gly Phe Gly Arg Val Val Cys 1665 1670 1675 1680

Lys Val Pro Leu Gly Pro Asp Tyr Thr Ala Ile Ala Ile Ile Val Ala 1695 1690 1695

Thr Leu Ser Ile Leu Val Leu Met Gly Gly Leu Ile Trp Phe Leu Phe 1700 1705 1710

Gln Arg His Arg Leu His Leu Ala Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Arg Tyr Ala 1715 1720 1725

Gln Gly Val Asn Glu Asp Glu Ile Met Leu Pro Ser Phe His Asp Xaa 1730 1740

Ile Leu Leu Lys Val Phe Xaa Phe Ala Leu Met Cys Tyr Glu Lys Leu 1745 1750 1760

Val Thr Xaa Asn Val Gln Cys Gln Tyr Leu Leu Cys Ser Lys Val Glu 1765 1770 1775

Leu Leu Asn Thr Phe Ser Val Val Xaa Ile Xaa Ala Cys Ala Gly Ile 1780 1785 1790

His Ser Xaa Phe Pro Ala Lys Cys His Val Tyr His Pro Asn Xaa Xaa 1795 1800 1805

Asn Gly Gly Asp Ser Lys Ala Gly Thr Glu Val Lys Leu Phe Asp Ser 1810 1815 1820

Asn 1825

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

- 1 1. A method for identifying a ligand for DEC, wherein DEC is an integral
- 2 membrane protein expressed by dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells, lung
- 3 epithelial cells, small intestine epithelial cells, and brain capillaries, having an
- 4 apparent molecular weight of 205 kDa by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, and
- 5 comprising ten lectin domains, a transmembrane domain, and a short cytoplasmic
- 6 tail containing a coated pit localization consensus sequence, which method
- 7 comprises:
- 8 a) contacting a protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain with
- 9 a candidate ligand; and
- 10 b) detecting binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin
- 11 domain;
- 12 wherein detection of binding of the candidate ligand and the DEC lectin domain
- 13 indicates that the ligand candidate is a ligand for DEC.
- 1 2. The method according to claim 1, wherein the ligand is a saccharide.
- 1 3. The method according to claim 1, wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is expressed by cells as an integral membrane protein, and
- 3 the candidate ligand is labeled, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the
- 4 DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting association of the label with the cells.
- 1 4. The method according to claim 1, wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is solubilized, and the candidate ligand is irreversibly
- 3 associated with a solid phase support, such that binding of the candidate ligand
- 4 with the DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting binding of the protein with the
- 5 solid phase support.
- 1 5. The method according to claim 1, wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is irreversibly associated with a solid phase support, and

- 3 the candidate ligand is labeled, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the
- 4 DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting association of label with the solid
- 5 phase support.
- 1 6. The method according to Claim 1 wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is a truncated DEC protein.
- 1 7. The method according to Claim 1 wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is a full length DEC protein.
- 1 8. Human DEC-205, wherein the human DEC-205 is an integral membrane
- 2 protein expressed by dendritic cells, having an apparent molecular weight of 205
- 3 kDa by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, comprising ten lectin domains, a
- 4 transmembrane domain, and a short cytoplasmic tail containing a coated pit
- 5 localization consensus sequence, having a carboxyl-terminal sequence
- 6 RHRLHLAGFSSVRYAQGVNEDEIMLPSFHD (SEQ ID NO:1), and characterized
- 7 by binding to a rabbit polyclonal antibody raised against full length murine DEC-
- 8 205, but not reacting with monoclonal antibody NLDC-145.
- 1 9. The human DEC-205 of claim 8 having an amino acid sequence as depicted
- 2 in SEQ ID NO:8.
- 1 10. A purified nucleic acid encoding at least a portion of human DEC-205 of
- 2 claim 8, which nucleic acid is characterized by having at least fifteen base pairs.
- 1 11. The nucleic acid of claim 9 which encodes a lectin binding domain.
- 1 12. The nucleic acid of claim 10. selected from the group consisting of:
- a) a nucleic acid having a sequence corresponding to the sequence
- depicted in SEQ ID NO:7;
- 4 b) an allelic variant of the nucleic acid of (a);

- 5 c) a nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide having the amino acid
- 6 sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO:8 up to amino acid 1743; and
- 7 d) an allelic variant of the nucleic acid of (c).
- 1 13. A purified nucleic acid encoding at least a portion of a DEC protein,
- 2 wherein the DEC protein is an integral membrane protein expressed by dendritic
- 3 cells, having an apparent molecular weight of 205 kDa by polyacrylamide gel
- 4 electrophoresis, and comprising ten lectin domains, a transmembrane domain, and a
- 5 short cytoplasmic tail containing a coated pit localization consensus sequence,
- 6 which nucleic acid comprises at least fifteen base pairs.
- 1 14. The nucleic acid of claim 13 which encodes a human DEC protein.
- 1 15. The nucleic acid of claim 13 which encodes a murine DEC protein.
- 1 16. An expression vector comprising the nucleic acid of any one of claims 10 to
- 2 15, wherein the nucleic acid is a DNA molecule encoding at least a lectin domain
- 3 of DEC, operatively associated with an expression control sequence.
- 1 17. A recombinant host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 16.
- 1 18. The recombinant host cell of claim 17 which is a mammalian cell selected
- 2 from the group consisting of a Chinese hamster ovary cell, an African Green
- 3 Monkey COS cell, a Madin-Darby canine kidney cell, and an NIH-3T3 fibroblast
- 4 cell.
- 1 19. The recombinant host cell of claim 18. wherein the DNA molecule encodes
- 2 a full length DEC protein.
- 1 20. The recombinant host cell of claim 18, wherein the DNA molecule encodes
- 2 a human DEC protein.

- 1 21. An antibody reactive with a human DEC-205 protein, which human DEC-
- 2 205 is an integral membrane protein expressed by dendritic cells, having an
- 3 apparent molecular weight of 205 kDa by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis,
- 4 comprising ten lectin domains, a transmembrane domain, and a short cytoplasmic
- 5 tail containing a coated pit localization consensus sequence, and characterized by
- 6 binding to a rabbit polyclonal antibody raised against full length murine DEC-205,
- 7 but not reacting with monoclonal antibody NLDC-145.
- 1 22. The antibody of claim 21, wherein human DEC-205 is characterized by a
- 2 property selected from the group consisting of:
- 3 a) having a carboxyl-terminal sequence
- 4 RHRLHLAGFSSVRYAQGVNEDEIMLPSFHD (SEQ ID NO:1);
- b) having an amino acid sequence as depicted in SEQ ID NO:8 up to
- 6 amino acid 1743; and
- 7 c) being encoded by a DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence as
- 8 depicted in SEQ ID NO:7.
- 1 23. The antibody of claim 21 or 22 which is a monoclonal antibody.
- 1 24. The antibody of claim 21 or 22 which is a polyclonal antibody.
- 1 25. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a molecule targeted to a tissue
- 2 selected from the group consisting of pulmonary circulation, intestinal circulation,
- 3 pulmonary airways, lumen of the small intestine, dendritic cells in the skin and T
- 4 cell areas of lymphoid organs, thymus, and brain, which molecule is conjugated to
- 5 a DEC-ligand, which DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a
- 6 carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, and a pharmaceutically
- 7 acceptable carrier.

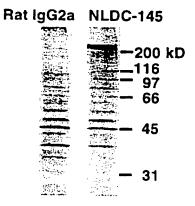
- 1 26. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 25, wherein the molecule is
- 2 selected from the group consisting of an anti-cancer drug, an anti-viral drug, an
- 3 antibiotic, an anti-parasitic drug, and an anti-inflammatory drug.
- 1 27. Use of a DEC-ligand, which DEC-ligand is selected from the group
- 2 consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, in the
- 3 manufacture of a molecule targeted to a tissue selected from the group consisting of
- 4 pulmonary circulation, intestinal circulation, pulmonary airways, lumen of the small
- 5 intestine, dendritic cells in the skin and T cell areas of lymphoid organs, thymus,
- 6 and brain.
- 1 28. A recombinant vector for introduction of a gene into cells selected from the
- 2 group consisting of dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells, lung epithelial cells,
- 3 small intestine epithelial cells, and brain capillary cells comprising a DNA vector
- 4 conjugated to a DEC-ligand, wherein the DEC-ligand is selected from the group
- 5 consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody.
- 1 29. The recombinant vector of claim 28 wherein the DNA vector is selected
- from the group consisting of a viral vector, a liposome vector, and a naked DNA
- 3 vector.
- 1 30. A vaccine comprising an antigen from a pathogen conjugated to a DEC-
- 2 ligand, wherein the DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a
- 3 carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, and an immune stimulator.
- 1 31. The vaccine of claim 30, wherein the pathogen is selected from the group
- 2 consisting of a virus, a bacterium, a parasite, and a tumor.
- 1 32. The vaccine of claim 30, wherein the immune stimulator is selected from
- 2 the group consisting of a cytokine, a lymphokine, and an adjuvant.

- 1 33. A composition to induce immune suppression comprising an autoantigen or
- 2 an allergen conjugated to a DEC-ligand, wherein the DEC ligand is selected from
- 3 the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody,
- 4 with the proviso that the composition lack immune stimulatory agents.
- 1 34. The composition of claim 33, wherein the autoantigen is selected from the
- 2 group consisting of myelin basic protein, collagen or a fragment thereof, DNA, a
- 3 nuclear protein, a nucleolar protein, a mitochondrial protein, and a pancreatic β-cell
- 4 protein.

Figure 1

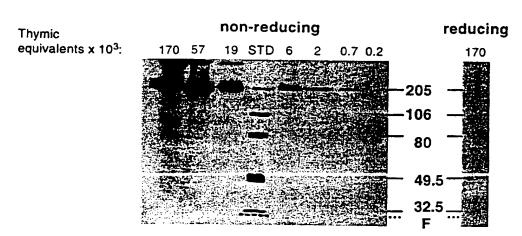
A

Immunoprecipitation



B

Western Blot



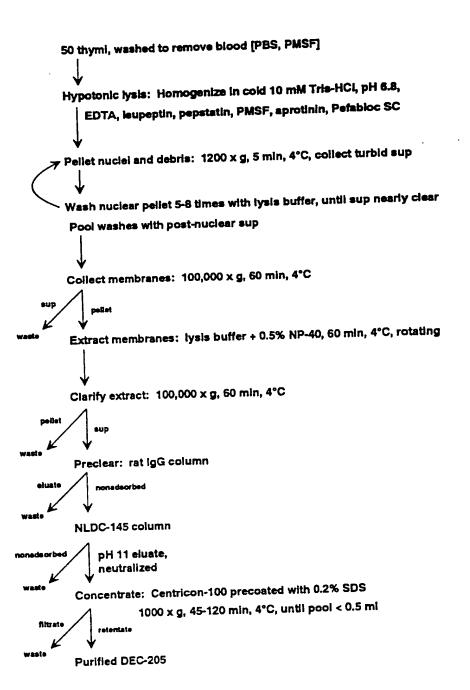
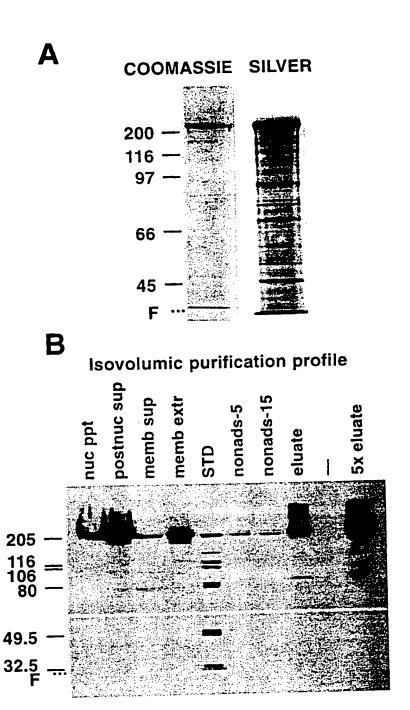
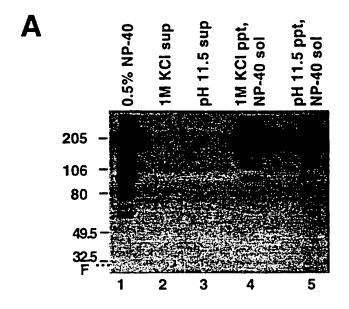
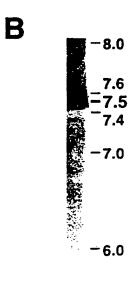


Figure 3



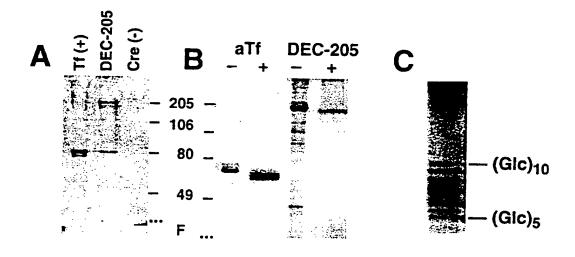
4/26 Figure 4

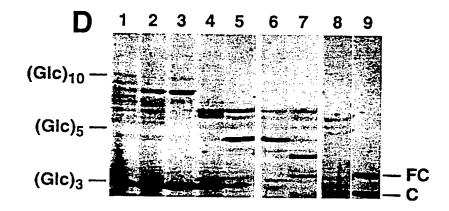




-4.7







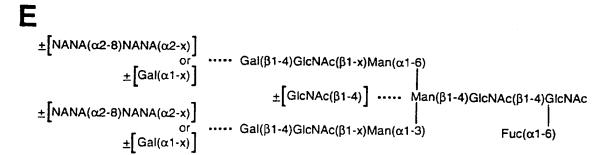


Figure 6

A 1 5 10 15 20 25 SESSGNDPFTIVHENTGKCIQPLFD

B

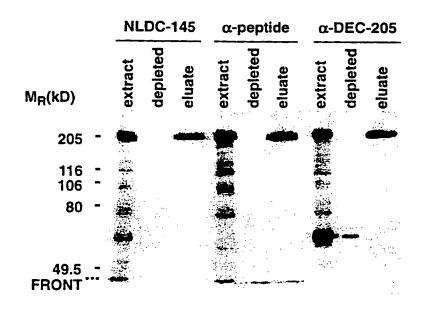


Figure 7

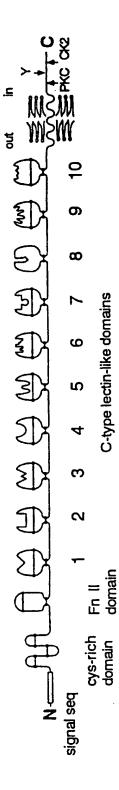


Figure 8A

474 CPPDEOMINAGE 495 C--QKONERIOK 486 CR--KONEKEEP 1 STAAMAVTPERLREMODKOIPIIQEENLEKCIQASKST-LITLENCRPPHKINLMONSHBRLPHIGOSOCIJOLKVSSPEQPLSI --8essand--Pfivhemtarcioplesd—vvaqdcsgthm-mammysqhrlfhlesorcialdithatdhim 147 TILGARATOPOOPPOYNOGHBECTROREDKLINGATERYB 139 YILLGARAGAYCAPPYKPENDYADCTBAGREDGMLWCGTTTERD SHXXO DEC-205 ICTRIFEREAPPOTH ---- CH ---- L-IITERFEGEFLAYWORNTERSLANYFWIGLEDDBROSISHANAQUVAQUVALANTERS SENTENSING THE SHOWN THE VALUE OF THE STRICT SENTENSING THE SHOWN THE VALUE OF THE STRICT SENTENSING THE SHOWN THE SHOWN THE STRICT SENTENSING THE 616 CPECHITPPBBLSCTKVPHIRKLVRKUNNERREPCGALGARLPGFBREERINDVR-LLKDGFS--GGRMLNIGLHRRSPDLQGS 644 CYLDWESEPGLASCFKVPHSEKVLAKRTWRQAREPCERFGARGASFAHIES-ENFYNELLBEKFWIKTERGPYÄLGPHKUNFLAAGS 628 CPRDMCASSSHISLCFKLYAKGKH-EKTWFESEDPCRALGGDLASINNKER-QCTIWALITA--GGSFHKLFWLGLYIGSF--SEG TIRDENSIGRPCEFFLIGETHYBDCINDE-DBSGPWCALTLSIS cegnyekneg igectophnobillshkanyboomgaadilateranytyit--- grediarlyhdlegiysragmenedpreliantom Cdayberdleskictophilsbisksransboomgaallstadteranyvarildseave--Vnnolaglobda Gnonsbirtink - T52A-784 IBGPPVIIEGSTWPVAD 792 YDAPWLFYQDAFYLFHIS 782 TEDGWIYEDIGIYPHE LC30 3--T16B-LCRD 5. 461 KGRITKDA--RSDKL 484 TGLVLSDT--RSG--471 KSRSQOPRIVKVEKG L'Fibronectin type II domain 766 PKGSTPQMPDWYMPR.-- KTG 762 QROQTPRPEPTPAPQDMPPV x egg 779 PRDVRPKVPPNTQ----Lepacer 3-Lepacer S. VVVTXLANGDVIXE INTOLINITHSPALPOMBDGISVILITHNINHE SVPFHKIPHCVSTLATLANKYSGERKLIRIVUCKK PLVT-ILLODSHASTTYLCISSHKIPVSFERHSHÖSSTTFINHILPHIPPHSSQLCVSARGSSGBHKVYNGERTLFILCKK PILSQL-GTEPHDELMICLANDIKIGNYFRHSDGIPTFILFILCKK χ_0 and χ_0 0 LCRD 2 υ PT#8DGSPVSTENMAXGEPHNYQNV--ETCGELRGDPT------MSHNDIMCEHLMHYICQT -1.73A - T61 - T63 - T63 - T63 - T63 - T725 - T64 - VIOLEP EP QOD PD TRDCAAI KVLDVPWRAVWRI,YBDIOTAYWRP ACDAKLEWYCQI DVPLAZR NEMBDOTPV-VS--SPLDNSYPGS-DARNCAVIRAM----KTLL-------PSY-----CGSKRENICKI DEC-205 PSCD6T-VALMMKCEHBSLYTA-----AQTRIALIDGYA-VANTWISDVMXX-GGSBENLCAQPYHBI b v plaz r trodstev blaneckati top -----loti vovrodati vasraz hanvstnegogo i cdtladl bundar iacdbrebernecknotilgirgeblefnigerninlirgsglwernii-ottdnicsrgtam v 0 -168-116 ---PLANTIELDDWATTIDER 137 YLAPTDHGVVEKDAMKTIAFB 325 GATTLABFVIPSE--BDVPTE **-**S C L738-LCysteine-rich domain Lspacer 2-00 00 00 00 00 POTPVAPVIGGBCARHDT-ESGLMGSVBCESGOPTVCKK PEINFEPFVE-TBCOTPNAPNAMMSHDCESTLDTVCKK PGSPSAE--PGRECVSLMPGRNARMERTECVQKLGTICKK L CRD × BOCO X G LCRD 1--27 MRICHVIPGLANGLILLLIA-SPGLVEP -18 MR-----LPILLVFASVIPGAVL--20 M-----PILSLSILLILLQVPAGEA--U 189 209 CH ND 599 -VBRPQEPERAAPKPDDP 626 PVENREKTRQEECWPPHP 610 MAEGVTHPPKPTTTPBPK 186 --- ESG 203 TSTEVG [spacer 1] 196 FB---G ZPBB 0 Lsignal sequence. BOC 0 X Lapacer 4. × U DEC-205 YDGKWGICLLP BVFLA2R RDBKWGFCPDF ×× TDXCPLK 0 T45B-ICKA DEC-20S ICKE DVPLA2R LCKQ BUMPER VCICH P 88 **DVPLA2R** DEC-205 **DVPLA2R** DEC-205 SVPLA2R B LINGTON S LENGTH hunden. S. Charles

Figure 8B

bundar 90	bundar 907 Ensinativativeses	227 CREGMEN	CKEGONIFY SHOCCFKI-POPHEERRYCHQUEARKACIOFGGALVSIQHEKGQAFLYTENKOSTFEAMFTGLAUDVHSERFFLAFTDGRGVEYTHWN RD χ χ ψ	PMBEBRIONQ	EARKACIGFGGM 0 c	CKECNNIPYSHOCCFKI-PGPNESERRONDEARKACIGFGGALLVSIQNEKÜLTTENKÜSTPSAÄTGLEIDVNESERTFLAFTDGROVEYTHW $ \begin{array}{ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	X0	40c0 D	X + C - Z	G X X W
11		TO THE RESERVE STATE OF THE PARTY AND THE PARTY OF THE PA				T13		T16A-	(A) TOOLOGO CONTACTOR TOTAL TENTON TOTAL	AAT ERCHERE
100 H	DEC_JOS PPILLOPERE IFFRE FUBER FULLALIZAR PER PER FUGER FUCERAL BAPLAZA ES PER PER FULLA FULLA FULLA FULLA PER PER FULLA	THAILIBEREPETCHOYPECCESTES TO SECOND	CONTRECES CONTRECES CONTRECES	CASESTAN CASE-VORK KROT-ICOT X C	1079 MODAS 1064 RSDPS	1069 LTWP	PPATIQTD	PTLETCHET GPVKTGR861)	1084 - OMBINTEBENTETENTLERGENTATALTSCHAMG 1069 LTWPPATIGTDGFVNTGRSSTSLANGGNTGWIANTALTSCHAM LCRD 7	CALTSCLUDED CARTTCLUD O C
DRC-205 MS byPLA2R AL bumpmR 81	DEC-205 MALVEITDFIQQAFLAVQATLANESFMIGLESQDDELMFCHSDGRALQFSNMAGSNEQ-LDDCVILDTDGFWKTADCDDWGPGALGTT byPlazr aelasitdfisqaflavgatlavgatlangitrendisfpmsdatksftaflogtstaglastggalggv bundar sliasildfismafamlqhetshervmialmshlidngithtdkrkvrtnmaadsfrledgvatdddynktahchsfrtragv 0 0 8 X0 4000 QQ 0 0 X c	FHIGLSSGDDE SYAMIGLFTEDMG HERWIALHSMLTD \$0.00 ΩΩ	SINFONSBORE JISPDNSBOTE DNQYINTBENE	LOFSHWAGSHI SSFTFHEDDE WRYTHWAADE X X W EI	RQ-LDDCVILDT 88FLGDCVFADT PRESACYTLDL PBB RQCOX	DGFWKTADC BGRWSSTAC DGTWKTABC G NND C	L17C- DDMQPGAICTY RSTLQGAICQV HRSFY-FICKR	1197 1215 1197 Leps	POMETEESVRALDTAK PTETRLSGRLEL SDRIPATEPPQL-PGR	1 1 5
DBC-205 [2 bvPLA2R 12 buHmmR 13	DBC-205 [2]3 CPSPVQSTPWIPPQNSCINFWITNWRAKTVTPRKVTPRKAHSLSIRNEEBNTPVVRQLLYFNXIASNVMLGITYSNBLANFPDKTALSYTRWRTGRFTVKMGKFLA byplazr 1227 csetsipwikfrsncyspstvlestsfraarfckkkosmilikobarbsfleellarrssvervmingdpskryfsfry bundar 1212 cpss-dutawipfhghct-yibssytrnwqqaslecirmosslvstesalbsryfryrplkskynp-wiglyninghyspvnnntodpsger Crd a	T12A	T12A BRVQBTCBKLR GRAHEFCKK CQASLECLR	PKAHSLSINN KGBNLLTIND HGSSLVSIES () ()	RENTFVVEQLL RARSFLEELL RARSFLETRY R X0	XPRX IAS—— APRS SVQMI PLKS KTNP—	NYNGGITTENN NIGG-PRODDIN NIGG-PRIN'EG	SLAMPDATA TINDADOTE TALNINASP \$\langle \times \times	LENTEMRICERITY TEGGENCIERE EV VEFVENHTODP SC X X N IPBE	TVENCETLAG EVT B P PP B GOERN BB
DEC-205 LA byPLA2R LK burken DC	DEC-205 LSTDOPHDI-QSFRVIENTLBFYQBSISACKI buttar LCVALARSGOFFSVIENTGSSTKGTICKE buttar CXC X a NYD C X C X C	LBFYQBSISACKI		DIEDKONG BIVKKINGK DAKPTHELLT	1360 RADIETVENEDORANGE TENENTE STATEMENT STATE		TLPQFIPYKDGV75VIQ	OVI SV IQEKVIN	1568 TLPOPIPIEDGVISVIQKKVTWYEALIAACSOSOGIEASVRUPM X	OELASVRUPH B 0 B
DEC-205 GI byPLA2R :	DEC-205 GILFLEDIVENDGFPLWVGLSSHDGESSFEMSDGRAFDIVPHQSLQSPQDCVVLFRGIMBAEKCLSVKDGAICTK bulder x0 40-0 0 0 4 x 0 x x n rps0c0 x 0 wnd c x c	GERSFEWSDORM.	APDIVPNOSLQSPG	SPODCVVLYPR	ROINGRECLSVEDALCYK	X C X	88	PTKDKGLI PBVK68K		1503 CPVALCHOGRAGE
DEC-205 G bvPLA2R =	by the constraint of the contraction of the contra	DBEATVYTIADEREREYVSRLAULENTRITAVVILALEGREIDQSME 0 0 K X0 4000 \Quad \Qu	ERNYVBRLJON	T11	MALEQUEIDQSNBM.	MEDGEDVEY'	G X N IPBEACO X G	ATTO DO RESTANDA TO THE ROOT OF THE ROOT O	B	ECHICIALAVCKI C X C
DEC-205 IG byPLA2R	1374 1374 1366	1374 OPSHSVIPLTVALTLULISLA-INFLL- 1374 OPSHSVIPLTVALTLVILAISTLSFONT 1366 PSSNVAGVVIVILLITGAGLARFFT- Transmembrane domain	IA-IMFLL- ISTLSFORY GLANYPYI-	1666 GRSHI 1402 KBSHI 1394 KKRV	666 QRSHIFWIGPSBVNYRHOTHEDEVNGLPSFHD	TPSANTSDE TPSANTSTV TPHSQSSPQ	VIGE SFRD- RLEEN ILI SDI TSDECOLVGEI		1695 1443 1438	

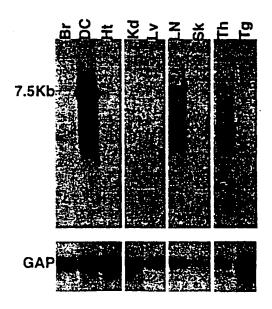
Figure 9

Human

RHRLHLAGFSSVRYAQGVNEDE/MLPSFHD RSHIRWTGFSSVRYEHGTNEDEVMLPSFHD

Mouse

Figure 10



12/26 Figure 11

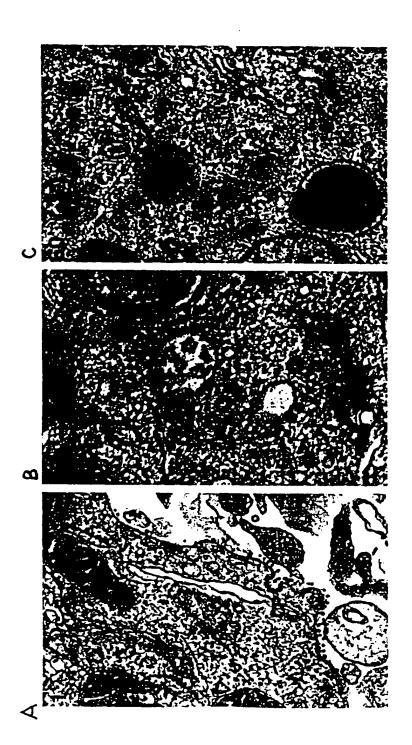


Figure 12

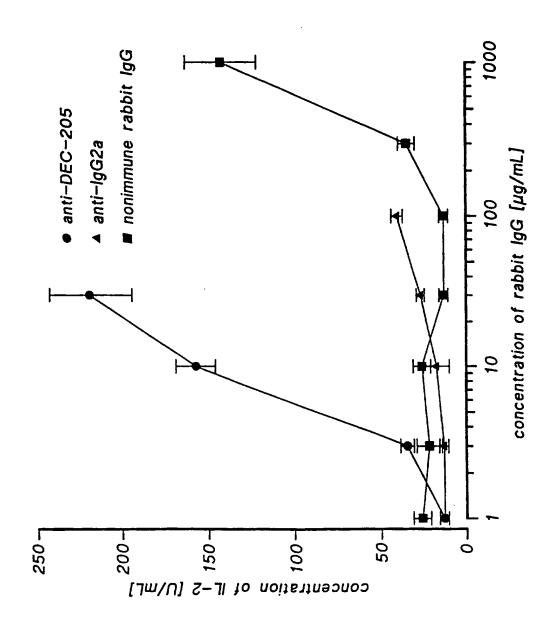
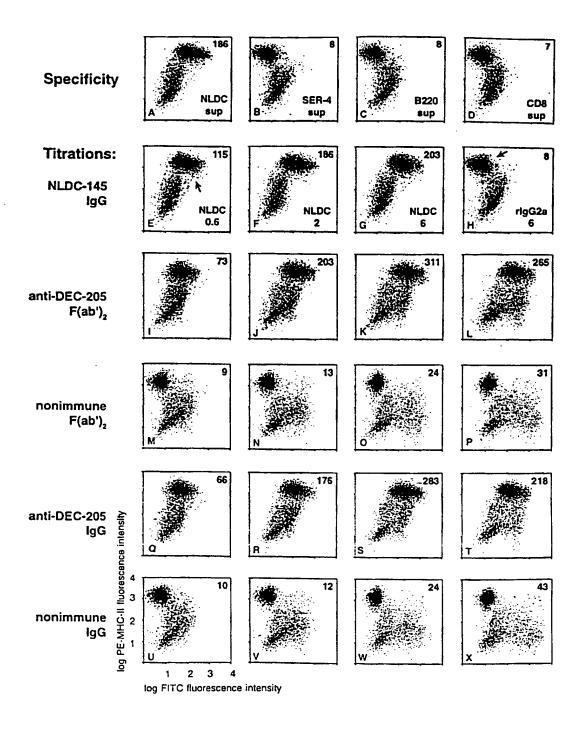


Figure 13



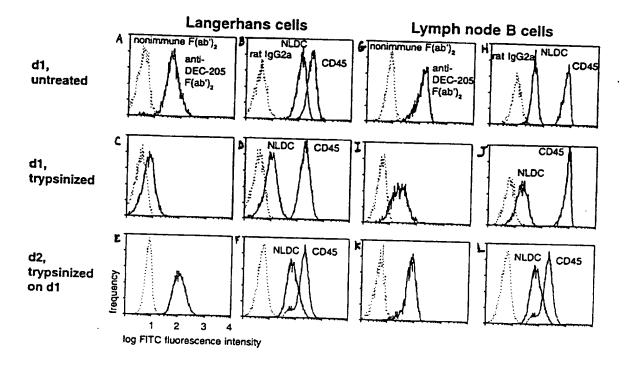


Figure 15

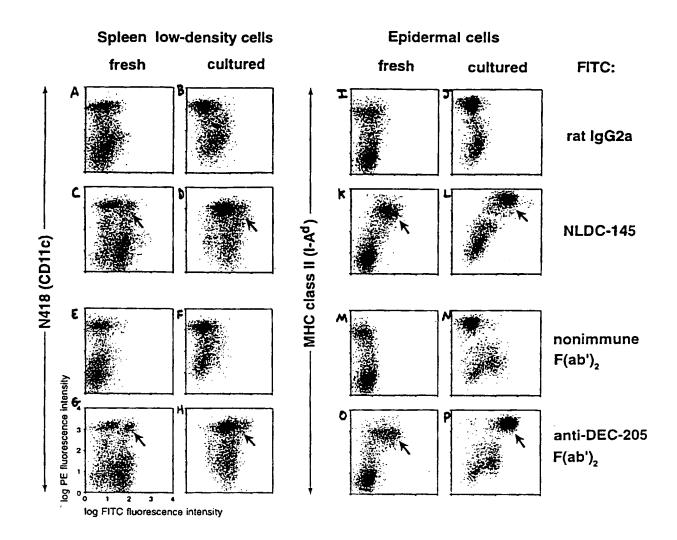


Figure 16

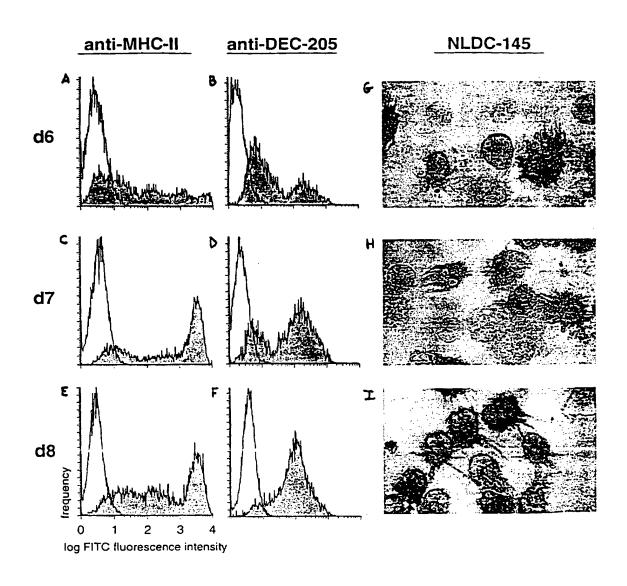


Figure 17

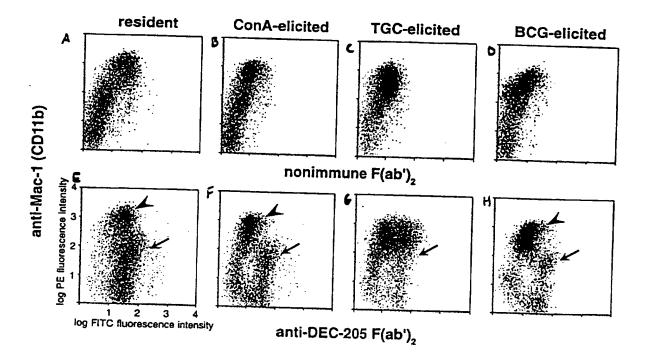


Figure 18

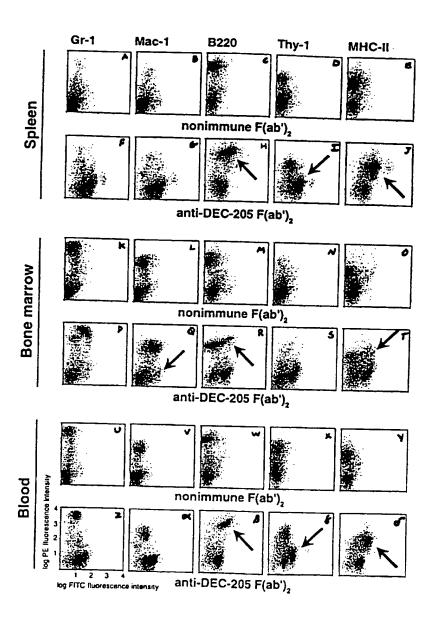


Figure 19

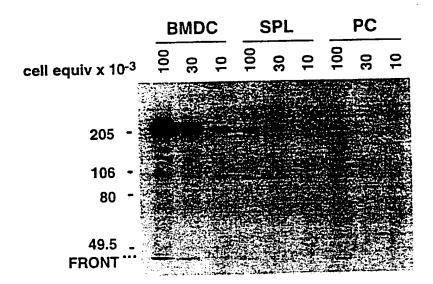
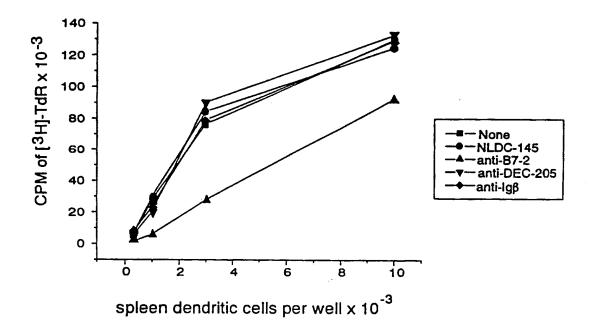
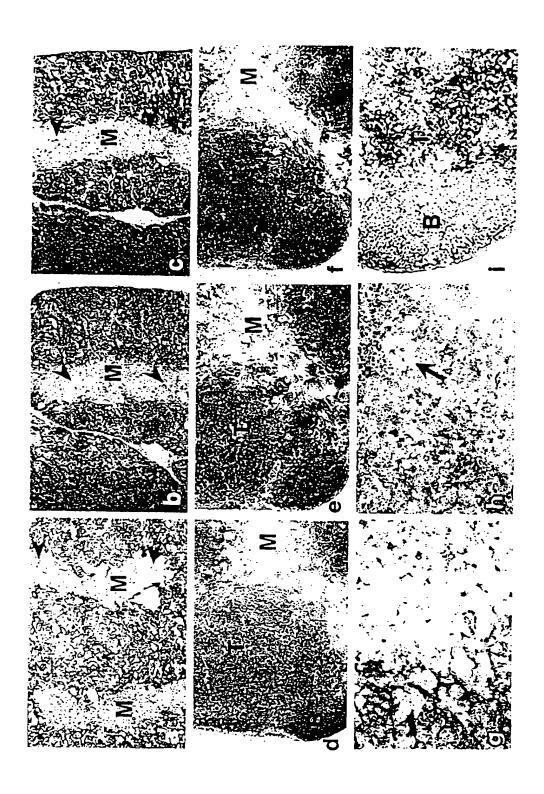


Figure 20



22/26 Figure 21



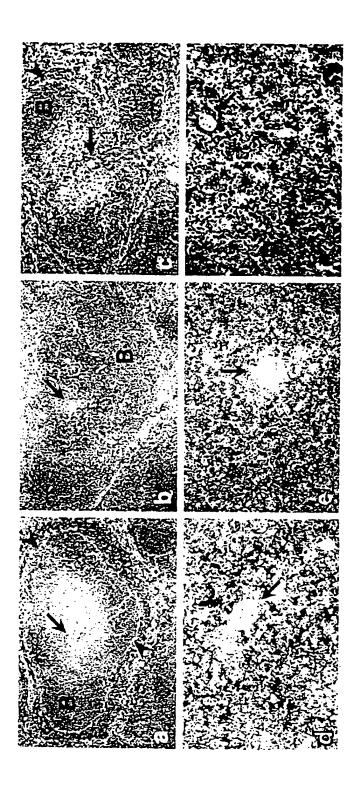
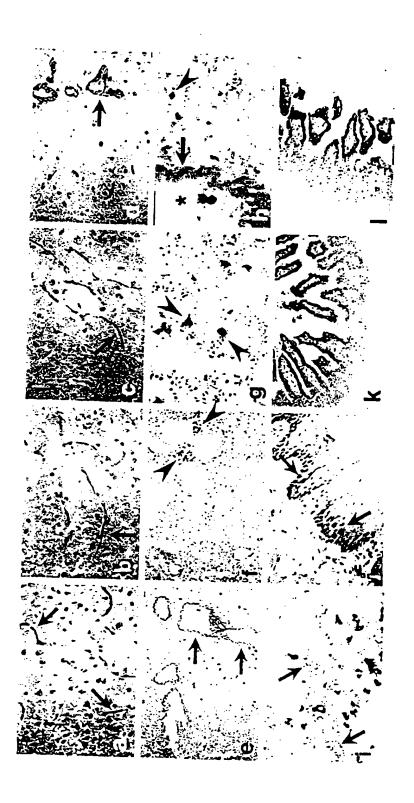
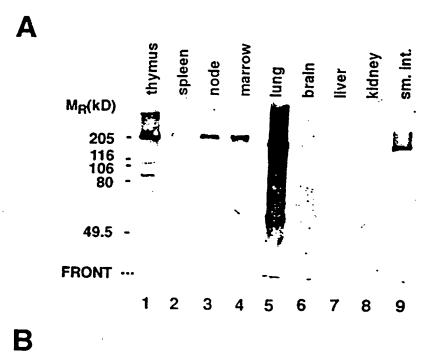


Figure 23



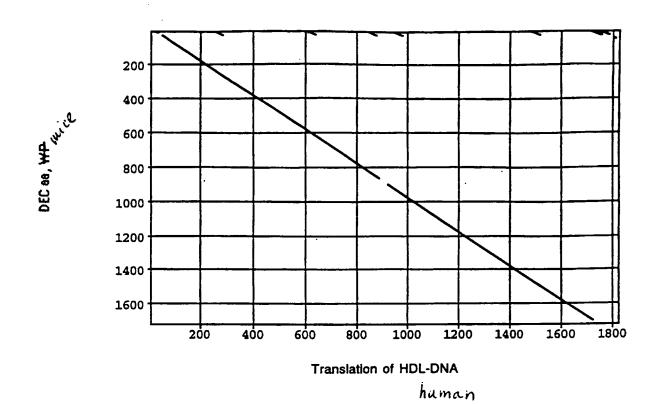


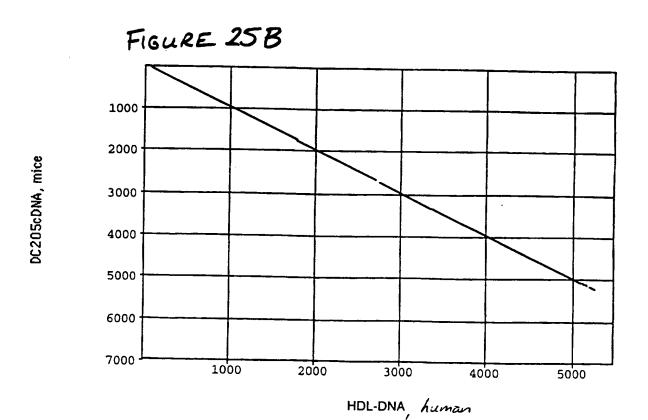
M_R(kD)

205 116 106 80
49.5 -

FRONT ...
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Figure 25





INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter mal Application No PC1/US 96/01383

A. CLASSI IPC 6	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER C12N15/12 C07K14/705 C07K16/2 G01N33/68 A61K47/48 A61K45/6	28 A61K38/17 A61K 00 //A61K31/70	39/00	
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classi	fication and IPC		
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED			
Minimum d IPC 6	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classificate CO7K C12N A61K GO1N	ion symbols)		
Documental	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that	such documents are included in the fields	earched	
Electronic d	lata base consulted during the international search (name of data base	se and, where practical, search terms used)		
C. DOCUM	IENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the r	elevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	
P , X	NATURE (LONDON) 375 (6527). 1995. ISSN: 0028-0836, XP000571400 JIANG W ET AL: "The receptor DEC expressed by dendritic cells and epithelial cells is involved in a processing."	1-34		
P,A	see the whole document 24TH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE INTERS SOCIETY FOR EXPERIMENTAL HEMATOLO DUESSELDORF, GERMANY, AUGUST 27- EXPERIMENTAL HEMATOLOGY (CHARLOT 23 (8). 1995. 793. ISSN: 0301-477 XP000571299 STEINMAN R M: "The dendritic ce of antigen presenting cells." see the whole document	1-34		
X Fur	ther documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed	in annex.	
'A' docum consider 'E' earlier filing 'L' docum which citable 'O' docum other 'P' docum later t	nent defining the general state of the art which is not dered to be of particular relevance document but published on or after the international date date which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or is cited to establish the publication date of another on or other special reason (as specified) ment referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or means tent published prior to the international filing date but than the priority date claimed.	It later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention X' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone yellow the considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents; such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. &' document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report		
	June 1996	1 2 06, 96		
Name and	mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,	Authorized officer Hix, R	i	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

inter that Application No
PCT/US 96/01383

		PCT/US 96/01383			
(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Relevant to claim No.					
tegory *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages				
,X	CELLULAR IMMUNOLOGY 163 (1). 1995. 148-156. ISSN: 0008-8749, XP000571286 INABA K ET AL: "Tissue distribution of the DEC-205 protein that is detected by the monoclonal antibody NLDC-145. I. Expression on dendritic cells and other subsets of mouse leukocytes." see the whole document	1-34			
, x	CELLULAR IMMUNOLOGY 165 (2). 1995. 302-311. ISSN: 0008-8749, XP000571285 SWIGGARD W J ET AL: "DEC - 205, a 205-kDa protein abundant on mouse dendritic cells and thymic epithelium that is detected by the monoclonal antibody NLDC-145: Purification, characterization, and N-terminal amino acid sequence." see the whole document	1-34			
P,A	NÉPHROLOGIE, vol. 16, no. 5, 1995, page 381 XP000571265 HAYMANN: "Le réceptteur DEC-205 exprimé par les cellules dendritiques et les cellules épithéliales thymiques est impliqué dans l'apprêtement de l'antigène." see the whole document	1-34			
P,A	(1995) 234 PP. AVAIL.: UNIV. MICROFILMS INT., ORDER NO.: DA9539520 FROM: DISS. ABSTR. INT., B 1995, 56(7), 3684, 1995, XP002004097 SWIGGARD, WILLIAM J.: "Dec - 205, a novel endocytic receptor abundant on mouse dendritic cells and thymic epithelium, has ten C-type lectin domains and mediates antigen presentation" see the whole document	1-34			
A	J. EXP MED., vol. 163, April 1986, pages 981-997, XP000571684 G. KRAAL ET AL.: "Langerhans' cells, veiled cells, and interdigitating cells in the mouse recognized by a monoclonal antibody." cited in the application see the whole document	1-34			



PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6: C12N 15/12, C07K 14/705, 16/28, A61K 38/17, 39/00, G01N 33/68, A61K 47/48, 45/00 // 31/70

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/23882

(43) International Publication Date:

8 August 1996 (08.08.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US96/01383

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

31 January 1996 (31.01.96)

(30) Priority Data:

08/381,528

31 January 1995 (31.01.95)

US

(60) Parent Application or Grant

(63) Related by Continuation

US Filed on 08/381,528 (CIP) 31 January 1995 (31.01.95)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE ROCKE-FELLER UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021-6399 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): STEINMAN, Ralph, M. [US/US]; 62 North Avenue, Westport, CT 06880 (US). NUSSENZWEIG, Michel, C. [US/US]; Apartment 3E, 450 East 63rd Street, New York, NY 10021 (US). SWIGGARD, William, J. [US/US]; 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021 (US). JIANG, Wanping [CN/US]; The Rockefeller University, 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021 (US).

(74) Agents: FEHLNER, Paul, F. et al.; Klauber & Jackson, 411 Hackensack Avenue, Hackensack, NJ 07601 (US).

(81) Designated States: AU, CA, JP, MX, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: IDENTIFICATION OF DEC, (DENTRITIC AND EPITHELIAL CELLS, 205 kDa), A RECEPTOR WITH C-TYPE LECTIN DOMAINS, NUCLEIC ACIDS ENCODING DEC, AND USES THEREOF



(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to the identification and characterization of a receptor associated with antigen presentation in immune responses, endocytosis, and transepithelial transport. Identification of the receptor, its characterization as having ten lectin-binding domains, and evidence of its role in the uptake and processing of oligosaccharides and oligosaccharide-decorated molecules, e.g. glycoproteins, has important ramifications for modifying immune response, and for trans-epithelial transport of molecules. The receptor, or integral membrane protein, termed herein "DEC", is found primarily on dendritic cells, but also found on B cells, brain capillaries, bone marrow stroma, epithelia of intestinal villi and pulmonary airways, as well as cortical epithelium of the thymus and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs. The murine and human counterparts of DEC have an apparent molecular mass of 205 kDa, the murine counterpart has an isoelectric point at pH 7.5, and carbohydrates comprise about 7 kDa of the total mass of murine DEC. The present invention is directed to identification of additional ligands of DEC, which can be advantageously targeted to dendritic cells and other cells that bear DEC. Targeting antigens for presentation by dendritic cells can provide for tolerance when the dendritic cells are quiescent, or for immune stimulation (i.e., vaccination) when the dendritic cells are activated, e.g., by stimulation with a cytokine or lymphokine, such as colony stimulating factor (CSF).

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

				MW	Malawi
AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MX	Mexico
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	NE.	Niger
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NL NL	Netherlands
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NO NO	Norway
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NZ.	New Zealand
BF	Burkina Faso	1E	Ireland	PL	Poland
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PT	
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan		Portugal Romania
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA .	Canada	KP ·	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore
	Switzerland	ΚZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CH	Côte d'Ivoire	ü	Liechtenstein	SK	Słovakia
CI.	••••	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	เบ	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Larvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark		Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
EE	Estonia	MD		UG	Uganda
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar Mali	US	United States of Americ
Fl	Finland	ML	·	U Z	Uzbekistan
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	VS	Vict Nam
GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania	*	

IDENTIFICATION OF DEC, (DENTRITIC AND EPITHELIAL CELLS, 205 kDa), A RECEPTOR WITH C-TYPE LECTIN DOMAINS, NUCLEIC ACIDS ENCODING DEC, AND USES THEREOF

The research leading to the present invention was supported in part with National Institutes of Health Grant No. AI13013. The Government may have certain rights in the invention.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

- The present invention relates to the identification and characterization of a receptor associated with antigen presentation in immune responses, endocytosis, and transepithelial transport. Identification of the receptor, its characterization as having ten lectin-binding domains, and evidence of its role in the uptake and processing of oligosaccharides and oligosaccharide-decorated molecules, e.g., glycoproteins, has
- 15 important ramifications for modifying immune response, and for trans-epithelial transport of molecules.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

- Dendritic cells are a unique class of leukocytes whose primary function is to capture, process, and present antigens to T cells (Steinman, 1991, Annu. Rev. Immunol. 9:271-96). Interaction between dendritic cells and specific T cells in the peripheral immune system leads to the induction of immune responses, whereas in the thymus presentation by dendritic cells leads to negative selection (Tanaka et
- al., 1993, Eur. J. Immunol. 23:2614-2621; Matzinger et al., 1989, Nature 338:74-76). Like dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells present MHC-bound peptides to T cells, but instead of inducing T cell activation or negative selection, thymic epithelial cells direct positive selection (Hugo et al., 1993, Immunol. Rev. 135:133-35; Elliott, Immunol. Rev. 135:215-25). Consistent with the known
- requirements for interactions with T cells, both dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells express a number of cell surface proteins that facilitate cell-cell contact and mediate T cell activation (Steinman, 1991, Annu. Rev Immunol. 9:271-96; Hugo et al., 1993, Immunol Rev. 135:133-35; Elliott, Immunol Rev.

WO 96/23882

135:215-25). An additional fundamental requirement for both dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells is the uptake and processing of antigen, yet neither cell type is known to express receptors that are specialized for antigen capture or presentation.

5

Over the decade since its initial isolation by Kraal et al. (J. Exp. Med. 163:981), the monoclonal antibody NLDC-145 has been utilized as a histochemical and flow cytometric marker for mouse dendritic cells (DCs) in a variety of tissues (Kraal et al., supra; Crowley et al., 1989, Cell Immunol. 118:108; Vremec et al., 1992, J. 10 Exp. Med. 176:47; Pollard and Lipscomb, 1990, J. Exp. Med. 172:159; Soesatyo et al., 1990, Cell Tiss. Res. 259:587; Austyn et al., 1994, J. Immunol. 152:2401; Lu et al., 1994, J. Exp. Med. 179:1823; and Breel et al., 1988, Immunol. 63:657). The antigen bound by NLDC-145 is also abundant on thymic cortical epithelium. However, cloning and characterization of the NLDC-145 antigen has proved elusive. For one thing, dendritic cell cDNA libraries have not been readily prepared. Dendritic cells themselves are rare, making their RNA extremely rare. Moreover, monoclonal antibodies are not usually effective reagents for screening expression libraries, e.g., a \(\lambda\gt-11\) expression library.

Accordingly, there is a need in the art to clone and characterize the antigen 20 recognized by monoclonal antibody NLDC-145.

There is a further need in the art to harness the immunomodulatory abilities of dendritic cells, e.g., to induce tolerance or immunity.

25

The citation of any reference herein should not be construed as an admission that such reference is prior art to the instant invention.

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

3

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an integral membrane protein, termed herein "DEC," found primarily on dendritic cells, but also found on B cells, brain capillaries, bone marrow stroma, epithelia of intestinal villi and pulmonary airways, as well as cortical epithelium of the thymus and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs. In addition, trace amounts of this protein are found in organs like the liver, heart, and kidney. The murine and human counterparts of DEC have an apparent molecular mass of 205 kDa, the 10 murine counterpart has an isoelectric point at pH 7.5, and carbohydrates comprise about 7 kDa of the total mass of murine DEC. The carbohydrates appear to consist of eight distinct but related biantennary N-linked glycans, with no O-linked glycans present. Because the protein has been found predominantly on Dendritic cells and thymic Epithelial Cells, and has a molecular weight of 205 kDa, it is termed DEC-205. In a specific embodiment, the invention relates to isolation and cloning of human DEC, which is further characterized by having a carboxylterminal sequence RHRLHLAGFSSVRYAQGVNEDEIMLPSFHD (SEQ ID NO: 1), and characterized by binding to a rabbit polyclonal antibody raised against full length murine DEC-205, but not reacting with monoclonal antibody NLDC-145. In a more specific embodiment, human DEC has the amino acid sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO:8; it may be encoded by the nucleotide sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO:7. Another characteristic of DEC, based on the deduced amino acid sequence information obtained from cloning the dec cDNA is a unique coated pit localization consensus domain or motif on the cytoplasmic tail of the protein, which, as shown in Figure 9, has regions of homology and regions of dissimilarity between the two counterpart proteins. It has been further discovered that DEC-205 is rapidly internalized via coated vesicles, and delivers bound substances to a multivesicular endosomal compartment that resembles the MHC class-II containing vesicles implicated in antigen processing.

15

20

25

4

Accordingly, in its primary aspect, the present invention is directed to identification of additional ligands of the DEC-205 receptor, which can be advantageously targeted to dendritic cells and other cells that bear DEC-205. Targeting antigens for presentation by dendritic cells can provide for tolerance when the dendritic cells are quiescent, or for immune stimulation (i.e., vaccination) when the dendritic cells are activated, e.g., by stimulation with a cytokine or lymphokine, such as colony stimulating factor (CSF).

Furthermore, the presence of DEC on epithelial cells suggests an important role in trans-epithelial transport of molecules, e.g., from the basolateral surface of the lung respiratory epithelium into lung airways or the basolateral surface of the intestinal epithelium into the lumen of the intestines, and from the apical (lumenal) surface of these epithelial to the pulmonary or intestinal circulation, respectively. Thus, the invention provides for parenteral delivery of pharmacological agents, e.g., antibiotics, to infections of the lung or the intestines, by targeting the pharmacological agent with a ligand to DEC, and for systemic delivery of pharmacological agents by aerosolization and inhalation via the lungs, or ingestion and absorption via the intestines.

20 In a further aspect, the invention provides for targeting pharmacological agents to cross the blood brain barrier via DEC located on the brain capillaries.

Thus, in a preferred aspect, the invention provides a method for identifying a ligand for DEC, comprising contacting a protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain with a candidate ligand; and detecting binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin domain. Binding of the candidate ligand and the DEC lectin domain indicates that the ligand candidate is a ligand for DEC. In a preferred aspect, the ligand is a saccharide, which binds to one or more of the lectin domains on DEC.

According to one aspect of the invention, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is expressed by cells as an integral membrane protein, and the candidate ligand is labeled, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting association of the label with the cells. In another embodiment, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is solubilized, and the candidate ligand is irreversibly associated with a solid phase support, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting binding of the protein with the solid phase support. In yet another embodiment, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is irreversibly associated with a solid phase support, and the candidate ligand is labeled, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting association of label with the solid phase support. In one embodiment, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is a truncated DEC protein; in another embodiment, the protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain is a full length DEC protein.

The present invention advantageously provides a nucleic acid encoding at least a portion of a DEC protein. Thus, the invention provides for expression of DEC proteins, or truncated fragments thereof, including chimeric proteins, which can be used for identifying a DEC ligand. Moreover, the nucleic acid of the invention comprises at least fifteen base pairs, thus, the nucleic acids of the invention provide useful probes for detecting expression of mRNA for DEC, PCR primers for reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) amplification of RNA, or for cloning DEC, and probes for the presence of DEC cDNA or genomic DNA, e.g., in a library or cell. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a human DEC protein. In a specific embodiment, infra, a nucleic acid encoding human DEC is provided.

15

The present invention further provides an expression vector comprising the nucleic acid encoding DEC, wherein the nucleic acid is a DNA molecule encoding at least a lectin domain of DEC, operatively associated with an expression control

6

sequence. In a further aspect, the invention provides a recombinant host cell comprising the expression vector. In various embodiments, the host cell is a mammalian cell selected from the group consisting of a Chinese hamster ovary cell, an African Green Monkey COS cell, a Madin-Darby canine kidney cell, and an NIH-3T3 fibroblast cell.

The invention further provides an antibody reactive with a human DEC-205 protein, in particular a monoclonal antibody and a polyclonal antibody.

As mentioned above, the present invention advantageously provides for identifying 10 ligands of DEC, which ligands are capable of targeting a molecule to which they are attached, i.e., conjugated, to a cell bearing DEC in vitro or in vivo. The ability to target cells that express DEC in vivo has important implications from the perspective of specifically targeting dendritic cells, epithelial cells, e.g., of the thymus, small intestine, and lung. Thus, the invention is naturally directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a molecule targeted to a tissue selected from the group consisting of pulmonary circulation, intestinal circulation, pulmonary *airways, lumen of the small intestine, dendritic cells in the skin and T cell areas of lymphoid organs, thymus, and brain, which molecule is conjugated to a DEC-ligand. Preferably, the DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In specific embodiments, the molecule is selected from the group consisting of an anti-cancer drug, an anti-viral drug, an antibiotic, an anti-parasitic drug, and an anti-inflammatory drug.

25

In another aspect of the invention related to targeting, a recombinant vector for introduction of a gene into cells selected from the group consisting of dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells, lung epithelial cells, small intestine epithelial cells, and brain capillary cells comprising a DNA vector conjugated to a DEC-ligand is provided, wherein the DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody. In specific embodiments,

10

15

the DNA vector is selected from the group consisting of a viral vector, a liposome vector, and a naked DNA vector.

In yet a further embodiment, grounded on the ability to target a molecule to dendritic cells, the present invention provides a vaccine comprising an antigen from a pathogen conjugated to a DEC-ligand, wherein the DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, and an immune stimulator. Examples of pathogens include, but are not limited to, a virus, a bacterium, a parasite, and a tumor. The immune stimulator may be selected from the group consisting of a cytokine, a lymphokine, and an adjuvant. In particular, the invention advantageously provides for targeting a molecule that is either a poor immunogen, or that is not immunogenic at all, to dendritic cells for efficient processing (as DEC is shown herein to be associated with antigen processing mechanisms of dendritic cells) and presentation to responsive T lymphocytes.

Alternatively, the invention provides a composition to induce immune suppression comprising an autoantigen or an allergen conjugated to a DEC-ligand, wherein the DEC ligand is selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds

20 DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, with the proviso that the composition lack immune stimulatory agents. By targeting an autoantigen or allergen to dendritic cells without including stimulatory agents, e.g., cytokines, lymphokines, or adjuvants, the quiescent dendritic cells can process and present antigen.

Presentation of antigen by quiescent dendritic cells is believed to induce antigen-specific T cell anergy or immune tolerance. The autoantigen may be selected from the group consisting of myelin basic protein, collagen or a fragment thereof, DNA, a nuclear protein, a nucleolar protein, a mitochondrial protein, and a pancreatic β-cell protein.

30 It is a primary object of the instant invention to provide ligands for DEC.

Accordingly, an important corolly object of the invention is to identify ligands that specifically bind DEC.

It is a further object to provide nucleic acids encoding DEC.

5

A related object is to express nucleic acids encoding DEC, or a portion thereof comprising a carbohydrate binding portion of a DEC lectin domain.

These and other objects of the present invention can be readily appreciated by reference to the following Drawings, Detailed Description of the Invention, and Examples.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- FIGURE 1. The apparent mass of the antigen bound by NLDC-145 is 205 15 kDa. (A) Immunoprecipitation of (35S)methionine-cysteine-labeled bone marrow DC extracts with immobilized NLDC-145 (right) reveals an actively synthesized antigen with an apparent mass > 200 kDa. This antigen is not precipitated by immobilized nonspecific rat IgG2a (left). (B) NLDC-145 binds an antigen of 205 kDa in non-reducing Western blots of crude thymic detergent extract. Three-fold 20 serial dilutions of extract, starting at 0.17 thymic equivalents per lane, were loaded onto duplicate gels, in the absence (left filter) or presence (right strip) of 5% (v/v) 2-mercaptoethanol, and blotted to nitrocellulose. Filters were probed with 10 μ g/ml of NLDC-145 IgG, then peroxidase-conjugated anti-rat IgG. Staining patterns were visualized by ECL. No bands were observed on the reducing gel. STD: positions 25 of prestained broad-range molecular mass markers (Bio-Rad) traced from the original filter onto the developed film.
 - FIGURE 2. Summary: purification of DEC-205 from thymi. All steps were performed at 0-4°C. Leupeptin and PMSF were added to ice-cold buffers just before use.

FIGURE 3. Analysis of purified DEC-205 and step yields during the purification. (A) Reducing 8% acrylamide SDS-PAGE analysis of 5 μg of purified protein, stained first with Coomassie Brilliant Blue R-250 (left), then counterstained with silver (right). (B) Isovolumic Western blot of key fractions from the purification, stained with 10 μg/ml of NLDC-145 IgG. Fractions in lanes 1-4 and 6-8 were diluted to the volume of the post-nuclear supernatant, so that the intensities of their 205 kDa bands could be compared and yields estimated. Lane 10: intentional five-fold increase in antigen concentration, to demonstrate a "ladder" of minor mAb-reactive bands ranging down to about 80 kDa in apparent mass. Abbreviations: nuc, nuclear; memb, membrane; extr, 0.5% NP-40 extract; nonads, individual nonadsorbed fractions from early (nonads-5) and late (nonads-15) in the column loading process.

FIGURE 4. DEC-205 is an integral membrane protein with a pI of 7.5. (A)

Immunoblot of thymic membrane proteins solubilized with detergent, 1 M KCl or 100 mM Na₂CO₃, pH 11.5 (lanes 1, 2, 3), and proteins initially insoluble in the high salt and high-pH buffers, but then released from membranes with detergent (lanes 4 and 5). The filter was stained with 10 μg/ml of NLDC-145 IgG. (B) Isoelectric focusing of 10 μg of purified DEC-205 under denaturing conditions. A single lane from a silver-stained slab gel is shown, with pH values assigned after elution of ampholytes from a neighboring unstained lane.

FIGURE 5. Studies of the carbohydrates bound to DEC-205. (A) DEC-205 is a glycoprotein. Purified 205 kDa protein, transferrin (Tf, positive control), and creatinase (cre. negative control) were electroblotted to nitrocellulose, and the filter was oxidized with NaIO₄, converting vic-diols within sugars to immobilized aldehydes. Reaction with a digoxigenin (DIG)-labeled hydrazide, followed by an anti-DIG antibody conjugated to alkaline phosphatase, revealed the positions of glycoproteins on the blot. Like transferrin, but unlike creatinase, DEC-205 stains for sugar. (B) The glycans on DEC-205 comprise about 7 kDa of its apparent molecular mass. Apotransferrin (aTf) and DEC-205 were either treated (+) or not

25

30

(-) with anhydrous trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (TFMSA), to nonselectively hydrolyze protein-bound carbohydrates. Both treated proteins exhibited increased electrophoretic mobility, corresponding to a 5 kDa loss of apparent mass by apotransferrin, and a 7 kDa loss by DEC-205. (C) FACE analysis of N-linked glycans released from DEC-205 with PNGase F. Eight bands are resolved, 5 migrating between 5.1 and 10.1 glucose units. (Glc), (Glc)10: positions of selected bands in a standard oligo-glucose ladder. (D) Exoglycosidase digestions and FACE analysis of the mixture of N-linked glycans released from DEC-205. Lane 1: Undigested N-linked oligosaccharides (the dark band at (Glc), in lanes 1-5 is a detergent artifact). Lane 2: digested with α -galactosidase. Lane 3: digested with 10 α -galactosidase plus NANase III. Lane 4: digested with the previous 2 enzymes plus β -galactosidase. Lane 5: digested with the previous 3 enzymes plus β -Nacetylhexoseaminidase. Lane 6: as for lane 5, but 2-fold higher concentration of β -N-acetylhexoseaminidase. Lane 7: digested with the previous 4 enzymes plus α mannosidase. Lane 8: as for lane 7, but 2-fold higher concentration of α -15 mannosidase plus α-fucosidase. Lane 9: mannosylchitobiose core standards: FC. fucosylated core; C, non-fucosylated core. (E) Summary of findings from lectin staining and FACE analysis. Two fucosylated core structures are present, with and without bisecting GlcNAc. Further heterogeneity at the termini produces the 8 glycan variants observed in (C). 20

polyclonal antibodies. (A) The amino-terminal sequence (SEQ ID NO: 2), as determined by two different core facilities. A peptide spanning the first 19 residues was synthesized and coupled to KLH for use as an immunogen. (B) Preclearing study: NLDC-145 specifically depletes the 205 kDa bands detected by both polyclonal antibodies. Immunoblots of crude thymic membrane extract, a depleted fraction produced by passing the same extract over the NLDC-145 immunoaffinity column twice, and material eluted from the column. Filters were stained with: 10 μg/ml of NLDC-145 IgG, 0.1 μg/ml of anti-N-terminal peptide IgG, and 0.1 μg/ml of anti-DEC-205 IgG. All three antibodies bind the same protein.

FIGURE 7. Schematic representation of DEC-205.

FIGURE 8. Sequence of murine DEC-205 and related proteins. The predicted amino acid sequence of murine DEC-205 (SEQ ID NO:3) is aligned with the
5 sequences of the bovine PLA2 receptor (SEQ ID NO:4) and the human macrophage mannose receptor (SEQ ID NO:5). Amino acid positions where there is identity among all three proteins are shaded. Protein domains are separated, and consensus amino acids that define C-type CRDs (Weis et al., Science 254:1608-15) are indicated blow the relevant sequence as follows: invariant amino acids are
10 shown in single letter code, θ = aliphatic, χ = aliphatic or aromatic, φ = aromatic, Z = E or Q, B = D or N, Ω = D, N, E or Q. The two missing cysteines in CRD 8 are highlighted with a *. Peptide sequences determined by automated Edman degradation from purified DEC-205 protein are overlined and numbered (N indicates amino terminal, T indicates peptides generated with Trypsin, and L
15 indicates peptides generated with endoproteinase lys-C).

FIGURE 9. Comparison of carboxyl-terminal cytoplasmic domain sequences of human (top) (SEQ ID NO:1) and murine (bottom) (SEQ ID NO:6) DEC-205. Regions of identity are underlined; regions of similarity are italicized.

20

25

FIGURE 10. DEC-205 Expression. Expression of DEC-205 in mouse tissues and transfected Cos-7 cells. A. Northern blot of poly-A+ A extracted from the indicated tissues. Symbols: Br. brain mRNA: DC. dendritic cell mRna: Ht. heart mRNA; Kd. kidney mRNA; Lv. liver mRNA: LN, lymph node mRNA: Sk, skin mRNA; Thm thymus mRNA; tg. tongue mRNA.

FIGURE 11. Endocytosis of DEC-205. Ultrastructural analysis of DEC-205 on dendritic cells with polyclonal rabbit anti-DEC-205 F(ab)'2 fragments and 10nm gold-labeled goat anti-rabbit lgG (Amersham). The bars represent $100~\mu m$.

30 Symbols: MVV, multivesicular endosome; Ly, Lysosome; CP, coated pit; 0°, fixation at time zero; 1°, fixation after a one-minute incubation at 37°C; 5′, fixation

WO 96/23882

after a five-minute incubation at 37°C; 20', fixation after a twenty-minute incubation at 37°C; 60', fixation after a sixty-minute incubation at 37°C.

FIGURE 12. Antigen Presentation. Antigen presentation by Dendritic cells incubated with rabbit anti-DEC-205 antibodies or non-reactive rabbit antibody controls. IL-2 production by the 2R.50 cells is plotted against the concentration of antibody in the cultures on a log scale. The error bars indicate the standard deviation from the mean. Symbols: anti-DEC-205, cultures that received the indicated amount of rabbit anti-DEC-205 polyclonal IgG; anti-IgG2a, cultures that received the indicated amount of IgG2a specific polyclonal rabbit antibodies; IgG, cultures that received the indicated amount of non-immune rabbit IgG.

FIGURE 13. Selective staining of Langerhans cells with monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies to DEC-205. Cultured epidermal cells were double-labeled with a PE-tagged mAb to class II MHC proteins (y axis) and multiple antibodies to leukocyte antigens, followed by FITC-anti-Ig (x axis). The mean FITC fluorescence intensity for the MHC-II (+) DCs (e.g., arrows in E and H) is shown in the upper right corner of each panel.

- (A-D) Specificity: Langerhans cells stain for DEC-205, but not for macrophage, B cell or T cell antigens. Rat IgG2a hybridoma supernatants were applied.
 - (E-X) Titrations of the monoclonal and polyclonal reagents used in subsequent studies:
 - (E-G) Graded doses of NLDC-145 mAb (0.6, 2 and 6 μ g/ml).
 - (H) Polyclonal, nonimmune rat lgG2a (6 μg/ml).
- 25 (1-X) Rabbit IgGs and F(ab'), fragments at 3, 10, 30 and 100 μ g/ml

FIGURE 14. Trypsin sensitivity and resynthesis of DEC-205 epitopes.

Langerhans cells (A-F) or lymph node B cells (G-L) that had been cultured overnight were either exposed to 0.25% trypsin for 30 min on ice, or were not treated. The lymph node B cells had been stimulated with LPS to sustain viability. Cells were either stained immediately (d1) or after an additional day of culture

- (d2). The antibodies were: 30 μ g/ml anti-DEC-205 or nonimmune F(ab')₂ fragments (A, C, E, G, I, and K); 2 μ g/ml NLDC-145 or nonimmune rat IgG2a; or anti-CD45 (clone M1/9, rat IgG2a) hybridoma supernatant (B, D, F, H, J, and L).
- 5 FIGURE 15. Expression of DEC-205 by fresh and cultured dendritic cells (arrows) from spleen and skin. Spleen DCs, enriched in the low-density fraction of spleen cells, were identified with anti-CD11c (y axis, A-H) and counterstained with: NLDC-145; F(ab')₂ fragments of the anti-DEC-205 polyclonal; and corresponding nonimmune controls. Staining was performed either immediately after flotation (fresh), or after overnight culture. Fresh and cultured Langerhans cells, identified in an epidermal suspension with a mAb to class II MHC proteins (y axis, I-P), are shown for comparison.
- FIGURE 16. Expression of class II MHC proteins and DEC-205 by bone
 marrow DCs grown from progenitors in the presence of GM-CSF. On days 6,
 7 and 8 of culture, cells were examined both by flow cytometry (A-F) and on cytocentrifuge slides (G-I) after staining with: 10 μg/ml of TIB-120 (clone M5/114, anti I-A^{b.d.q}, anti I-E^{d.k}) or nonimmune IgG (A, C, E); 30 μg/ml of anti-DEC-205 or nonimmune IgG (B, D, F); or 2 μg/ml of NLDC-145 (G, H, I). (d6)
 20 At day 6, the cultures contained large proliferating cell aggregates that expressed heterogeneous levels of class II MHC proteins and little DEC-205. The aggregates were dislodged from plastic-adherent stromal cells. (d7. d8) Over two subsequent days of culture, the aggregates released large numbers of nonadherent cells with typical dendritic morphology, abundant class II MHC proteins, and high levels of DEC-205.
- FIGURE 17. Expression of DEC-205 on peritoneal cells. Peritoneal cells, either resident or in exudates elicited with the indicated proinflammatory agents, were stained with 30 μg/ml of anti-DEC-205 or nonimmune F(ab'), fragments and
 FITC-anti-rabbit F(ab'). The cells were then counterstained with PE-tagged mAbs to macrophages. B cells and T cells. Shown here is staining by PE-anti-Mac-

1/CD11b (mAb M1/70, y axis). The Mac-1^{bright} cells are macrophages (arrowheads), the Mac-1^{dim} cells are B cells (arrows) and the Mac-1 negative cells, T cells. Abbreviations: Con A. concanavalin A; TGC, thioglycollate; BCG, Mycobacterium bovis Bacille Calmette-Guérin.

5

FIGURE 18. Expression of DEC-205 by leukocytes in fresh cell suspensions from three organs. B cells are arrowed. Cells from spleen (A-J), bone marrow (K-T), and peripheral blood (U-δ) were stained with PE-tagged antibodies to subsets of leukocytes (y axis), and counterstained with 30 μg/ml of nonimmune (A-E, K-O, and U-Y) or anti-DEC-205 (F-J, P-T, and Z-δ) F(ab')₂ fragments (x axis, FITC). The PE-labeled mAbs reacted with granulocytes (RB6-8C5, anti Gr-1), the integrin CD11b, abundant on granulocytes and macrophages (M1/70, anti-Mac-1), B cells (RA3-6B2, anti-B220/CD45RB), T cells (53-2.1, anti-Thy-1.2/CD90), and class II MHC proteins (AMS-32.1, anti-1-A^d).

15

20

25

FIGURE 19. Immunoblot. Graded doses of whole-cell NP-40 extracts of bone marrow dendritic cells (BMDC), bulk splenic leukocytes (SPL, ca. 65% B cells) and resident peritoneal cells (PC, ca. 70% B cells. 30% macrophages) were transferred to a filter. The filter was stained with $10~\mu g/ml$ of NLDC-145 IgG. BMDCs express roughly 10 times more DEC-205 per cell than splenic B cells, and roughly 50 times more than peritoneal B cells.

stimulatory activity in vitro. A mixed leukocyte reaction, where graded doses of mitomycin C-treated spleen dendritic cells were added to 3 x 10⁵ allogeneic lymph

node cells in the continuous presence of 10 μg/ml of each of the indicated antibodies, except for anti-DEC-205, which was used at 30 μg/ml. Only the mAb to the costimulator protein B7-2 (clone GL-1) inhibited T cell proliferation. Anti-Igβ: negative control polyclonal to a surface Ig-associated signalling protein on B

30 cells (Sanchez et al., 1993, J. Exp. Med. 178:1049).

- FIGURE 21. Expression of DEC-205 in the thymus and in lymph nodes. (a-c): Low power of thymus cortex and medulla (M), stained with: monoclonal NLDC-145 (a); polyclonal anti-DEC-205 F(ab')₂ fragments (b); and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG (c), all at 10 μ g/ml, and counterstained with hematoxylin.
- Presumptive dendritic cells (arrowheads) are scattered throughout the medulla, but the strongest thymic staining is on cortical epithelium. (d-f): Low power views of a mesenteric lymph node, showing a B cell follicle (B), the T cell area of the deep cortex (T), and the medulla (M), stained with: mAb NLDC-145 (d), polyclonal anti-DEC-205 F(ab') 2 fragments (e), and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG (f).
- Darkly-stained dendritic cells are distributed throughout the T cell areas. (g-i): Higher power views to show the distribution of DEC-205 at the junction of the thymic cortex and medulla (g), within the deep cortex of a lymph node (h, a venule is arrowed), and in B cell follicles (i, no hematoxylin counterstain).
- FIGURE 22. Expression of DEC-205 in the spleen. (a-c): Low power views of a splenic white pulp nodule, stained with antibodies to: B cells (rabbit anti-lgβ, a); DEC-205 (polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG, b), and class II MHC proteins (mAb M5/114, c). The central arteries within the T cell areas are arrowed. The T cell areas contain few B cells (a, anti-lgβ), but numerous scattered DEC-205- and class
 II MHC-positive dendritic cells (b-c). B cell follicles are denoted with a "B", and the marginal sinus by arrowheads. (d-e): Higher power views of splenic T cell areas (periarterial sheaths, central arteries are arrowed) stained with: mAb NLDC-145 (d), polyclonal anti-DEC-205 (e), and anti-class II MHC (f). Staining for DEC-205 has a punctate quality, in addition to the more prominent staining of dendritic cell bodies.
- FIGURE 23. Expression of DEC-205 in several nonlymphoid organs. (a-d): Brain capillaries (arrows, a-c) and small arteries (arrow, d), stained with: mAb NLDC-145 (a), polyclonal anti-DEC-205 F(ab') 2 fragments (b), and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG (c-d). (e-h): Lung, showing anti-DEC-205 staining of airway epithelium (arrows, e and h), isolated cells within the lung parenchyma

(arrowheads, g and h), and some presumptive alveolar macrophages (*, h). Class II MHC proteins (f) are not evident within airway epithelium, but there are many positive profiles surrounding the airways (arrowheads, f). (i): An extruded plug of bone marrow. Lacy stromal cells (arrows) express low levels of DEC-205. The darker staining of round cells is background staining by peroxidase-expressing eosinophils. (j): Tongue, showing DEC-205 staining of a minority of presumptive Langerhans cells (arrows) at suprabasal levels within the oral epithelium, shown as an example of a stratified squamous epithelium. (k,l): Jejunum: DEC-205 is expressed by the absorptive epithelial cells of the intestinal villi, with the highest levels observed at the apices of the villi. Numerous cells within the lamina propria also stain darkly, but this staining is again a background of eosinophil peroxidase.

FIGURE 24. Tissue distribution of DEC-205 by immunoblotting. Lysates of the indicated organs were blotted to compare relative levels of expression of DEC-205 protein (A, filter stained with mAb NLDC-145) and the LAMP-1 lysosomal membrane antigen (B, filter stained with mAb 1D4B). Fifty μg of total protein were loaded in each lane.

FIGURE 25. Amino acid and nucleotide sequence comparisons for human and murine DEC-205. (A) Matrix plot (pam 250 matrix) of translated murine (y-axis) and human (x-axis) DEC-205 amino acid sequences. The window size for this plot was 60, the minimum percent score was 60, and the hash value is 2. (B) Matrix plot (DNA identity matrix) of murine (y-axis) and human (x-axis) DNA sequences. The window size was 60, the minimum percent score was 65, the hash value was 6, and the jump value was 1. Both strands were evaluated.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an integral membrane protein, termed herein

"DEC," found primarily on dendritic cells, but also found on B cells, brain
capillaries, bone marrow stroma, epithelia of intestinal villi and pulmonary airways.

as well as cortical epithelium of the thymus and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs. In addition, trace amounts of this protein are found in organs like the liver, heart, and kidney. The murine and human counterparts of DEC have an apparent molecular mass of 205 kDa, the murine counterpart has an isoelectric point at pH 7.5, and carbohydrates comprise about 7 kDa of the total mass of murine DEC. The carbohydrates appear to consist of eight distinct but related biantennary N-linked glycans, with no O-linked glycans present. Because the protein has been found predominantly on Dendritic cells and thymic Epithelial Cells, and has a molecular weight of 205 kDa, it is termed DEC-demonstrates the presence of ten carbohydrate binding domains, with a high degree of homology, it is possible that DEC from other species may have more or fewer such domains. Similarly, DEC may be expressed by other cell types, such as epithelial cells from other tissues or organs.

15

30

The invention further relates to cloning of the gene encoding DEC-205, and characterization of the encoded protein. The sequence information indicates that DEC-205 is a receptor with ten C-type lectin domains, which is homologous, or similar, to the macrophage mannose receptor and other related receptors that bind carbohydrates and mediate endocytosis. The human counterpart also appears to have lectin domains. Accordingly, DEC is believed to have a corresponding number of lectin domains, and to be involved in antigen processing by dendritic cells.

25 Still another aspect of the present invention is the identification of a human DEC protein and gene encoding it.

Another characteristic of DEC, based on the deduced amino acid sequence information obtained from cloning the dec cDNA is a unique coated pit localization consensus domain or motif on the cytoplasmic tail of the protein, which, as shown

in Figure 9, has regions of homology and regions of dissimilarity between the two counterpart proteins.

It has been further discovered that DEC-205 is rapidly internalized via coated vesicles, and delivers bound substances to a multivesicular endosomal compartment that resembles the MHC class-II containing vesicles implicated in antigen processing. The invention is also based, in part, on the further discovery that rabbit antibody specific for DEC-205 was efficiently processed by dendritic cells and presented to rabbit-specific T cell clones.

10

15

Accordingly, and most importantly, the present invention is directed to identification of additional ligands of the DEC-205 receptor, which can be advantageously targeted to dendritic cells and other cells that bear DEC-205. Targeting antigens for presentation by dendritic cells can provide for tolerance when the dendritic cells are quiescent, or for immune stimulation (i.e., vaccination) when the dendritic cells are activated, e.g., by stimulation with a cytokine or lymphokine, such as colony stimulating factor (CSF).

Furthermore, the presence of DEC on epithelial cells suggests an important role in trans-epithelial transport of molecules, e.g., from the basolateral surface of the lung respiratory epithelium into lung airways or the basolateral surface of the intestinal epithelium into the lumen of the intestines, and from the apical (lumenal) surface of these epithelial to the pulmonary or intestinal circulation, respectively. Thus, the invention provides for parenteral delivery of pharmacological agents, e.g., antibiotics, to infections of the lung or the intestines, by targeting the pharmacological agent with a ligand to DEC, and for systemic delivery of

pharmacological agent with a ligand to DEC, and for systemic delivery of pharmacological agents by aerosolization and inhalation via the lungs, or ingestion and absorption via the intestines.

30 In a further aspect, the invention provides for targeting pharmacological agents to cross the blood brain barrier via DEC located on the brain capillaries.

19

Accordingly, various terms are used throughout this specification, which have the meanings as defined below.

- The term "candidate ligand" is used herein to refer to a molecule under consideration of test for its ability to specifically bind to DEC. As discussed in greater detail, *infra*, candidate ligands include, but are by no means limited to, saccharides (*i.e.*, sugars, carbohydrates, or glycans). The term "ligand" as used herein can also refer to an antibody reactive with DEC.
- A molecule is "antigenic" when it is capable of specifically interacting with an antigen recognition molecule of the immune system, such as an immunoglobulin (antibody) or T cell antigen receptor. An antigenic polypeptide contains at least about 5, and preferably at least about 10, amino acids. An antigenic portion of a molecule can be that portion that is immunodominant for antibody or T cell receptor recognition, or it can be a portion used to generate an antibody to the molecule by conjugating the antigenic portion to a carrier molecule for immunization. A molecule that is antigenic need not be itself immunogenic, i.e., capable of eliciting an immune response without a carrier.
- A composition comprising "A" (where "A" is a single protein, DNA molecule, vector, recombinant host cell, etc.) is substantially free of "B" (where "B" comprises one or more contaminating proteins, DNA molecules, vectors, etc.) when at least about 75% by weight of the proteins, DNA, vectors (depending on the category of species to which A and B belong) in the composition is "A".
- Preferably, "A" comprises at least about 90% by weight of the A+B species in the composition, most preferably at least about 99% by weight. It is also preferred that a composition, which is substantially free of contamination, contain only a single molecular weight species having the activity or characteristic of the species of interest.

20

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" refers to molecular entities and compositions that are physiologically tolerable and do not typically produce an allergic or similar untoward reaction, such as gastric upset, dizziness and the like, when administered to a human. In a specific embodiment, as used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly in humans. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant, excipient, or vehicle with which the compound is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be sterile liquids, such as water and oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic 10 origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. Water or aqueous solution saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions are preferably employed as carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by 15 E.W. Martin.

The phrase "therapeutically effective amount" is used herein to mean an amount sufficient to reduce by at least about 15 percent, preferably by at least 50 percent, more preferably by at least 90 percent, and most preferably prevent, a clinically significant deficit in the activity, function and response of the host. Alternatively, a therapeutically effective amount is sufficient to cause an improvement in a clinically significant condition in the host.

20

The term "adjuvant" refers to a compound or mixture that enhances the immune response to an antigen. An adjuvant can serve as a tissue depot that slowly releases the antigen and also as a lymphoid system activator that non-specifically enhances the immune response (Hood et al., *Immunology, Second Ed.*, 1984, Benjamin/Cummings: Menlo Park, California, p. 384). Often, a primary challenge with an antigen alone, in the absence of an adjuvant, will fail to elicit a humoral or cellular immune response. Adjuvants include, but are not limited to, complete Freund's adjuvant, incomplete Freund's adjuvant, saponin, mineral gels such as

21

aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil or hydrocarbon emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and Corynebacterium parvum. Preferably, the adjuvant is pharmaceutically acceptable.

5

10

Various abbreviations used throughout this specification include: PBS, phosphate-buffered saline; mAb, monoclonal antibody; SPF, specific pathogen-free; PMSF, phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride; DIFP, diisopropyl fluorophosphonate; FACE, fluorophore-assisted carbohydrate electrophoresis.

Genes Encoding DEC. or Fragments. Derivatives, Chimeras, or Analogs Thereof
The present invention contemplates isolation of a gene encoding a functional
portion of a DEC receptor of the invention, including a full length, or naturally
occurring form of DEC, and any antigenic fragments thereof from any animal,
particularly mammalian or avian, and more particularly human, source. As used
herein, the term "gene" refers to an assembly of nucleotides that encode a
polypeptide, and includes cDNA and genomic DNA nucleic acids. In specific
embodiments. *infra*, a specific nucleotide sequence of a human DEC-encoding
DNA is provided (SEQ ID NO:8): also provided are deduced coding sequences for
both murine and human DEC polypeptides having the amino acid sequences
depicted in SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively, are provided.

Accordingly, there may be employed conventional molecular biology,
microbiology, and recombinant DNA techniques within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature. See, e.g., Sambrook, Fritsch & Maniatis, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition (1989) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (herein "Sambrook et al., 1989"); DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach. Volumes I and II
(D.N. Glover ed. 1985); Oligonucleotide Synthesis (M.J. Gait ed. 1984); Nucleic Acid Hybridization [B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins eds. (1985)]; Transcription And

Translation [B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins, eds. (1984)]; Animal Cell Culture [R.I. Freshney, ed. (1986)]; Immobilized Cells And Enzymes [IRL Press, (1986)]; B. Perbal, A Practical Guide To Molecular Cloning (1984); F.M. Ausubel et al. (eds.), Current Protocols in Molecular Biology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (1994).

5

Therefore, if appearing herein, the following terms shall have the definitions set out below.

A "nucleic acid molecule" refers to the phosphate ester polymeric form of ribonucleosides (adenosine, guanosine, uridine or cytidine; "RNA molecules") or 10 deoxyribonucleosides (deoxyadenosine, deoxyguanosine, deoxythymidine, or deoxycytidine; "DNA molecules") in either single stranded form, or a doublestranded helix. Double stranded DNA-DNA, DNA-RNA and RNA-RNA helices are possible. The term nucleic acid molecule, and in particular DNA or RNA molecule, refers only to the primary and secondary structure of the molecule, and does not limit it to any particular tertiary forms. Thus, this term includes doublestranded DNA found, inter alia, in linear or circular DNA molecules (e.g., restriction fragments), plasmids, and chromosomes. In discussing the structure of particular double-stranded DNA molecules, sequences may be described herein according to the normal convention of giving only the sequence in the 5' to 3' direction along the nontranscribed strand of DNA (i.e., the strand having a sequence homologous to the mRNA). A "recombinant DNA molecule" is a DNA molecule that has undergone a molecular biological manipulation.

25 A

A nucleic acid molecule is "hybridizable" to another nucleic acid molecule, such as a cDNA, genomic DNA, or RNA, when a single stranded form of the nucleic acid molecule can anneal to the other nucleic acid molecule under the appropriate conditions of temperature and solution ionic strength (see Sambrook et al., supra). The conditions of temperature and ionic strength determine the "stringency" of the

hybridization. For preliminary screening for homologous nucleic acids, low stringency hybridization conditions, corresponding to a T_m of 55°, can be used, e.g.,

10

15

20

5x SSC, 0.1% SDS, 0.25% milk, and no formamide; or 30% formamide, 5x SSC, 0.5% SDS). Moderate stringency hybridization conditions correspond to a higher T_m , e.g., 40% formamide, with 5x or 6x SCC. High stringency hybridization conditions correspond to the highest T_m , e.g., 50% formamide, 5x or 6x SCC.

Hybridization requires that the two nucleic acids contain complementary sequences, although depending on the stringency of the hybridization, mismatches between bases are possible. The appropriate stringency for hybridizing nucleic acids depends on the length of the nucleic acids and the degree of complementation, variables well known in the art. The greater the degree of similarity or homology between two nucleotide sequences. the greater the value of T_m for hybrids of nucleic acids having those sequences. The relative stability (corresponding to higher T_m) of nucleic acid hybridizations decreases in the following order: RNA:RNA, DNA:RNA, DNA:DNA. For hybrids of greater than 100 nucleotides in length, equations for calculating T_m have been derived (*see* Sambrook et al., *supra*, 9.50-0.51). For hybridization with shorter nucleic acids, *i.e.*, oligonucleotides, the position of mismatches becomes more important, and the length of the oligonucleotide determines its specificity (*see* Sambrook et al., *supra*, 11.7-11.8). Preferably a minimum length for a hybridizable nucleic acid is at least about 10 nucleotides; more preferably at least about 15 nucleotides; most preferably

A DNA "coding sequence" is a double-stranded DNA sequence which is transcribed and translated into a polypeptide in a cell *in vitro* or *in vivo* when placed under the control of appropriate regulatory sequences. The boundaries of the coding sequence are determined by a start codon at the 5' (amino) terminus and a translation stop codon at the 3' (carboxyl) terminus. A coding sequence can include, but is not limited to, prokaryotic sequences, cDNA from eukaryotic mRNA, genomic DNA sequences from eukaryotic (e.g., mammalian) DNA, and even synthetic DNA sequences. If the coding sequence is intended for expression in a eukaryotic cell, a polyadenylation signal and transcription termination sequence will usually be located 3' to the coding sequence.

the length is at least about 20 nucleotides.

Expression control sequences, e.g., transcriptional and translational control sequences are DNA regulatory sequences, such as promoters, enhancers, terminators, and the like, that provide for the expression of a coding sequence in a host cell. In eukaryotic cells, polyadenylation signals are control sequences.

5

15

20

A "promoter sequence" is a DNA regulatory region capable of binding RNA polymerase in a cell and initiating transcription of a downstream (3' direction) coding sequence. For purposes of defining the present invention, the promoter sequence is bounded at its 3' terminus by the transcription initiation site and extends upstream (5' direction) to include the minimum number of bases or elements necessary to initiate transcription at levels detectable above background. Within the promoter sequence will be found a transcription initiation site (conveniently defined for example, by mapping with nuclease S1), as well as protein binding domains (consensus sequences) responsible for the binding of RNA polymerase.

A coding sequence is "under the control of" or "operatively associated with" a transcriptional and translational control sequence in a cell when RNA polymerase transcribes the coding sequence into mRNA, which is then trans-RNA spliced and translated into the protein encoded by the coding sequence.

A "signal sequence" is included at the beginning of the coding sequence of a protein to be expressed on the surface of a cell. This sequence encodes a signal peptide, N-terminal to the mature polypeptide, that directs the host cell to translocate the polypeptide. The term "translocation signal sequence" is used herein to refer to this sort of signal sequence. Translocation signal sequences can be found associated with a variety of proteins native to eukaryotes and prokaryotes. and are often functional in both types of organisms.

30 As used herein, the term "sequence homology" in all its grammatical forms refers to the relationship between proteins that possess a "common evolutionary origin."

including proteins from superfamilies (e.g., the immunoglobulin superfamily) and homologous proteins from different species (e.g., myosin light chain, etc.) (Reeck et al., 1987, Cell 50:667).

- Accordingly, the term "sequence similarity" in all its grammatical forms refers to the degree of identity or correspondence between nucleic acid or amino acid sequences of proteins that do not share a common evolutionary origin (see Reeck et al., supra).
- Two DNA sequences are "substantially homologous" or "substantially similar" when at least about 75% (preferably at least about 80%, and most preferably at least about 90 or 95%) of the nucleotides match over the defined length of the DNA sequences. Sequences that are substantially homologous can be identified by comparing the sequences using standard software available in sequence data banks, or in a Southern hybridization experiment under, for example, stringent conditions as defined for that particular system. Defining appropriate hybridization conditions is within the skill of the art. See, e.g., Maniatis et al., supra; DNA Cloning, Vols. I & II, supra; Nucleic Acid Hybridization, supra.
- 20 Similarly, two amino acid sequences are "substantially homologous" or "substantially similar" when greater than 70% of the amino acids are identical, or functionally identical. Preferably, the similar or homologous sequences are identified by alignment using, for example, the GCG (Genetics Computer Group, Program Manual for the GCG Package, Version 7, Madison, Wisconsin) pileup program.

The term "corresponding to" is used herein to refer similar or homologous sequences, whether the exact position is identical or different from the molecule to which the similarity or homology is measured. Thus, the term "corresponding to" refers to the sequence similarity, and not the numbering of the amino acid residues or nucleotide bases.

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

26

A gene encoding DEC, whether genomic DNA or cDNA, can be isolated from any source, particularly from a human cDNA or genomic library. Methods for obtaining DEC gene are well known in the art, as described above (see, e.g., Sambrook et al., 1989, supra). In specific embodiment, infra, a cDNA encoding murine DEC-205 is isolated from a dendritic cell library. In addition, probes derived from the murine gene were used to isolate the corresponding human dec cDNA and the murine genomic dec gene.

Accordingly, any animal cell potentially can serve as the nucleic acid source for the molecular cloning of a dec gene. The DNA may be obtained by standard procedures known in the art from cloned DNA (e.g., a DNA "library"), and 10 preferably is obtained from a cDNA library prepared from tissues with high level expression of the protein (e.g., a dendritic cell cDNA or thymic epithelial cDNA library, since these are the cells that evidence highest levels of expression of DEC), by chemical synthesis, by cDNA cloning, or by the cloning of genomic DNA, or fragments thereof, purified from the desired cell (See, for example. Sambrook et 15 al., 1989, supra; Glover, D.M. (ed.), 1985. DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach. MRL Press, Ltd., Oxford, U.K. Vol. I, II). Clones derived from genomic DNA may contain regulatory and intron DNA regions in addition to coding regions: clones derived from cDNA will not contain intron sequences. Whatever the source, the gene should be molecularly cloned into a suitable vector for propagation of the 20 gene.

In the molecular cloning of the gene from genomic DNA. DNA fragments are
generated, some of which will encode the desired gene. The DNA may be cleaved
at specific sites using various restriction enzymes. Alternatively, one may use
DNAse in the presence of manganese to fragment the DNA, or the DNA can be
physically sheared, as for example, by sonication. The linear DNA fragments can
then be separated according to size by standard techniques, including but not
limited to, agarose and polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and column
chromatography.

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

27

Once the DNA fragments are generated, identification of the specific DNA fragment containing the desired dec gene may be accomplished in a number of ways. For example, if an amount of a portion of a dec gene or its specific RNA, or a fragment thereof, is available and can be purified and labeled, the generated DNA fragments may be screened by nucleic acid hybridization to the labeled probe (Benton and Davis, 1977, Science 196:180; Grunstein and Hogness, 1975, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 72:3961). For example, a set of oligonucleotides corresponding to the partial amino acid sequence information obtained for the DEC protein can be prepared and used as probes for DNA encoding DEC, as was done in a specific example, infra, or as primers for cDNA or mRNA (e.g., in combination with a poly-T primer for RT-PCR). Preferably, a fragment is selected that is highly unique to DEC of the invention. Those DNA fragments with substantial homology to the probe will hybridize. As noted above, the greater the degree of homology, the more stringent hybridization conditions can be used. In a specific embodiment, the human dec cDNA was cloned using a 300 base-pair probe 15 derived from the 3' coding sequence of murine dec cDNA. The human cDNA was obtained from a B lymphoma library, using high stringency hybridization conditions (0.1 SSC, 65°C). Thus, high stringency hybridization conditions are favored to identify a homologous dec gene from other species.

20

25

Further selection can be carried out on the basis of the properties of the gene, e.g., if the gene encodes a protein product having the isoelectric, electrophoretic, amino acid composition, or partial amino acid sequence of DEC protein as disclosed herein. Thus, the presence of the gene may be detected by assays based on the physical, chemical, or immunological properties of its expressed product. For example, cDNA clones, or DNA clones which hybrid-select the proper mRNAs, can be selected which produce a protein that, e.g., has similar or identical electrophoretic migration, isoelectric focusing or non-equilibrium pH gel electrophoresis behavior, proteolytic digestion maps, or antigenic properties as known for DEC. For example, the rabbit polyclonal antibody to murine DEC, described in detail infra, can be used to confirm expression of DEC, both murine

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

and human counterparts. In another aspect, a protein that has an apparent molecular weight of 205 kDa, and which is specifically digested to form a defined ladder (rather than a smear) of lower molecular weight bands, is a good candidate for DEC.

5

10

20

A dec gene of the invention can also be identified by mRNA selection, i.e., by nucleic acid hybridization followed by in vitro translation. In this procedure, nucleotide fragments are used to isolate complementary mRNAs by hybridization. Such DNA fragments may represent available, purified dec DNA, or may be synthetic oligonucleotides designed from the partial amino acid sequence information. Immunoprecipitation analysis or functional assays (e.g., tyrosine phosphatase activity) of the in vitro translation products of the products of the isolated mRNAs identifies the mRNA and, therefore, the complementary DNA fragments, that contain the desired sequences. In addition, specific mRNAs may be selected by adsorption of polysomes isolated from cells to immobilized antibodies specifically directed against DEC. such as the rabbit polyclonal anti-murine DEC antibody described herein.

A radiolabeled dec cDNA can be synthesized using the selected mRNA (from the adsorbed polysomes) as a template. The radiolabeled mRNA or cDNA may then be used as a probe to identify homologous dec DNA fragments from among other genomic DNA fragments.

The present invention also relates to cloning vectors containing genes encoding
analogs and derivatives of DEC of the invention, that have the same or homologous
functional activity as DEC, and homologs thereof from other species. The
production and use of derivatives and analogs related to DEC are within the scope
of the present invention. In a specific embodiment, the derivative or analog is
functionally active, *i.e.*, capable of exhibiting one or more functional activities
associated with a full-length, wild-type DEC.

In another aspect, a DEC protein of the invention can be prepared by substituting a lectin domain or domains from another protein, such as the mannose receptor of macrophages or the phospholipase receptor on muscle, for those found in DEC 205.

5 DEC derivatives can be made by altering encoding nucleic acid sequences by substitutions, additions or deletions that provide for functionally equivalent molecules. Preferably, derivatives are made that have enhanced or increased functional activity relative to native DEC. Alternatively, such derivatives may encode soluble fragments of DEC extracellular domain that have the same or greater affinity for the natural ligand of DEC of the invention. Such soluble derivatives may be potent inhibitors of ligand binding to DEC.

Due to the degeneracy of nucleotide coding sequences, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same amino acid sequence as a dec gene may be used in the practice of the present invention. These include but are not limited to allelic genes, homologous genes from other species, and nucleotide sequences comprising 15 all or portions of dec genes which are altered by the substitution of different codons that encode the same amino acid residue within the sequence, thus producing a silent change. Likewise, the DEC derivatives of the invention include, but are not limited to, those containing, as a primary amino acid sequence, all or part of the amino acid sequence of a DEC protein including altered sequences in 20 which functionally equivalent amino acid residues are substituted for residues within the sequence resulting in a conservative amino acid substitution. For example, one or more amino acid residues within the sequence can be substituted by another amino acid of a similar polarity, which acts as a functional equivalent, resulting in a silent alteration. Substitutes for an amino acid within the sequence may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs. For example, the nonpolar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan and methionine. The polar neutral amino acids include glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, and glutamine. The positively charged (basic) amino acids include 30

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

30

arginine, lysine and histidine. The negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid. Such alterations will not be expected to affect apparent molecular weight as determined by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, or isoelectric point.

5

10

The genes encoding DEC derivatives and analogs of the invention can be produced by various methods known in the art. The manipulations which result in their production can occur at the gene or protein level. For example, the cloned DEC gene sequence can be modified by any of numerous strategies known in the art (Sambrook et al., 1989, *supra*). The sequence can be cleaved at appropriate sites with restriction endonuclease(s). followed by further enzymatic modification if desired, isolated, and ligated *in vitro*. In the production of the gene encoding a derivative or analog of DEC, care should be taken to ensure that the modified gene remains within the same translational reading frame as the DEC gene, uninterrupted by translational stop signals, in the gene region where the desired activity is encoded.

Additionally, the DEC-encoding nucleic acid sequence can be mutated *in vitro* or *in vivo*. to create and/or destroy translation, initiation, and/or termination sequences, or to create variations in coding regions and/or form new restriction endonuclease sites or destroy preexisting ones, to facilitate further *in vitro* modification. Preferably, such mutations enhance the functional activity of the mutated DEC gene product. Alternatively, deletion mutants can be produced that encode fragments of DEC, e.g., one or a few of the lectin domains (*see* Taylor et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 257:1719). Any technique for mutagenesis known in the art can be used, including but not limited to, *in vitro* site-directed mutagenesis (Hutchinson, C., et al., 1978, J. Biol. Chem. 253:6551; Zoller and Smith, 1984, DNA 3:479-488; Oliphant et al., 1986. Gene 44:177; Hutchinson et al., 1986, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 83:710), use of TAB® linkers (Pharmacia), etc. PCR techniques are preferred for site

Technology: Principles and Applications for DNA Amplification, H. Erlich, ed., Stockton Press, Chapter 6, pp. 61-70).

The identified and isolated gene can then be inserted into an appropriate cloning vector. A large number of vector-host systems known in the art may be used. Possible vectors include, but are not limited to, plasmids or modified viruses, but the vector system must be compatible with the host cell used. Examples of vectors include, but are not limited to, E. coli, bacteriophages such as lambda derivatives, or plasmids such as pBR322 derivatives or pUC plasmid derivatives, e.g., pGEX vectors, pmal-c, pFLAG, etc. The insertion into a cloning vector can, for example, be accomplished by ligating the DNA fragment into a cloning vector which has complementary cohesive termini. However, if the complementary restriction sites used to fragment the DNA are not present in the cloning vector, the ends of the DNA molecules may be enzymatically modified. Alternatively, any site desired may be produced by ligating nucleotide sequences (linkers) onto the DNA termini; these ligated linkers may comprise specific chemically synthesized oligonucleotides 15 encoding restriction endonuclease recognition sequences. Recombinant molecules can be introduced into host cells via transformation, transfection, infection, electroporation, etc., so that many copies of the gene sequence are generated. Preferably, the cloned gene is contained on a shuttle vector plasmid. which provides for expansion in a cloning cell, e.g., E. coli, and facile purification for subsequent insertion into an appropriate expression cell line, if such is desired. For example, a shuttle vector, which is a vector that can replicate in more than one type of organism, can be prepared for replication in both E. coli and Saccharomyces cerevisiae by linking sequences from an E. coli plasmid with sequences form the 25 yeast 2µ plasmid.

In an alternative method, the desired gene may be identified and isolated after insertion into a suitable cloning vector in a "shot gun" approach. Enrichment for the desired gene, for example, by size fractionation, can be done before insertion into the cloning vector.

30

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

32

Expression of DEC Polypeptides

The nucleotide sequence coding for DEC, or antigenic fragment, derivative or analog thereof, or a functionally active derivative, including a chimeric protein, thereof, can be inserted into an appropriate expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted protein-coding sequence. Such elements are termed herein a "promoter." Thus, the nucleic acid encoding DEC of the invention is operationally associated with a promoter in an expression vector of the invention. Both cDNA and genomic sequences can be cloned and expressed under control of such regulatory sequences.

An expression vector also preferably includes a replication origin. 10

The necessary transcriptional and translational signals can be provided on a recombinant expression vector, or they may be supplied by the native gene encoding DEC and/or its flanking regions.

15

Potential host-vector systems include but are not limited to mammalian cell systems infected with virus (e.g., vaccinia virus, adenovirus, etc.); insect cell systems infected with virus (e.g., baculovirus); microorganisms such as yeast containing yeast vectors; or bacteria transformed with bacteriophage, DNA, plasmid DNA, or cosmid DNA. The expression elements of vectors vary in their strengths and specificities. Depending on the host-vector system utilized, any one of a number of suitable transcription and translation elements may be used.

A recombinant DEC protein of the invention, or functional fragment, derivative, chimeric construct, or analog thereof, may be expressed chromosomally, after 25 integration of the coding sequence by recombination. In this regard, any of a number of amplification systems may be used to achieve high levels of stable gene expression (See Sambrook et al., 1989, supra).

The cell into which the recombinant vector comprising the nucleic acid encoding DEC is cultured in an appropriate cell culture medium under conditions that provide for expression of DEC by the cell.

Any of the methods previously described for the insertion of DNA fragments into a cloning vector may be used to construct expression vectors containing a gene consisting of appropriate transcriptional/translational control signals and the protein coding sequences. These methods may include in vitro recombinant DNA and synthetic techniques and in vivo recombination (genetic recombination).

10

Expression of DEC protein may be controlled by any promoter/enhancer element known in the art, but these regulatory elements must be functional in the host selected for expression. Promoters which may be used to control DEC gene expression include, but are not limited to, the SV40 early promoter region (Benoist and Chambon, 1981, Nature 290:304-310), the promoter contained in the 3' long 15 terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto, et al., 1980, Cell 22:787-797). the herpes thymidine kinase promoter (Wagner et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:1441-1445), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster et al., 1982, Nature 296:39-42); prokaryotic expression vectors such as the β-lactamase promoter (Villa-Kamaroff, et al., 1978, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 75:3727-3731), or the tac promoter (DeBoer, et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 20 U.S.A. 80:21-25); see also "Useful proteins from recombinant bacteria" in Scientific American, 1980, 242:74-94; promoter elements from yeast or other fungi such as the Gal 4 promoter, the ADC (alcohol dehydrogenase) promoter. PGK (phosphoglycerol kinase) promoter, alkaline phosphatase promoter; and the animal 25 transcriptional control regions. which exhibit tissue specificity and have been utilized in transgenic animals.

Expression vectors containing a nucleic acid encoding a DEC of the invention can be identified by four general approaches: (a) PCR amplification of the desired plasmid DNA or specific mRNA. (b) nucleic acid hybridization. (c) presence or absence of selection marker gene functions, and (d) expression of inserted

sequences. In the first approach, the nucleic acids can be amplified by PCR to provide for detection of the amplified product. In the second approach, the presence of a foreign gene inserted in an expression vector can be detected by nucleic acid hybridization using probes comprising sequences that are homologous to an inserted marker gene. In the third approach, the recombinant vector/host system can be identified and selected based upon the presence or absence of certain "selection marker" gene functions (e.g., β-galactosidase activity, thymidine kinase activity, resistance to antibiotics, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.) caused by the insertion of foreign genes in the vector. In another example, if the nucleic acid encoding DEC is inserted within the "selection marker" gene sequence of the vector, recombinants containing the DEC insert can be identified by the absence of the DEC gene function. In the fourth approach, recombinant expression vectors can be identified by assaying for the activity, biochemical, or immunological characteristics of the gene product expressed by the recombinant, provided that the expressed protein assumes a 15 functionally active conformation.

Once a particular recombinant DNA molecule is identified and isolated, several methods known in the art may be used to propagate it. Once a suitable host system and growth conditions are established, recombinant expression vectors can be propagated and prepared in quantity. As previously explained, the expression vectors which can be used include, but are not limited to, the following vectors or their derivatives: human or animal viruses such as vaccinia virus or adenovirus; insect viruses such as baculovirus; yeast vectors; bacteriophage vectors (e.g., lambda), and plasmid and cosmid DNA vectors, to name but a few.

20

25

30

In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen which modulates the expression of the inserted sequences, or modifies and processes the gene product in the specific fashion desired. Different host cells have characteristic and specific mechanisms for the translational and post-translational processing and modification (e.g., glycosylation, cleavage [e.g., of signal sequence]) of proteins. Appropriate cell

lines or host systems can be chosen to ensure the desired modification and processing of the foreign protein expressed. For example, expression in a bacterial system can be used to produce an nonglycosylated core protein product. However, the transmembrane DEC protein expressed in bacteria may not be properly folded.

- Expression in yeast can produce a glycosylated product, although the pattern of glycosylation will likely differ from that obtained by expression in a mammalian cell. Expression in eukaryotic cells can increase the likelihood of "native" glycosylation and folding of a heterologous protein. Moreover, expression in mammalian cells, such as Chinese hamster ovary (CHO), African Green Monkey COS cells, and fibroblast NIH-3T3 cells (e.g., 293 cells), can provide a tool for reconstituting, or constituting, DEC activity. Furthermore, different vector/host expression systems may affect processing reactions, such as proteolytic cleavages, to a different extent.
- In a preferred aspect of the invention, DEC is introduced into model epithelial cells, such as Madin-Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells, for investigation of the efficacy and rate of trans-epithelial migration of ligands or molecules targeted to DEC. Alternatively, as set forth below, the dec gene can be introduced into epithelial or dendritic cells for gene therapy, either by in vivo or ex vivo gene transfer.

Vectors are introduced into the desired host cells by methods known in the art, e.g., transfection, electroporation, microinjection, transduction, cell fusion, DEAE dextran, calcium phosphate precipitation, lipofection (lysosome fusion), use of a gene gun, or a DNA vector transporter (see, e.g., Wu et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:963-967; Wu and Wu, 1988, J. Biol. Chem. 263:14621-14624; Hartmut et al., Canadian Patent Application No. 2.012.311, filed March 15, 1990).

25

A recombinant DEC protein expressed as an integral membrane protein can be isolated and purified by standard methods. Generally, the integral membrane protein can be obtained by lysing the membrane with detergents, such as but not

limited to, sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), Triton X-100, Nonidet P-40 (NP-40), digoxin, sodium deoxycholate, and the like, including mixtures thereof. Solubilization can be enhanced by sonication of the suspension. In a specific embodiment, infra, DEC-205 is solubilized from thymic membrane pellets in a buffer containing 0.5% NP-40. Soluble forms of the protein can be obtained by collecting culture fluid, or solubilizing inclusion bodies, e.g., by treatment with detergent, and if desired sonication or other mechanical processes, as described above. The solubilized or soluble protein can be isolated using various techniques, such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE), isoelectric focusing, 2dimensional gel electrophoresis, chromatography (e.g., ion exchange, affinity, immunoaffinity, and sizing column chromatography), centrifugation, differential solubility, immunoprecipitation, or by any other standard technique for the purification of proteins. In a specific embodiment, infra, DEC-205 was purified using an affinity column with monoclonal antibody NLDC-145. In a another embodiment, infra, DEC-205 was purified by immunoprecipitation with either 15 monoclonal antibody NLDC-145.

Characterization of DEC Structure

Once a recombinant which expresses the DEC gene sequence is identified, and expression of an abundance of the protein is achieved, the recombinant DEC product can be analyzed. This is achieved by assays based on the physical or functional properties of the product, including radioactive labelling of the product followed by analysis by gel electrophoresis, immunoassay, etc.

25 For example, the ability of the expressed protein, or a fragment comprising the cytoplasmic domain thereof, to mediate endocytosis and targeting to coated pits, and thence to endocytic vesicles associated with Class II MHC processing, can be determined. In one embodiment, *infra*, endocytosis was evaluated by electron microscopy, using an anti-DEC antibody and a gold-labeled secondary antibody reactive with the anti-DEC antibody. In another embodiment, the ability to process

and present antigen is evaluated by assaying antibody-specific T cell proliferation in response to processing of anti-DEC antibody and a control non-specific antibody.

The structure of DEC of the invention can be analyzed by various methods known in the art. Preferably, the structure of the various domains, particularly the lectin binding and cytoplasmic domains, is analyzed. Structural analysis can be performed by identifying sequence similarity with other known proteins. The degree of similarity (or homology) can provide a basis for predicting structure and function of DEC, or a domain thereof. In a specific embodiment, sequence comparisons can be performed with sequences found in GenBank, using, for example, the FASTA and FASTP programs (Pearson and Lipman, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444-48).

The protein sequence can be further characterized by a hydrophilicity analysis (e.g., 15 Hopp and Woods, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:3824). A hydrophilicity profile can be used to identify the hydrophobic and hydrophilic regions of the DEC protein.

Secondary structural analysis (e.g., Chou and Fasman, 1974, Biochemistry 13:222)

20 can also be done, to identify regions of DEC that assume specific secondary structures.

Manipulation, translation, and secondary structure prediction, as well as open reading frame prediction and plotting, can also be accomplished using computer software programs available in the art.

By providing an abundant source of recombinant DEC, the present invention enables quantitative structural determination of DEC, or domains thereof. In particular, enough material is provided for nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), infrared (IR), Raman, and ultraviolet (UV), especially circular dichroism (CD), spectroscopic analysis. In particular NMR provides very powerful structural

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

38

analysis of molecules in solution, which more closely approximates their native environment (Marion et al., 1983, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 113:967-974; Bar et al., 1985, J. Magn. Reson. 65:355-360; Kimura et al., 1980, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 77:1681-1685). Other methods of structural analysis can also be employed. These include but are not limited to X-ray crystallography (Engstom, A., 1974, Biochem. Exp. Biol. 11:7-13).

More preferably, co-crystals of DEC and a DEC-specific ligand can be studied. Analysis of co-crystals provides detailed information about binding, which in turn allows for rational design of ligand agonists and antagonists. Computer modeling can also be used, especially in connection with NMR or X-ray methods (Fletterick, R. and Zoller, M. (eds.), 1986, Computer Graphics and Molecular Modeling, in Current Communications in Molecular Biology, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York).

15

In yet a further embodiment, a putative DEC of the invention can be tested to determine whether it cross-reacts with an antibody specific for murine DEC-205. For example, the putative DEC can be reacted with a rabbit polyclonal antibody, as described in the Example, infra, to determine whether it binds. Alternatively, a DEC protein can be used to generate antibodies, which can be tested for cross 20 reactivity with DEC-205 from mice or human sources. The degree of cross reactivity provides information about structural homology or similarity of proteins.

The carbohydrate composition of DEC can be studied by various means known in the art, including but not limited to, lectin binding, chemical analysis, immunoassay, immunochemical analysis (e.g., by converting glycoconjugates to digoxigenin-labeled hydrazones after periodate oxidation of vic-diols), chemical deglycosylation, enzymatic deglycosylation, and exoglycosidase digestions followed by FACE (fluorophore-assisted carbohydrate electrophoresis) analysis.

Ligands for DEC

Most importantly, the present invention advantageously provides for identifying ligands of DEC, e.g., carbohydrate ligands that bind to one or more of the lectin domains of DEC. Such ligands are especially useful for targeting binding to DEC.

As used herein, "ligand" has its ordinary meaning, i.e., a molecule capable of specifically binding to a receptor, in this case DEC. As used herein, the term "carbohydrate ligand" refers to a carbohydrate or sugar that is capable of specifically binding DEC. Generally, such carbohydrates, alternatively termed herein "glycans," "saccharides," or "oligosaccharides," are the carbohydrate portion of a glycoprotein.

Identification and isolation of a gene encoding DEC of the invention provides for expression of the receptor, or truncated portions thereof, in quantities greater than can be isolated from natural sources, in recombinant cells for classical receptor binding experiments, or in indicator cells that are specially engineered to indicate the activity of a receptor expressed after transfection or transformation of the cells. According, the present invention contemplates identifying specific ligands DEC using various screening assays known in the art. The recombinantly expressed protein can comprise one or more DEC lectin domains, and may be a truncated form of the native protein or portions of the native protein expressed as a chimeric construct with another protein.

15

20

Any screening technique known in the art can be used to screen for DEC ligands.

The present invention contemplates screens for small molecule ligands or ligand
analogs and mimics, as well as screens for natural ligands that bind to DEC in vivo.
In particular, the present invention provides for identification of carbohydrate
groups that bind DEC, and more specifically, identification of carbohydrate groups
that bind DEC with high affinity and specificity.

30 In a preferred aspect of the invention, detection of DEC ligands is accomplished by binding solubilized DEC or DEC fragments to columns prepared from sugars or glycans conjugated to a solid phase support, such as SEPHAROSE (Taylor et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:1719). In particular, the invention contemplates dissecting the ligand specificity of various of the lectin domains by expressing truncated mutant DEC proteins comprising only one or a few of the domains.

5 Alternatively, candidate glycans can be conjugated to a carrier protein, such as bovine serum albumin, which is labelled, e.g., with 1251, and binding detected to DEC or DEC fragments expressed by a cell, such as a recombinant cell as described supra (Taylor et al., supra). In yet another embodiment, binding of labeled glycan-carrier protein is evaluated in microtiter assays, as described (Taylor and Drickamer, 1993, J. Biol. Chem. 268:399). Candidate carbohydrate ligands include, but are not limited to, mannose, fucose, N-acetyl-glucosamine, glucose, galactose, N-acetyl-galactosamine, to mention but a few such carbohydrates. Other ligand candidates include disaccharides, and larger order polysaccharides, e.g., such as are recognized by various lectins.

15

As used herein, the term "detection of binding" refers to any of the miriad techniques commonly employed to detect the association of one molecule with another, i.e., DEC-ligand with DEC. These techniques include the immunoassay techniques discussed infra, or modifications thereof, and generally depend on detecting association of a label conjugated with one of the binding entities, either the DEC-lectin containing polypeptide or the candidate ligand, with the other 20 entity, which may be found on a solid phase support or a cell. However, detection of binding can be accomplished indirectly, by detecting the absence of a labeled binding entity, e.g., from supernatant. In a further aspect, binding can be detected by first removing unbound substances, followed by removing the labeled entity 25 (e.g., using a chaotropic agent) from the bound pair. These and other techniques for detecting binding of one entity to another are well known in the art.

For solid phase or heterogeneous phase assays, one entity of the binding pair will be irreversibly associated with a solid phase support, such as a bead (e.g., 30 SEPHAROSE), latex particle, chromatographic support, magnetic particle, silica

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

41

particle, silicon wafer, or a plastic microtiter plate. The term "irreversibly associated" refers to covalent or non-covalent binding, characterized by no dissociation, or a rate of dissociation that is so low in comparison to the assay time that it is virtually undetectable.

5

Knowledge of the primary sequence of DEC, and the similarity of that sequence with proteins of known function, can provide an initial clue as the inhibitors or antagonists of the protein. In the present instance, correlation of the deduced sequence of DEC with the sequences of mannose receptor of macrophage and phospholipase receptor on muscle, assisted characterization of DEC as a receptor with multiple lectin domains. Identification and screening of antagonists is further facilitated by determining structural features of the protein, e.g., using X-ray crystallography, neutron diffraction, nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry, and other techniques for structure determination, as described above.

15

25

In a specific embodiment, identification of carbohydrate ligands for DEC will be accomplished by attaching known glycans to a protein such as the classic neoglycoprotein, bovine serum albumin, or ovalbumin, or creatinase. In particular, it is advantageous to use a protein that is not naturally glycosylated, so that only the effects of an added glycan are being assayed. The binding assay may comprise a classical binding assay, as described above, or may involve an antigen processing assay, by evaluating stimulation of antigen-specific T lymphocytes. In this regard, a large number of T cell lines and clones specific for BSA and ovalbumin are available: the ability of neo-glycosylated BSA or ovalbumin to efficiently stimulate specific T cell proliferation is indicative of the ability of the glycan conjugated to the BSA or ovalbumin to bind to DEC.

In another embodiment, the heavily glycosylated protein fetuin, present in fetal calf serum, can be used to evaluate glycan ligands. A fetuin binding system, based on T cell activation or endocytosis of a marker, can be developed. Specific glycosidases can be used to specifically "knock-out" glycans, and the ability of the

modified fetuin to function in the binding system evaluated. Diminishment of functional activity would indicate that the enzymatically modified sugar residue was involved in binding to DEC.

- In a further aspect, the observation that the ninth and tenth lectin domains of DEC may be involved in membrane associated antibody-mediated antigen presentation, by "chaperoning" antibody into endosomes, suggests that these domains are specific for binding carbohydrates found on cell surface immunoglobulin molecules.
- Another approach uses recombinant bacteriophage to produce large libraries. Using the "phage method" (Scott and Smith, 1990, Science 249:386-390; Cwirla, et al., 10 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 87:6378-6382; Devlin et al., 1990, Science, 249:404-406), very large libraries can be constructed (106-108 chemical entities). A second approach uses primarily chemical methods, of which the Geysen method (Geysen et al., 1986, Molecular Immunology 23:709-715; Geysen et al. 1987, J. Immunologic Method 102:259-274) and the recent method of Fodor et al. (1991, Science 251, 767-773) are examples. Furka et al. (1988, 14th International Congress of Biochemistry, Volume 5, Abstract FR:013; Furka, 1991, Int. J. Peptide Protein Res. 37:487-493), Houghton (U.S. Patent No. 4,631,211, issued December 1986) and
 - Rutter et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,010,175, issued April 23, 1991) describe methods to produce a mixture of peptides that can be tested as agonists or antagonists.
 - In another aspect, synthetic libraries (Needels et al., 1993, "Generation and screening of an oligonucleotide encoded synthetic peptide library," Proc. Natl.
 - Acad. Sci. USA 90:10700-4; Lam et al., International Patent Publication No. WO 92/00252 and U.S. Patent No. 5,382,513, issued January 17, 1995, each of which is 25 incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), and the like can be used to screen for ligands according to the present invention.
 - Alternatively, assays for binding of soluble ligand to cells that express recombinant forms of a ligand binding domain or domains (preferably domains) of DEC can be 30

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

43

performed. As discussed in the Examples, *infra*, the presence of multiple lectin domains on DEC may contribute to the affinity and specificity of binding to glycans.

The screening can be performed with recombinant cells that express the DEC, or alternatively, using purified receptor protein, e.g., produced recombinantly, as described above. For example, the ability of labeled, soluble or solubilized DEC that includes the ligand-binding portion of the molecule, to bind ligand can be used to screen libraries, as described in the foregoing references.

10

Antibodies to DEC

According to the invention, DEC produced recombinantly or by chemical synthesis, and fragments or other derivatives or analogs thereof, including fusion proteins, may be used as an immunogen to generate antibodies that recognize DEC. Such antibodies include but are not limited to polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, single chain, Fab fragments, and an Fab expression library. In a specific embodiment, infra, a rabbit polyclonal antibody is prepared against the N-terminal amino acid sequence of DEC-205. In another, a polyclonal antibody against intact, purified, DEC-205 was generated.

20

Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies to DEC, or derivative or analog thereof. For the production of antibody, various host animals can be immunized by injection with the non-allogeneic DEC, or a derivative (e.g., fragment or fusion protein) thereof, including but not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, sheep, goats, etc. In one embodiment, the DEC or fragment thereof can be conjugated to an immunogenic carrier, e.g., bovine serum albumin (BSA) or keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH). Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, as described above.

25

For preparation of monoclonal antibodies directed toward DEC, or fragment, analog, or derivative thereof, any technique that provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture may be used. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally developed by Kohler and Milstein (1975, Nature 256:495-497), as well as the trioma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4:72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In an additional embodiment of the invention, monoclonal antibodies can be produced in germ-free animals utilizing recent technology (PCT/US90/02545). According to the invention, human antibodies may be used and can be obtained by using human hybridomas (Cote et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:2026-2030) or by transforming human B cells with EBV virus in vitro (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, pp. 77-96). In fact, according to the invention, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., 1984, J. Bacteriol. 159-870; Neuberger et al., 1984, Nature 312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature 314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody molecule specific for an DEC together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used; such antibodies are within the scope of this invention. 20

According to the invention, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent 4,946.778) can be adapted to produce DEC-specific single chain antibodies. An additional embodiment of the invention utilizes the techniques described for the construction of Fab expression libraries (Huse et al., 1989, Science 246:1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity for DEC, or its derivatives, or analogs.

Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype of the antibody molecule can be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab'), fragment which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')₂ fragment, and the Fab fragments which can be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent.

In the production of antibodies, screening for the desired antibody can be accomplished by techniques known in the art, e.g., radioimmunoassay, ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbant assay), "sandwich" immunoassays. immunoradiometric assays, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, in situ immunoassays (using colloidal gold, enzyme or radioisotope labels, for example), western blots, precipitation reactions, agglutination assays (e.g., gel 10 agglutination assays, hemagglutination assays), complement fixation assays, immunofluorescence assays, protein A assays, and immunoelectrophoresis assays, etc. In one embodiment, antibody binding is detected by detecting a label on the primary antibody. In another embodiment, the primary antibody is detected by detecting binding of a secondary antibody or reagent to the primary antibody. In a 15 further embodiment, the secondary antibody is labeled. Many means are known in the art for detecting binding in an immunoassay and are within the scope of the present invention. For example, to select antibodies which recognize a specific epitope of DEC. one may assay generated hybridomas for a product which binds to a DEC fragment containing such epitope. For selection of an antibody specific to 20 DEC from a particular species of animal, one can select on the basis of positive binding with DEC expressed by or isolated from cells of that species of animal. and the absence of binding to DEC from other species. Binding to DEC may be detected as binding to dendritic cells that express DEC.

25

30

The foregoing antibodies can be used in methods known in the art relating to the localization and activity of the DEC, e.g., for Western blotting, imaging DEC in situ, measuring levels thereof in appropriate physiological samples, etc. The antibodies of the present invention advantageous provide for detecting and enumerating human dendritic cells. Alternatively, such antibodies can be used to isolate human dendritic cells, e.g., by panning. In yet another embodiment, the

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

46

antibodies of the invention can be used to target molecules to human dendritic cells. It will be recognized that this is a significant advantage, since the prior art antibody of Kraal et al. failed to recognize human DEC.

Antibodies that are targeted to DEC and participate in the activity of DEC, e.g., endocytosis, can be generated. Such antibodies can be tested using the assays described supra for identifying ligands. In a specific embodiment, a rabbit polyclonal anti-DEC antibody targets binding of DEC, is endocytosed. and is efficiently presented to immunoglobulin-specific T cells.

10

Targeting Molecules to DEC

The present invention advantageously provides for targeting molecules to DEC for immune modulation, e.g., stimulation of T cell immunity, suppression immunity or induction of T cell anergy, and clonal deletion mechanism; trans-epithelial

15 transport, with delivery of a molecule across epithelium into the pulmonary circulation or intestinal circulation, or from the bloodstream into the pulmonary or intestinal lumen; and crossing the blood brain barrier. In particular, a ligand for DEC, as described supra, or an antibody reactive with DEC (or a DEC-binding portion thereof), as described supra, is conjugated to a molecule which is to be

20 targeted to DEC.

Immunomodulation. With respect to immunomodulation, the present invention provides for both stimulating T cell-mediated immune responses, particularly for vaccination, and inducing tolerance, particularly with respect to autoimmunity.

25

Stimulation of T cell immunity can be effected by introducing an antigen, e.g., ma weak or poorly immunogenic antigen, conjugated to a DEC-binding moiety (ligand or antibody) into a subject, along with a factor that activates the dendritic cells that initially present antigen to the T cells. Dendritic cell activation can be accomplished by use of an adjuvant, such as an adjuvant as described above, which has the ability to induce a generalized immune response. Alternatively, the

"vaccine" of the invention may comprise the antigen conjugated to the DECbinding moiety and a cytokine or a lymphokine, such as granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), or some other CSF. Suitable antigens for use in such a vaccine include bacterial, viral, parasite, and tumor antigens.

5

Alternatively, the present invention provides for inducing tolerance. Tolerance is desirable to avoid detrimental immune responses, in particular, autoimmunity and allograft rejection. Presentation of antigen by non-activated dendritic cells, e.g., in the skin and T cell areas of the lymphoid organs, induces T cell anergy, and possibly causes destruction of the responder clone. Thus, in one embodiment, tolerance is induced by administering an antigen modified by conjugation with a DEC-binding moiety under conditions that promote dendritic cell quiescence, e.g., in the absence of an infection, without adjuvant, using pyrogen-free pharmaceutical carriers, and in the absence of additional lymphokines or cytokines.

15

20

25

It is further believed that high level expression of DEC may act as a tolerizing influence. Accordingly, the invention further relates to introducing recombinant dendritic cells, or cell recombinantly modified to express both DEC and MHC Class II, into a subject, along with antigen conjugated to a DEC-binding moiety. Alternatively, the *dec* gene can be targeted to appropriate cells *in vivo*, for gene therapy.

In a further embodiment, tolerance can be induced through the clonal deletion mechanism. In particular, antigen conjugated with a DEC-binding moiety can be introduce into a subject, preferably directly into the thymus, either by targeting or physical injection, for processing and presentation by the thymic epithelium and medullary dendritic cells. This processing and presentation step is believed to be involved in the selection process to eliminate autoreactive T cells. *i.e.*, clonal deletion. In a further aspect, the level of expression of DEC may be manipulated, *e.g.*, by introducing additional *dec* genes into the thymic epithelium and medullary dendritic cells.

Attractive candidates for conjugation with a DEC-ligand to induce tolerance, T cell anergy, or clonal deletion include, but by no means are limited to, allergenic substances, autoantigens such as myelin basic protein, collagen or fragments thereof, DNA, nuclear and nucleolar proteins, mitochondrial proteins, pancreatic β-cell proteins, and the like (see Schwarz, 1993, In Fundamental Immunology, Third Edition, W.E. Paul (Ed.), Raven Press, Ltd.: New York, pp. 1033-1097).

Trans-Epithelial Migration. In another embodiment, a molecule can be targeted for trans-epithelial migration by conjugating it with a DEC-binding moiety. In one aspect of the invention, the invention provides for targeting a therapeutic molecule for absorption across lung or intestinal epithelium. Thus, the invention provides for delivering an aerosolized therapeutic agent by inhalation, i.e., by pulmonary administration of the drug. In another aspect, the invention provides for delivery of a therapeutic agent by DEC-mediated absorption across the small intestine. In particular, the invention advantageously provides for absorption, or more accurately, trans-mucosal migration, of hydrophilic molecules, which are usually not as easily absorbed as hydrophobic molecules. This aspect of the invention takes advantage of the presence of DEC on the apical (or lumenal) surface of the epithelial cells.

20

15

10

In another aspect of the invention, the presence of DEC on the basolateral surface of the epithelial cells provides a route for transport of a molecule conjugated to a DEC-ligand from the bloodstream into the lumen of the lung or the small intestine. This delivery route can be very important for administration of an acid labile, hydrophilic therapeutic agent to the intestines. Such a drug cannot be ingested, as the acid conditions present in the stomach would result in its destruction; transport of such a drug from the bloodstream to the lumen of the intestines would not readily occur spontaneously, since a hydrophilic agent does not have a significant partition coefficient across cell membranes. In specific embodiments, the present invention provides for administration of chemotherapeutic agents and antibiotics, particularly anti-parasite drugs, by conjugating them to a ligand for DEC.

administering the agent parenterally, preferably intravenously, such that the drug is targeted for transport from the basolateral surface of the intestinal epithelium to the lumenal surface.

In the same way, a therapeutic agent may be targeted for delivery from the bloodstream to the airways of the lung by targeting the DEC receptor on the basolateral surface of the lung epithelium. Such a delivery system would be particularly advantageous for delivery of drugs to individuals with impaired lung capacity, e.g., who cannot inhale adequately, and thus, for whom administration via the bloodstream is indicated. Such lung impairments include, but are not limited to, pneumonia, emphysema, lung cancer, adult respirator distress syndrome, dyspnea, hemoptysis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), fibrogenic dust diseases, pulmonary fibrosis, organic dust diseases, chemical injury, smoke injury, thermal injury (burn or freeze), asthma (allergy, bronchoconstriction, other causes of asthma, e.g., irritants), hypersensitivity pneumonitis, Goodpasture's 15 Syndrome, pulmonary vasculitis, and immune complex-associated inflammation. Thus, the invention provides for administration of antibiotics, anti-inflammatory agents, complement inhibitors (e.g., complement receptor 1 [CD35]), and the like for trans-epithelial migration into the lumen of the lung.

20

25

30

Trans-Blood Brain Barrier Migration. In still another embodiment, a molecule targeted for the brain can be conjugated to a DEC-binding moiety. The molecule would then bind to DEC found in the capillaries of the brain, which are believed to promote trans-blood brain barrier transport or migration. Presently, there are few or no generally effective mechanisms for directing molecules across the blood brain barrier. Such molecules for transport across the blood brain barrier include, but are not limited to, neurotrophic factors (brain-derived neurotrophic factor, NT-3, NT-4, ciliary neurotrophic factor), growth factors (e.g., nerve growth factor), and the like; antibiotic or antiviral agents, for incipient infections of the brain; and vectors for gene therapy.

Targeting Vectors for Gene Therapy. In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides ligands for targeting DNA vectors to cells that express DEC, in particular, dendritic cells, epithelial cell of the thymus, small intestine, and lung, and brain capillaries. Accordingly, a DNA vector, such as a viral vector, can be modified by conjugation with a DEC ligand for targeting to cells that express DEC. Examples of DNA virus vectors include, but are not limited to, a defective herpes virus 1 (HSV1) vector (Kaplitt et al., 1991, Molec. Cell. Neurosci. 2:320-330). an attenuated adenovirus vector, such as the vector described by Stratford-Perricaudet et al. (1992, J. Clin. Invest. 90:626-630), a defective adeno-associted virus vector (Samulski et al., 1987, J. Virol. 61:3096-3101: Samulski et al., 1989, J. Virol. 63:3822-3828), as well as a papillomavirus vector, Epstein Barr virus (EBV) vector, and the like. The viral particles can be modified to include a ligand for DEC, e.g., by chemically cross-linking a DEC ligand to the virus.

Alternatively, the vector can be introduced *in vivo* by lipofection. Synthetic cationic lipids designed to limit the difficulties and dangers encountered with liposome mediated transfection can be used to prepare liposomes for *in vivo* transfection of a gene encoding DEC (Felgner, et. al., 1987, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 84:7413-7417; *see* Mackey, et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.
85:8027-8031)). The use of cationic lipids may promote encapsulation of negatively charged nucleic acids, and also promote fusion with negatively charged cell membranes (Felgner and Ringold, 1989, Science 337:387-388). The use of lipofection to introduce exogenous genes into the specific organs *in vivo* has certain practical advantages. Molecular targeting of liposomes to specific cells represents one area of benefit. Accordingly, the present invention advantageously provides for targeting a gene for dendritic cells and thymic epithelium by conjugating a DEC-ligand to a liposome vector. Lipids may be chemically coupled to other molecules for the purpose of targeting (*see* Mackey, et. al., 1988, *supra*). Targeted

antibodies or glycans could be coupled to liposomes chemically.

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

51

It is also possible to introduce the vector *in vivo* as a naked DNA plasmid, preferably by using a DEC ligand as a vector transporter (see, e.g., Wu et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:963-967; Wu and Wu, 1988, J. Biol. Chem. 263:14621-14624; Hartmut et al., Canadian Patent Application No. 2.012,311, filed March 15, 1990).

5

The present invention will be better understood by reference to the following Examples, which are provided by way of exemplification and not limitation.

10 EXAMPLE 1:

DEC-205, A 205 kDa PROTEIN ABUNDANT ON MOUSE DENDRITIC CELLS AND THYMIC EPITHELIUM THAT IS DETECTED BY THE MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY NLDC-145: PURIFICATION, CHARACTERIZATION, AND N-TERMINAL AMINO ACID SEQUENCE

15

20

This Example describes the purification and biochemical characterization of the antigen recognized by monoclonal antibody NLDC-145 (Krall et al., 1986, J. Exp. Med. 163:981). We refer to the protein as DEC-205, in view of its abundant expression by Dendritic and thymic Epithelial Cells, and the observed molecular mass. The protein has been purified at a scale that permits direct biochemical study. The antigen proves to be an integral membrane glycoprotein with a mildly alkaline (pl 7.5) and an electrophoretic molecular mass of 205 kDa. not 145 kDa. as originally reported (Kraal et al., supra). About 7 kDa of the mass is contributed by covalently-bound carbohydrates. A panel of plant lectins was used to gain preliminary information on the structures of these glycans. The glycans were then subjected to a variety of exogylcosidase digestions and fluorophore-assisted carbohydrate electrophoresis (FACE) (Jackson, 1990, Biochem, J. 270:705; Jackson and Williams, 1991, Electrophoresis 12:94; Jackson, 1993, Biochem. Soc. Trans. 21:121; Jackson, 1994, Anal. Biochem 216:243). Eight distinct but related biantennary N-linked glycan structures were resolved. These variants differed at their termini, but were based on two fucosylated trimannosyl chitobiose core structures (with and without a bisecting GlcNAc). O-linked glycans were not detected. The amino terminus of the protein is not blocked, and the sequence of its WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

52

first 25 amino acids is not significantly homologous or similar to any known protein. Two new polyclonal antibodies are described, one raised to the N-terminal peptide sequence, the second to the intact purified protein. On immunoblots, both of these polyclonals recognize a 205 kDa band, which can be specifically depleted by preclearing extracts with NLDC-145.

Materials and Methods

Purification of NLDC-145 and preparation of immunoaffinity resins-- NLDC-145 (rat IgG2a) ascitic fluids were prepared in normal, 6-8 week old, non-SPF, CD2 (BALB/c x DBA/2 F1) female mice (Trudeau Institute) as described (North and Izzo, 1993, J. Exp. Med. 177:1723). The monoclonal was purified by sequential chromatography on immobilized Protein A and Protein G (Pierce). Both the monoclonal and nonspecific rat IgG2a (Zymed) were coupled to resins by reductive amination (AminoLink, Pierce).

15

;

Immunoprecipitation -- Bone marrow dendritic cells (BMDC) were prepared from proliferating marrow precursors, as described by Inaba et al. (1992, J. Exp. Med 176:1693). Eight days after the cultures were initiated, 4.8 x 10⁷ BMDC were cultured for 1 h in 10 ml of methionine- and cysteine-free medium. Labeling was initiated by adding 1 mCi of (35S)methionine-cysteine (ICN), and cells were collected after 4 h of culture. BMDC were lysed by resuspending them in 700 ml of ice-cold lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8, 1% Nonidet P-40 (Calbiochem). 50 mg/ml BSA (Intergen), with a mixture of protease inhibitors: 5 mM EDTA. 0.5 mg/ml Pefabloc SC (Boehringer Mannheim), 100 mg/ml PMSF. 5 mg/ml aprotinin. 5 mg/ml pepstatin A and 10 mg/ml leupeptin (the latter 4 inhibitors from Sigma)). Lysates were precleared with 20 mg of rat IgG (Jackson ImmunoResearch). 10 ml of FCS, and 100 ml of packed immobilized Protein G (Pierce). The supernatant was precleared a second time with 100 ml of Protein G, for 1 h. The precleared lysate was divided into 100 ml aliquots. Proteins in two aliquots (6.9 x 10" BMDC equivalents) were adsorbed to 50 ml of packed, washed immunoaffinity resin (either NLDC-145 or rat lgG2a), rotating 1 h. Washes were performed as

described (Fireston and Winguth, 1990, Methods Enzymol. 182:688). Proteins were analyzed by SDS-PAGE in 10% acrylamide minigels.

Immunoblotting-- SDS-PAGE was performed in 8% acrylamide minigels, 1.5 mm thick. Transfer to nitrocellulose (BA-85, Schleicher and Schuell) was performed at 30 constant volts overnight at 4°C. Filters were blocked in PBS containing 3% (w/v) nonfat dry milk and 0.1% Tween 20 for 1 h at room temperature with shaking. Incubation with primary antibodies (0.1-10 μg/ml of purified IgG, ascites or serum diluted 1:1000, or hybridoma supernatant diluted 1:1) was performed in heat-sealed bags for 1 h at room temperature. Filters were washed, then immunostaining was visualized with peroxidase-conjugated F(ab')₂ donkey anti-rat or anti-rabbit IgG (Jackson), followed by enhanced chemiluminescence (Amersham).

15 Purification of DEC-205 from thymi- The strategy is summarized in Figure 2. Thymi were removed from 50 outbred CD-1 Swiss mice (Taconic) per preparation. Thymi were placed into 50 ml of ice-cold PBS containing 200 mg/ml PMSF and 5 mM EDTA to remove blood, and washed once with the same buffer. Washed organs could be frozen at -20°C. All subsequent purification steps were performed at 0-4°C. Thymi were transferred to a 40 ml Dounce homogenizer 20 (Kimble/Kontes), and resuspended in 30 ml of hypotonic lysis buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8, with a mixture of protease inhibitors: 5 mM EDTA, 100 mg/ml PMSF, 4 mg/ml aprotinin, 0.5 mg/ml Pefabloc SC, 4 mg/ml pepstatin A, 10 μg/ml leupeptin). Organs were homogenized with 20 strokes of the loose (0.2 mm clearance) pestle, then 20 strokes of the tight (0.1 mm clearance) pestle. The 25 suspension was left on ice for 20 min, then re-homogenized with an additional 20 strokes of the tight pestle. Nuclei and debris were pelleted by low speed centrifugation (1200 x g, 5 min, 4°C). The turbid "postnuclear" supernatant was collected, and the nuclear pellet was washed with 5-8 changes of 15 ml hypotonic lysis buffer, until the supernatant was nearly clear. Supernatants from each wash were pooled. To collect membranes, pooled postnuclear supernatant was

÷

centrifuged at 100,000 x g for 1 h at 4°C (RC-28S centrifuge, F28/36 rotor, Du Pont-Sorvall). Proteins in the membrane pellet were extracted into 5 ml of hypotonic lysis buffer containing 0.5% (8.3 mM) NP-40. The membrane extract was clarified by a second one-hour, 100,000 x g centrifugation.

5

10

30

Clarified membrane extract was precleared by passage over a nonspecific rat IgG column. Nonadsorbed fractions from the preclearing column were pooled, then applied to the NLDC-145 affinity column. Washes were performed in 2 steps: 6 ml (3 bed volumes) of wash-1 (hypotonic lysis buffer with 0.5 M NaCl, without NP-40, substituting 0.5% (17 mM) n-octyl glucoside (Boehringer Mannheim)), then 10 ml of wash-2 (wash-1 without added NaCl). The column was eluted with at least 5 bed volumes of 50 mM glycine-NaOH, pH 11, 0.5% n-octyl glucoside, reducing the maximum flow rate to 10 ml cm⁻² hr⁻¹. The pH of eluted fractions (1 ml) was adjusted to 7 with 20-30 ml of 2 M glycine-HCl, pH 2. Peak eluates were pooled and concentrated to <1 ml by ultrafiltration in Centricon-100 units (Amicon) that had been pre-coated with 0.1% SDS, to reduce nonspecific losses to the plastic. Typically, 70-150 µg of DEC-205 could be obtained from 50 thymi.

Isoelectric focusing-- Isoelectric focusing was performed in thin (0.75 mm) slab
gels, under denaturing conditions (5.5% acrylamide gels containing 8 M urea. 4% total Ampholine (2:1 ratio of pH 3.5-10 and 5-7. Pharmacia), 0.67% NP-40. 10% glycerol). Samples were focused at 400 constant volts overnight. for a minimum of 6000 volt-hours, at which time the current was less than 1 mA. Lanes were either silver-stained or cut into 0.5 cm sections and eluted into degassed dH₂O for pH gradient measurement.

Detection of glycans-- DEC-205, transferrin (positive control) and creatinase (negative control) were blotted onto nitrocellulose as before. Glycoconjugates were converted to digoxigenin (DIG)-labeled hydrazones after mild nonselective periodate oxidation of vic-diols to aldehydes. Staining patterns were visualized

with an anti-DIG antibody conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (First CHOice, Boehringer Mannheim).

Chemical deglycosylation-- Two 100 μl samples each of DEC-205 (40 μg) and
apotransferrin (100 μg, positive control) were transferred into 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid, 0.05% SDS by G-25 SF spin chromatography, then were lyophilized to dryness. Cleavage was performed with anhydrous trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (Sojar et al., 1987, Methods Enzymol. 138:341) (Oxford GlycoSystems).
Polypeptides were separated from cleavage products and excess reagents by TCA
precipitation, followed by electrophoresis in 8% acrylamide minigels, adjacent to untreated controls.

Enzymatic deglycosylation-- Peptide-N-glycosidase F from Flavobacterium meningosepticum (PNGase F, Boehringer Mannheim) was used to cleave
15 asparagine-linked glycans (Tarentino et al., 1985, Biochem. 24:4665). Aliquots (10 μg per eventual gel lane) of DEC-205 were denatured by boiling for 5 min in the presence of 0.1% SDS. After cooling on ice and brief spinning in a microfuge to collect liquid, 1/5 volume of 5X PNGase buffer (250 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.0, 50 mM EDTA, 2.5% NP-40, 5% 2-mercaptoethanol) was added, then 1 unit of PNGase F (5 μl). Reactions were incubated overnight at 37°C, then were terminated by adding 1/4 volume of 4X nonreducing SDS-PAGE sample buffer, and boiling for 5 min.

Lectin blotting-- Several digoxigenin-labeled plant lectins (Boehringer Mannheim)
were used to stain electroblotted DEC-205 and appropriate positive and negative control glycoproteins. The lectins, their specificities and the concentrations used for staining are summarized in Table 1.

Exoglycosidase digestions and FACE analysis-- N-linked oligosaccharides were released from DEC-205 with PNGase F and labeled with the fluorophore ANTS (8-aminonaphthalene-1.3.6-trisulfonic acid) (Jackson, 1990, supra: Jackson and

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

56

Williams, *supra*; Jackson, 1993, *supra*; Jackson, 1994, *supra*). Recombinant exoglycosidases were from Glyko. Electrofluorograms were visualized on an SE1000 FACE workstation (Glyko).

5 Amino acid sequencing-- DEC-205 was electrophoresed in multiple lanes of 1.5 mm thick 4% minigels prepared using Duracryl (Millipore). Gels were blotted onto polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF, Bio-Rad). After transfer, filters were soaked for 1 min in 1% acetic acid, stained for 2 min in 0.1% Ponceau S, then were destained briefly in dH₂O. Bands at 205 kDa were excised and submitted for analysis. The N-terminal sequence was aligned to all current databases on the BLAST Internet servers (NCBI, National Library of Medicine, NIH), running the program BLASTP (Altschul et al., 1990, J. Med. Biol. 215:403).

Polyclonal antibodies to intact DEC-205-- Two New Zealand White rabbits

(Hazelton) were injected 6 times with the 205 kDa bands cut from Coomassiestained, 1.5 mm thick, 4% Duracryl SDS-PAGE gels. Doses ranged from 40-70 μg of stained protein per animal, per injection (4-6 slices), and were given every 3 weeks, with test bleeds (about 15 ml of serum) taken 2 weeks post-injection. For the first injection, slices were emulsified in Complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA) and injected intradermally into multiple sites on the back. Incomplete Freund's (IFA) was the adjuvant for boosts. Responses were monitored by Western blotting crude thymic membrane extracts with graded doses of serum. Animals were boosted further with the unfractionated eluate from the immunoaffinity column, i.e., soluble protein rather than gel slices. Four boosts, averaging 50 μg per injection, were

Polyclonal antibodies to the N-terminal peptide-- The hapten-coupling strategy focused on the lone cysteine at residue 19 (Figure 6A). Peptide N1 (SESSGNDPFTIVHENTGKC) (SEQ ID NO: 2) was coupled to keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) and ovalbumin (OVA) using maleimide chemistry (Imject. Pierce). An average of about 250 peptides were conjugated to each molecule of

57

KLH, and about 6 peptides per molecule of OVA. The KLH-peptide conjugate was divided into aliquots of 400-500 μ g each, and was injected eight times into two New Zealand White rabbits (200-250 μ g per injection), again emulsifying into CFA for the initial immunization and IFA for boosts. To remove any anti-KLH reactivity from the sera, they were precleared on a KLH-cysteine column. Anti-peptide antibodies were isolated on a peptide-OVA column, where the peptide was coupled to an irrelevant carrier.

Results

NLDC-145 immunoprecipitates and Western blots an antigen of 205 kDa, not 145 10 kDa-- To determine the molecular mass of the NLDC-145 antigen, DCs generated from proliferating bone marrow progenitors in vitro (Inaba et al., supra). This method provided abundant NLDC-145 (+) DCs in high purity. On day 8 of culture, the DCs were metabolically labeled with [35S]methionine-cysteine. Extracts were immunoprecipitated using either immobilized NLDC-145 or control 15 nonspecific rat IgG2a. Autoradiography of the precipitates after reducing SDS-PAGE (Figure 1A) revealed that NLDC-145 bound a single specific band with an apparent mass slightly greater than 200 kDa (myosin marker), not 145 kDa, as originally reported (Kraal et al., supra). Numerous nonspecific bands were also visible in both lanes, including a prominent band at 45 kDa, presumably G-actin 20 (Fosman, 1976, Handbook of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: Volume 1: Proteins, CRC Press: Cleveland, Ohio).

To verify this measurement. NLDC-145 was used as the probe in a Western blot.

Five thymi from 8 week-old BALB/c mice were homogenized in 2 ml of the same lysis buffer used for immunoprecipitation. Graded doses of clarified thymic extract were electrophoresed under nonreducing and reducing conditions, and blotted to nitrocellulose. NLDC-145 bound a single major band (Figure 1B) that co-migrated with the *prestained* myosin marker at 205 kDa. confirming the estimate made by immunoprecipitation (above). Under nonreducing conditions (Figure 1B, left filter), as few as 7 x 10⁻⁴ thymic equivalents could be clearly visualized with this

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

58

dose of monoclonal NLDC-145 IgG. However, after reduction of disulfides in the crude extract with mercaptoethanol (right strip), the mAb failed to stain, even at the highest dose of lysate. We concluded that the antigen recognized by NLDC-145 has a mass of 205 kDa, and that the epitope detected by the mAb requires an intramolecular disulfide bond.

Purification of DEC-205-- The epithelial cells of the thymic cortex express the antigen abundantly (Kraal et al., supra), even more abundantly than the less-numerous DCs in the thymic medulla. Therefore, a scheme to isolate the protein from thymi was developed (Figure 2). Briefly, thymi were homogenized under hypotonic lysis conditions, in the presence of a "cocktail" of high doses of 6 protease inhibitors. Membranes were isolated and extracted with NP-40. After clarification, the extract was precleared on a rat IgG column, then chromatographed on the NLDC-145 column.

15

20

10

SDS-PAGE analysis of purified, concentrated DEC-205 (Figure 3A) revealed a predominant 205 kDa band and only trace contaminant bands on Coomassie staining. Silver staining exposed a large number of lower molecular mass contaminants, dictating the need for further purification by preparative electrophoresis before amino acid sequencing.

In an effort to follow step yields during the purification process, key fractions were diluted to the same volume (the volume of the post-nuclear supernatant), and immunoblotted (Figure 3B). Because the fractions were isovolumic, staining intensities on the filter should reflect the relative concentrations of DEC-205 at each phase of the separation. Roughly 30% of the protein appeared to be lost to the nuclear pellet (lane 1) in the first step, hypotonic lysis. Another 10% or so (lane 3) failed to sediment with the membrane pellet (lane 4) during the first high-speed centrifugation. A constant small fraction -- perhaps 5-10% cumulatively -- passed through the NLDC-145 column, in both early and late nonadsorbed fractions

10

(lanes 6 and 7). The cumulative yield in the final eluate (lane 8) was therefore about 50%.

When the eluate was intentionally overloaded at five times the isovolumic concentration (lane 10), a "ladder" of at least 6 smaller, minor bands was clearly and consistently seen. All of these bands must contain the NLDC-145 epitope. They ranged down in rather orderly fashion (i.e., not a continuous "smear") to a fairly intense 80 kDa component. Careful inspection of earlier fractions (in particular, lanes 2, 3, 4, and 8) revealed that these minor bands were present from the earliest stages in the isolation. Presumably, these bands were produced by proteolytic degradation of the intact 205 kDa protein.

DEC-205 is an integral membrane protein with an isoelectric point of 7.5-- To determine whether the 205 kDa protein was an integral membrane protein, thymic membrane pellets (prepared as in Figure 2) were resuspended in: (1) hypotonic 15 lysis buffer containing 0.5% NP-40 (as usual); (2) the same buffer containing 1 M KCl instead of detergent; or (3) 100 mM Na₃CO₃ pH 11.5, containing all 6 protease inhibitors used in routine purifications. After one hour of gentle mixing, suspensions were clarified (100,000 x g, 60 min, 4°C), and supernatants were collected. Precipitates from the high-salt and high-pH extractions were then 20 resuspended in hypotonic lysis buffer with 0.5% NP-40, and the extraction and clarification steps were repeated. A Western blot of the five extracts generated this way (Figure 4A) revealed that DEC-205 could not be released from the membrane pellet under conditions of either high ionic strength (lane 2) or extreme pH (lane 3). Detergent was required for its solubilization (lanes 1, 4 and 5). DEC-205 is 25 therefore an integral membrane protein (Fujiki et al., 1982, J. Cell Biol, 93:97).

Isoelectric focusing was performed in slab gels under denaturing conditions with silver staining. A relatively homogeneous isoelectric point was observed at pH 7.5 (Figure 4B). A sharply focused central band at that pH was consistently bordered by a narrow "fringe" of fainter staining, extending from pH 7.4 to pH 7.6.

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

60

DEC-205 is a glycoprotein, bearing heterogeneous N-linked glycans -- To determine whether DEC-205 was glycosylated, purified 205 kDa protein was electrophoresed on a gel which also contained samples of transferrin (a known glycoprotein) and creatinase (a known nonglycoprotein), and was electroblotted to nitrocellulose. Filters were oxidized with sodium meta-periodate at room temperature, nonselectively converting vicinal diols in carbohydrates to aldehydes. A digoxigenin (DIG)-tagged hydrazide was applied to the filter, converting the aldehydes to DIG-hydrazones. The filter was blocked, and then covalently-bound DIG was detected by staining with an anti-digoxigenin antibody conjugated to alkaline phosphatase. The staining pattern (Figure 5A) revealed that DEC-205 (lane 2) is a glycoprotein, like transferrin (lane 1).

To determine how much of the apparent molecular mass was contributed by glycans, the purified protein was chemically deglycosylated. Anhydrous

5 trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (TFMSA) does not attack the primary structure of proteins, yet hydrolyzes both asparagine-linked and serine/threonine-linked glycans at their points of attachment to amino acid sidechains (Sojar et al., *supra*; Dabich et al., 1993, Biochem. Biophys. Acta 1164:47). Upon TFMSA treatment (Figure 5B), both apotransferrin (lane 2) and DEC-205 (lane 4) exhibited increased electrophoretic mobility compared to untreated samples (lanes 1 and 3). Linear regression analysis of the migratory distances of the treated samples revealed that, as expected, deglycosylated apotransferrin lost 5 kDa in apparent molecular mass (MacGillivray et al., 1983, J. Biol. Chem. 258:3543), while DEC-205 lost roughly 7 kDa. This 7 kDa shift was consistent with the removal of two to three complextype N-linked glycans from the 205 kDa protein. An uncertain number of smaller O-linked glycans might also have been removed.

To begin to define the types of carbohydrate residues present on the protein, blotted purified material was probed with a panel of digoxigenin-labeled plant lectins.

Asparagine-linked glycans were removed from an aliquot of DEC-205 by treating it with peptide N-glycosidase F (PNGase F). Treated and untreated protein was

blotted to nitrocellulose along with positive and negative control glycoproteins. After confirming transfer by staining the filters with Ponceau S (not shown), membranes were blocked and stained with DIG-lectins, used at the concentrations listed in Table 1.

5

10

15

TABLE 1

Table 1: Staining of electroblots with digoxigenin-labeled plant lectins

Lectin	Source	Specificity	Concentration (μg/ml)	Staining on PNGaseF-treated DEC-205	Staining on undigested DEC-205
SNA	Sambucus nigra	ΝΑΝΑα2-	1	(-)	(-)
		6Gal/GalNAc			
MAA	Maackia amurensis	NANAα2-3Gal	5	(-)	(-)
PNA	Arachis hypogaea	Galß1-3GalNAc	10	(-)	(-)
DSA	Datura stramonium	GalBI-4GlcNAc, GlcNAc-Ser/Thr	ı	(-)	strong (+)
AAA	Aleuria aurantia	L-Fuca 1-6GlcNAc	1	(-)	strong (+)
GNA	Galanthus nivalis	Man α 1-3Man (α 1-3 > α 1-6 > α 1-2)	1	(-)	very weak (+) at 200 kDa

Lectin staining patterns (Table 1) showed that the N-linked glycans lacked N-acetyl neuraminic acid in either of its two most common linkages to galactose. α2-6 and α2-3, since the protein failed to bind lectins SNA and MAA, respectively. The core disaccharide of O-linked glycans was not present in unsubstituted form, since PNA did not bind. Pretreatment of the protein with neuraminidase did not render it stainable with PNA (not shown), so any O-glycans present were not capped with sialic acid. If present, they are few in number, since selective removal of N-linked glycans with PNGase F reduced the protein's apparent mass by 7 kDa (not shown), just as nonselective chemical deglycosylation did. Undigested DEC-205 stained intensely with DSA, and staining was ablated by PNGase F digestion. Thus, one or more of the N-glycans terminates with Galβ1-4GlcNAc. Terminal fucose linked α1-6 to GlcNAc is also present on at least one of the N-glycans, since the undigested protein stained strongly with AAA. Lectin GNA weakly stained a band with a mobility slightly greater than the DSA (-) and AAA (+) bands. Presumably

this 200 Kda band, containing high-mannose N-linked glycans, represented a subpopulation of newly-synthesized molecules which had not yet undergone oligosaccharide processing reactions in the Golgi complex.

The structures of the N-linked glycans on DEC-205 were further defined by 5 fluorophore-assisted carbohydrate electrophoresis (FACE). PNGase F released 8 different N-linked glycan structures from DEC-205, with electrophoretic migrations ranging from 5.1 to 10.1 glucose units (Figure 5C). The glycan yield was too low to permit excision and sequencing of each of the 8 individual bands, so the mixture was subjected to analysis with exoglycosidases (Figure 5D). Digestion with α galactosidase (lane 2) simplified the pattern, indicating that some of the glycans terminate with Gala1-(1 or 2)Gal. Addition of NANase III (lane 3. specific for α2-3, α2-6 and α2-8 linked N-acetylneuraminic acid) simplified the pattern still further (loss of sialic acid reduces band mobility), demonstrating that some of the 15 glycans terminate with sialic acid. Neither NANase I (selective for α 2-3 linkages) nor NANase II (selective for both α 2-3 and α 2-6 linkages) altered the pattern of bands (not shown). This was consistent with the lack of staining by lectins SNA and MAA (above), and demonstrated that the terminal sialic acid present on certain DEC-205 glycans is linked α 2-8. Further treatment with β -galactosidase (lane 4) produced a loss of two galactoses (consistent with DSA staining and a biantennary 20 structure), and reduced the complexity of the pattern to a doublet. On addition of β-N-acetylhexosaminidase to the enzyme mixture (lane 5), the lower band of the doublet released 2 GlcNAc to yield a band characteristic of a fucosylated trimannosyl chitobiose core. However, the upper band resisted digestion, suggesting the presence of either a "bisecting" GlcNAc linked to a trimannosyl core 25 between the antennas, or possibly a branching fucose. The bisecting GlcNac was revealed by the fact that the upper band could be at least partially digested (2-fold decrease in fluorescence intensity) when the enzyme concentration was doubled (lane 6). Further digestion with α -mannosidase (lane 7) was incomplete, mostly releasing a single mannose (major band), but showed the beginning of release of a band that co-migrated with the fucosylated mannosylchitobiose core structure (lane

9. "FC"). Doubling the amount of α -mannosidase and adding an α -fucosidase

specific for fucose linked α 1-2,-3,-4 and -6 to GlcNAc (lane 8) led to essentially complete digestion, releasing a band that co-migrated with the non-fucosylated mannosylchitobiose core (lane 9, "C").

5 In combination, lectin staining and FACE analysis demonstrated that DEC-205 contains biantennary N-linked glycans with two kinds of fucosylated core structures, one with a bisecting GlcNAc, one without (Figure 5E). Further heterogeneity is introduced at the outer ends of these structures, which terminate with either α-linked galactose, β1-4 linked galactose or α2-8-linked sialic acid, in a total of 8 different permutations.

N-terminal amino acid sequence, and polyclonal antibodies to the N-terminal peptide and intact DEC-205-- Purified DEC-205 was submitted for amino-terminal sequencing, and the first 25 residues were identified unambiguously (Figure 6A).

- When the sequence was aligned against all available protein sequence databases, no 15 significant homologies were found. In order to verify that the 205 kDa protein we had purified was the antigen recognized by NLDC-145, a 19-residue synthetic Nterminal peptide (Figure 6A, first 19 amino acids) was synthesized, purified, coupled to keyhole limpet hemocyanin, and injected into a pair of rabbits. Peptidereactive antibodies from hyperimmune sera were purified on an affinity resin 20 prepared by coupling the peptide to the irrelevant carrier ovalbumin. In parallel, purified DEC-205 was injected into a second pair of rabbits, and hyperimmune IgG was purified by Protein A chromatography. On immunoblots, both polyclonals stained a 205 kDa band in crude extracts, like NLDC-145 (Figure 6B. 'extract' lanes). The affinities of both polyclonals for the blotted 205 kDa protein were 25 roughly 100 times higher than the monoclonal. Here, 0.1 µg/ml of either polyclonal gave a staining intensity comparable to that obtained with 10 μ g/ml of NLDC-145 IgG. Both polyclonals bound "ladders" of minor bands, similar to those seen with the mAb. Staining of the 205 kDa band was specifically ablated
 - when the extracts were precleared with immobilized NLDC-145 (Figure 6B. 'depleted' lanes), but was restored on proteins eluted from the preclearing resin

(Figure 6B, 'eluate' lanes), confirming that the correct protein had been purified and sequenced.

Discussion

A purification method based on immunoaffinity chromatography was used to isolate the antigen bound by the mAb NLDC-145, an antigen which was reported to be expressed at high levels by murine dendritic cells and thymic epithelium (Kraal et al., *supra*). As a protein source, whole murine thymi were lysed rather than attempting the daunting task of purifying large numbers of DCs. The isolated protein was about 95% pure, and was obtained with a yield in the hundred-microgram range, sufficient for N-terminal amino acid sequencing and basic biochemical studies. It would have required approximately 109-1010 DCs to provide a comparable amount of protein.

The electrophoretic molecular mass of the protein was consistently 205 kDa. In the original report by Kraal et al (supra), NLDC-145 was used to immunoprecipitate detergent extracts from surface-iodinated low-density lymph node cells. Only a single serine protease inhibitor, 1 mM PMSF, was present in the lysis buffer. A single predominant labeled protein was bound, with an apparent molecular mass of 145 kDa under both reducing and nonreducing electrophoresis conditions, leading the authors to append the number "145" to the clone's name. When Puré et al. (1990, J. Exp. Med. 172:1459) attempted to reproduce the immunoprecipitation, they prepared detergent extracts of (35S)methionine-labeled cultured epidermal DCs (Langerhans cells), using a lysis buffer that contained multiple serine protease inhibitors (1 mM PMSF, 1 μg/ml aprotinin and 0.1% DIFP). They resolved a protein with an apparent molecular mass of > 200 kDa under reducing conditions.

In this Example, immunoprecipitation of the antigen from bone marrow dendritic cells in the presence of high doses of inhibitors directed not only to serine proteases, but also to sulhydryl, aspartic and metalloproteases, yielded a protein of an apparent mass of > 200 kDa, in agreement with Pure et al. The mAb could be

used to stain Western blots under nonreducing conditions, and measured a mass of 205 kDa independently by this method. The protein that eluted from the NLDC-145 immunoaffinity column had a mass of 205 kDa, and the amino terminus of this protein revealed a sequence with no significant homology or similarity to any other protein currently in the databases. In order to prove that the 205 kDa purified protein was the antigen detected by NLDC-145, polyclonal antibodies to the N-terminal peptide and to the intact purified protein were prepared. Both polyclonals stained a 205 kDa band on immunoblots. This staining could be eliminated by pretreating extracts with NLDC-145, demonstrating that the correct protein had been purified and sequenced. Thus, the 205 kDa protein purified here is the authentic antigen recognized by the NLDC-145 monoclonal antibody. We believe that the lysis conditions employed by Kraal et al. (supra). with minimal antiproteolytic coverage, may have permitted limited degradation of the protein.

- We propose the name "DEC-205" for the protein, to indicate its high-level 15 expression by Dendritic and thymic Epithelial Cells, and to revise the prior estimate of its electrophoretic molecular mass. DEC-205 is an integral membrane glycoprotein, bearing 2-3 biantennary complex-type N-linked glycans that comprise about 7 kDa of the overall electrophoretic molecular mass. These glycans are built on two different core structures, and vary further at their termini, to produce 8 20 variants, some of which contain sialic acid. Nevertheless, on electrofocusing, the isoelectric point of DEC-205 is slightly alkaline (pH 7.5), suggesting that the protein may be relatively rich in basic residues. The pl is fairly homogeneous: a faint-staining, narrow "fringe" of protein surrounds the main pI, but extends only from pH 7.4 to 7.6, reflecting limited heterogeneity of charge. Considering the large overall mass of the protein and the relative paucity of bound carbohydrates. the sialylated glycan variants detected should not perturb the pl of DEC-205 excessively.
- 30 DEC-205 is very sensitive to proteolytic degradation. Precautions had to be taken to inhibit a broad range of proteases during the purification, and to remove the

cytosolic fraction after hypotonic lysis, or else the yield was very low. Proteolysis appears to proceed by a distinctly nonrandom pathway. Despite the continuous presence of high concentrations of six protease inhibitors in our buffers, we invariably observed a "ladder" of 6-8 discrete, minor, lower molecular mass bands, ranging down to about 80 kDa and containing the NLDC-145 epitope, whenever the antigen was blotted at high levels. This orderly array of proteolytic fragments could be observed in every preparation blotted, from crude thymic membrane extract (best seen in Figure 4, but also present in Figures 1B and 3B) to the purified, ultrafiltered immunoaffinity eluate (Figure 3B). The "fringe" of staining around the main isoelectric point is likely to be at least partly produced by these relatively large proteolytic fragments.

The large size, nonrandom distribution and relative protease resistance of the "ladder" of minor bands suggests to us that the complete primary structure of DEC-205 will reveal a modular architecture, with multiple protease-resistant domains joined by more protease-sensitive connecting segments.

EXAMPLE 2:

DEC-205. A RECEPTOR EXPRESSED BY DENDRITIC CELLS AND THYMIC EPITHELIAL CELLS. HAS TEN C-TYPE LECTIN DOMAINS AND IS INVOLVED IN ANTIGEN PROCESSING

20

15

10

This example reports that DEC-205 is a receptor with ten C-type lectin domains which is homologous to the macrophage mannose receptor (MMR), and other related receptors that bind carbohydrates and mediate endocytosis. The function of DEC-205 was investigated with monoclonal and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 antibodies. It was determined that DEC-205 on dendritic cells is rapidly internalized via coated vesicles, and delivered to a multivesicular endosomal compartment that resembles the MHC class-II containing vesicles implicated in antigen processing. Furthermore, rabbit anti-DEC-205 antibodies were efficiently processed by dendritic cells and presented to rabbit IgG specific T cell clones. These experiments suggest that DEC-205 is a novel endocytic receptor that can be

.).

used by dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells to direct captured antigens from the extracellular space to a processing compartment.

Materials and Methods

Purification of dendritic cells—Dendritic cells from 7 day bone marrow cultures were treated with polyclonal rabbit anti-DEC-205 F(ab)'2 fragments and 10 nm gold-labeled goat anti-rabbit IgG as described in Figure 11 and processed for electron microscopy. For each time point 10 grids were examined, and all cells that were labeled with gold were photographed. gold particles were counted and scored by a blinded observer based, on standard morphological criteria. The numbers in parentheses represent the percentage of total gold particles scored in each compartment.

Northern blotting-- For Northern blots, 2 μg of mRNA were electrophoresed in 0.8% agarose formaldehyde gels. Samples were transferred to nylon membranes and probed with an anti-sense RNA probe that spanned nucleotide positions 3688-5200 in the DEC-205 cDNA. The blot was subsequently stripped and rehybridized with glyceralaldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase probe as a loading control.

20

25

Electron microscopy— Dendritic cells harvested from 7 day mouse bone marrow cultures were incubated with 10 μg/ml of either: polyclonal anti-DEC-205, Fab'2 fragments of polyclonal anti-DEC-205; or biotinylated monoclonal NLDC-145, on ice for 30'. Excess primary antibody was removed by washing cells 3 times with RPMI-1640, 10% FCS, 0.02% NaN3. The cells were then incubated for 30' on ice with either: a 1:5 dilution of 10 nm gold labeled goat anti-rabbit lgG; or a 1:5 dilution of 10 nm gold labeled streptavidin respectively. Excess secondary reagent was removed by washing cells as above. Dendritic cells were then either fixed with 2.5% glutaraldehyde for a time-zero point, or incubated for the stated times at 37°C before fixation and processing for electron microscopy.

Antigen presentaion-- 105 BALB/c mouse Dendritic cells obtained from day 7 bone marrow cultures were co-cultured with 105 2R.50 rabbit IgG specific T hybridoma cells for 48 hours in triplicate (Boom et al., J Exp Med 1988 167:1350-64). The supernatants were assayed for IL-2 concentration using the HT-2 indicator cell line. IL-2 production by the 2R.50 cells is plotted against the concentration of antibody in the cultures on a log scale. The error bars indicate the standard deviation from the mean.

Results and Discussion

- 10 This Example reports the molecular characterization of the 205 kDa cell surface protein described in Example 1. Using oligonucleotide probes based on the protein sequence, fourteen cDNA clones were obtained from three separate thymic and dendritic cell cDNA libraries. All of the cDNA clones were derived from the same mRNA. Clones containing the putative 5' end of the DEC-205 cDNA encoded the N-terminal peptide of the DEC-205 antigen, and this was preceded by a hydrophobic leader consistent with a signal sequence. The protein contains ten C-type lectin domains, a transmembrane domain, and a cytoplasmic domain (Figure 7).
- The composite cDNA had a single 5.2 Kb open reading frame encoding a protein of 1,722 a.a. with a predicted molecular weight of 195 Kda that included all 29 unambiguous DEC-205 peptide sequences (Figure 8). Of particular note is the high degree of sequence identity and similarity of the cytoplasmic domains of both murine and human DEC (Figure 9). A 7.5 Kb mRNA that corresponds to this cDNA was expressed at high levels in dendritic cells, thymus, and lymph nodes, a pattern that corresponds to that which was obtained by staining tissues with the NLDC-145 monoclonal antibody (Kraal et al., supra) (Figure 10).

The sequence of DEC-205 was aligned with known proteins in the database, and it was determined that it is homologous to the macrophage mannose receptor (MMR) (Taylor et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:12156-62; Ezekowitz et al., 1990, J. Exp.

Med. 172:1785-94) and the phospholipase A2 (PLA2) receptors of rabbit skeletal muscle (Lambeau et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:1575-8), and to bovine pancreas (Ishizaki et al., 1994, J Biol Chem. 269:5897-904) (Figure 8). All known members of this family, which has been designated as the group VI C-type animal lectins (Drickamer and Taylor, 1993, Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 9:237-64), are type 1 transmembrane proteins with short cyctoplasmic domains that mediate receptor endocytosis (Ezekowitz et al., 1990, J. Exp. Med. 172:1785-94; Ishizaki et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:5897-904; Taylor et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:1719-26). The extracellular portions of MMR family proteins have a distinctive cysteine-rich N terminal domain, followed by a fibronectin type II repeat, and eight Ca** dependent carbohydrate recognition domains (C-type CRDs) (Taylor et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:12156-62; Lambeau et al., 1994 J. Biol. Chem. 269:1575-8; Ishizaki et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:5897-904). DEC-205 diverges from this pattern only in that it has ten instead of the usual eight C-type CRDs (Figure 7). The functions of the cysteine-rich domain and the fibronectin repeat in group VI lectins have not been defined. By contrast, there is extensive experimental evidence that the C-type CRDs are carbohydrate-binding domains (reviewed by (Drickamer and Taylor, 1993, Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 9:237-64)) and both the MMR and rabbit PLA2 receptor bind carbohydrates (Lambeau et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:1575-8; Drickamer and Taylor, 1993, Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 9:237-64). The 20 carbohydrate contact residues defined for the C-type CRDs in rat serum mannoscprotein and E-selection (Drickamer, 1992, Nature 360:183-86; Weis et al., 1991. Science 254:1608-15; Weis et al., 1992, Nature 360:127-34; Graves et al., 1994, Nature 367:532-8) are not conserved in DEC-205. However, additional mechanisms must exist for carbohydrate binding by C-type CRDs since sequence 25 features initially defined as "essential" for carbohydrate binding are also absent from the CRDs of NKR1, and rabbit PLA2 receptors which bind avidly to carbohydrate ligands (Lambeau et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:1575-8; Bezouska et al., 1994, Nature 372:150-57). CRDs are found in over one hundred other proteins (Drickamer and Taylor, 1993, Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 9:237-64), but the 30 CRDs in DEC-205 are most closely related to those found in the bovine and rabbit

WO 96/23882

5

10

PLA2 receptors, and the MMR (34.6% identity with bPLA2 receptor and 26.7% identity with hMMR). Indeed there is an ordered correspondence between CRDs 1-5 and 7-8 in DEC-205 and CRDs 1-5 and 7-8 in other group VI animal lectins, whereas CRD 6 of DEC-205 most closely resembles the first CRDs in other family members. The unusual CRDs in DEC-205, numbers 9 and 10, are most closely related to CRDs 7 and 8 in other group VI lectins, and may have arisen during a gene duplication event. At least two of the CRDs in the MMR are known to bind mannose (Taylor et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:1719-26), and grouping of several CRDs increases the affinity of the MMR for carbohydrate ligands (Taylor and Drickamer, 1993, J. Biol. Chem. 268:399-404. The same mechanism may be utilized by DEC-205 to increase both the affinity and diversity of carbohydrates bound by this receptor.

The receptor's function was investigated using a combination of monoclonal and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 antibodies. The observation that the cytosolic domain of 15 DEC-205 contains conserved aromatic amino acids (Figure 9; SEQ ID NOS:1 and 6), which have been implicated as part of an endocytic motif (Ezekowitz et al., 1990, J. Exp. Med. 172:1785-94; Ishizaki et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:5897-904; Chen et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:3116-3123; Collawn et al., 1990, Cell 20 63:1061-72), suggested that this receptor might be used by dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells to deliver a variety of extracellular glycoprotein antigens to an intracellular antigen processing compartment. To test this idea, the fate of immunogold-labeled monoclonal and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 antibodies bound to DEC-205 on dendritic cells was examined by electron microscopy in a time course experiment (Figure 11). Similar results were obtained using the monoclonal 25 antibody and intact or F(ab')2 fragments of polyclonal antibodies in two separate experiments. At time zero. 95% of the cell-associated gold particles were found on the plasma membrane. After warming the sample to 37°C for only one minute. 38% of the particles were found in coated vesicles or coated pits. By 20 minutes after crosslinking. 79% of the gold particles were in a multivesicular compartment 30 that is characteristic of dendritic cells (Steinman et al., 1979 J. Exp. Med. 149:116; Kleijmeer et al., 1994, J. Invest. Dermatol. 103:516-523) and resembles the MHC class-II containing vesicles that are thought to be involved in antigen processing (Amigorena et al., 1994, Nature 369:113-120; Qiu et al., 1994, J. Cell Biol. 125:595-609; West et al., 1994, Nature 369: 147-151; Tulp et al., 1994, Nature 369:120-26; Schmid and Jackson, 1994, Nature 369:103-4) (Figure 11 and Table 2). Thus, DEC-205 is rapidly internalized via coated vesicles, and antibodies bound to the internalized receptor are delivered to multivesicular endosomal compartment.

TABLE 2

Compartmental localization of gold particles by electron microscopy

10

15		<u>Plasma</u> <u>Membrane</u>	Coated Pit/Vesicle	<u>Multi-vesicular</u> <u>Endosome</u>				
	Lysosome 0'	156 (95%)	8 (5%)	0	0			
	1'	68 (62%)	31 (38%)	0	0			
	5'	129 (41%)	83 (28%)	99 (32%)	0			
20	20'	12 (5%)	3 (1%)	175 (79%)	32			
	(14%)							
	60'	17 (7%)	9 (5%)	46 (19%)	172			
	(70%)							

25 To determine whether DEC-205 could deliver antigen to an active antigen processing compartment, dendritic cells were treated with rabbit anti-DEC-205 antibodies, and assayed for presentation of rabbit IgG-peptide/MHC complexes to T cell clones (Boom et al., 1988, J. Exp. Med. 167:1350-64). Negative controls included non-specific rabbit antibodies, and rabbit antibodies to IgG2a that are efficiently presented by B cell lines (Boom et al., 1988, J. Exp. Med. 167:1350-64). It was determined that dendritic cells presented rabbit anti-DEC-205 to the T cells clones two orders of magnitude more efficiently than the non-specific rabbit antibodies or rabbit anti-IgG2a (Figure 12). Thus, DEC-205 resembles membrane immunoglobulin on B cells in that the crosslinked receptor is efficiently

internalized and bound ligands are delivered to an intracellular compartments that are active in antigen processing (Chestnut and Gray, 1981, J. Immunol. 126:1075-79; Rock et al., 1984, J. Exp. Med. 160:1102-25; Lanzavecchia, 1985, Nature 314:538-39).

5

10

In conclusion, dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells express a novel receptor, DEC-205, which contributes to antigen presentation. The multi-lectin domain structure suggests that this receptor can be used by dendritic cells and thymic epithelial cells to capture and endocytose diverse carbohydrate bearing antigens and direct them to an antigen processing compartment.

EXAMPLE 3: EXPRESSION OF THE DEC-205 ON DENDRITIC CELLS AND OTHER SUBSETS OF MOUSE LEUKOCYTES

15 Prior studies by a variety of groups demonstrated that the mAb NLDC-145 reacted primarily with dendritic cells (DCs) and the epithelial cells of the thymic cortex. As shown in Example 1, this mAb recognizes DEC-205, a 205 kDa integral membrane glycoprotein with a unique amino-terminal sequence, and a rabbit polyclonal antibody to purified DEC-205 with higher affinity for the blotted 20 antigen than the original mAb was generated. Both the polyclonal and NLDC-145 antibodies have been used in this Example to reassess the expression and function of DEC-205 on leukocytes. Cytofluorography revealed that DCs derived from the epidermis (Langerhans cells) and from proliferating bone marrow progenitors (BMDCs) expressed high levels (2-3 logs) of DEC-205, while freshly-isolated 25 spleen DCs comprised two subsets. most (80%) staining at low levels (≤ 1 log), the remainder moderately (1.5 logs). DEC-205 epitopes were sensitive to trypsin, but were regenerated in culture. Resident and inflammatory peritoneal macrophages did not express the antigen, except for small amounts on thioglycollate-elicited cells. B cells from spleen, lymph node, bone marrow, blood and peritoneal fluid 30 expressed levels of DEC-205 that were 10 to 50-fold lower than those on BMDCs. Marrow pro- and pre-B cells did not express DEC-205. Polyclonal anti-DEC-205 failed to inhibit either stimulation of a primary mixed leukocyte reaction by DCs in vitro, or a local graft vs. host response in vivo, where parental T cells were injected into F1 mice. DEC-205 is therefore more broadly expressed on leukocytes than previously appreciated.

The monoclonal antibody described in Kraal et al. (1986, J. Exp. Med. 163:981) was not able to block any DC functions tested, either *in vitro* or in mice given long-term injections of NLDC-145 IgG from birth (Breel et al., 1988, Immunol. 63:331). Because of the unique tissue distribution of the antigen recognized by NLDC-145, and because of its abundant expression on a cell type (dendritic cells) for which few restricted mAbs have been identified, the cell specificity and potential function of DEC-205 was reexamined. The new polyclonal antibody (described in Example 1) was used to improve detection of DEC-205, and to attempt to perturb DC function.

Materials and Methods

Mice-- Adult (6 to 10 wk old) mice of both sexes were studied, including (C57BL/6 x DBA/2) and (BALB/C x DBA/2) F1 mice from the Trudeau Institute (Saranac Lake, NY), and (C57BL/6 x BALB/C) F1 and BALB/C mice from Japan SLC (Hamamatsu, Shizuoka, Japan).

20

25

30

15

Cell Suspensions— Cells were studied either immediately after isolation from the animal or following a period of culture in RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with 5% FCS. 50 μM 2- mercaptoethanol, and 20 μg/ml gentamicin. Spleens, thymi, and lymph nodes were either teased with forceps, or additionally digested with collagenase (Swiggard et al., 1992, In Current Protocals in Immunology, Coligan et al., (Eds), Green Publishing Associates and Wile Interscience: New York Supplement 3, pp. 3.7 1-11; Crowley et al., 1989, Cell Immunol. 118:108), with similar results. Bone marrow cells were flushed with a syringe from femurs and tibias, while blood was obtained by cardiac puncture in heparin. All cell suspensions were depleted of red cells by lysis in 0.83% ammonium chloride solution. Dendritic cells were obtained from three sources, each as described: the

20

epidermal sheets of mouse ears (Schuler and Steinman, 1985, J. Exp. Med. 161:526), the low density plastic adherent population of spleen (Saveggard et al., supra; Crowley et al., supra), and proliferating bone marrow progenitors that were expanded in rGM-CSF (Inaba et al., 1992, J. Exp. Med. 176:1693). Peritoneal cells were either resident populations or were elicited by various inflammatory stimuli: proteose peptone 3 days earlier, thioglycollate broth 4 days earlier. 50 μg concanavalin A 2 days earlier, or 107 live Mycobacterium bovis BCG organisms 7 days earlier. Several populations were also studied after a period of 1-3 days in culture. The B cells in lymph node suspensions were stimulated with the B cell mitogens lipopolysaccharide (10 µg/ml LPS, from E. Coli 0111:B4, Difco, Detroit, MI), anti-IgM plus IL-4 (10 μg/ml goat F(ab')₂ anti-mouse IgM, Jackson ImmunoResearch (West Grove, PA), plus 50 U/ml of recombinant murine IL-4, kind gift of Dr. T. Sudo, Basic Research Laboratories, Toray Industries. Kamakura, Japan), and CD40 ligand (CD40L: L cells transfected with CD40L (kind gift of Dr. H. Yagita, Juntendo University School of Medicine, Japan), fixed with 1% paraformaldehyde and washed 3 times in PBS before 1:1 coculture with B cells). Dendritic cells in skin were cultured as whole epidermal suspensions and then enriched by flotation on dense bovine albumin (Schuler and Steinman, supra), while dendritic cells in spleen were cultured from low density spleen adherent cells, with or without supplementation in rGM-CSF (200 U/ml) or keratinocyteconditioned medium, as described (Witner-Pack et al., 1987, J. Exp. Med. 166:1484).

Two-color labeling methods were used to simultaneously identify a particular subset of leukocytes (PE-labeled antibody) and DEC-205 (NLDC-145 rat mAb or rabbit polyclonal anti-DEC-205 followed by FITC labeled anti-Ig). Nonreactive control antibodies were nonimmune rat IgG2a (Zymed, South San Francisco, CA) and rabbit IgG (Jackson ImmunoResearch: intact IgG or F(ab')₂ prepared by us). The staining sequence was: (a) primary anti-DEC-205 or nonimmune: (b) secondary anti-Ig (FITC conjugates of mouse anti-rat IgG or goat anti-rabbit F(ab')₂, both from Jackson ImmunoResearch): (c) rat or rabbit IgG at 10 μg/ml to

20

25

30

quench; and (d) the PE- or biotin-labeled antibody. The latter reagents were purchased from PharMingen (La Jolla, CA), and were: biotin conjugates directed to class II MHC (clone AMS-32.1), B220/CD45RB (clone RA3-6B2) and Thy-1.2/CD90 (clone 53-2.1) antigens; or PE conjugates directed to Mac-1/CD11b (clone M1/70) and Gr-1 granulocyte (clone RB6-8C5) antigens. At least 10,000 cells per sample were examined in a FACScan cytofluorograph (Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, Mountainview CA).

Immunoblotting-- This was performed with monoclonal and polyclonal reagents, as described (in Example 1, supra).

Immunocytochemistry-- Cytospins were fixed in neat acetone for 10 min at room temperature, air-dried, and stained with antibodies exactly as described for cytofluorography. The same secondary reagents were used, except that peroxidase conjugates instead of FITC conjugates were employed. Staining was visualized with diaminobenzidine (Stable DAB, Research Genetics, Huntsville, AL).

Functional Studies-- Monoclonal (10 and 1 μg/ml) and polyclonal (30 and 10 μg/ml) antibodies were applied at doses that were close to or above saturation, continuously, to a one-way allogeneic mixed leukocyte reaction (MLR), wherein 3 x 10⁵ nylon wool-passed lymph node T cells were stimulated by graded doses of allogeneic irradiated or mitomycin-treated DCs (Inaba and Steinman, 1984, J. Exp. Med. 160:1717; Inaba et al., 1987, J. Exp. Med. 166:182). Syngeneic MLRs were run in tandem. The positive control for MLR inhibition utilized a reagent that interferes with the B7 costimulation system (GL-1 rat mAb to B7-2) (Hathcock et al., 1993. Science 262:905). For *in vivo* experiments, we used the local graft-versus-host (GVH) reaction (Atkins and Ford. 1975, J. Exp. Med. 141:664), wherein parental lymph node cells injected into the hind foot pad induce a GVH in the draining popliteal node of F1 mice, presumably upon encountering F1 dendritic cells in the lymph node cortex. Lymph node weights of control (PBS-injected) and GVH nodes were measured at day 7, using 5 mice per group. The protocol was to inject 200 μg of anti-DEC-205 or control lgG into the foot pad at time 0, and to

repeat the Ig injection 8 hours later8 hours later, adding either 10⁷ parental lymph node cells or a corresponding volume of PBS to the injected solution.

Results

Expression of DEC-205 by epidermal dendritic cells. Three forms of antibody to 5 DEC-205 (monoclonal NLDC-145, polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG, and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 F(ab')2 fragments) were applied to cultured epidermal cells. Prior data had shown strong staining of Langerhans cells by NLDC-145. Since the NLDC-145 epitope is trypsin-sensitive (below), and since trypsin is used initially to prepare the sheets of epidermis from which Langerhans cells are released, we 10 concentrated on epidermal cells that had been cultured overnight, to allow time for the protein to be repleted on cell surfaces. The culture period also provides time for most keratinocytes to adhere to the plastic surface, and for the nonadherent Langerhans cells to acquire a low buoyant density (Crowley et al. supra; Schuler and Steinman. supra). As a result, preparations with 20-50% dendritic cells can be 15 obtained by studying nonadherent, overnight cultures of epidermal cells, especially following flotation on columns of dense BSA.

Epidermal cells were stained with a phycoerythrin (PE)-tagged mAb to class II
MHC proteins, to distinguish Langerhans cells from keratinocytes, and were counterstained with hybridoma supernatants of NLDC-145 and mAbs to other leukocyte lineages (Figure 13, A-D). The specificity of NLDC-145 for dendritic cells (Figure 13A) was demonstrated by the fact that isotype-matched IgG2a mAbs to macrophages (SER-4 anti-sialoadhesin (Coocker and Gordon, 1989, J. Exp. Med. 169:1333)), B cells (RA3-6B2 anti-B220 (Hoffman and Weissman, 1981, Nature 289:681)), and T cells (53-6.72 anti-CD8; (Ledbetter and Herzenberg, 1979, Immunol, Rev. 47:63)) were non-reactive with NLDC-145 (+) cells (Figure 13, panels B-D). When the same suspensions were counterstained with graded doses of either purified NLDC-145 IgG (rat IgG2ak) or polyclonal, nonimmune rat IgG2a as a nonreactive control, staining of Langerhans cells by NLDC-145 reached a plateau

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

at 2 μ g/ml (Figure 13, compare the staining of the arrowed MHC-II (+) dendritic cells in panels E-G with H).

The anti-DEC-205 rabbit polyclonal was also applied, both as F(ab')₂ fragments

and as intact IgG, and was compared with nonimmune F(ab')₂ and IgG over a

broad range of doses (0.3-100 μg/ml). The rabbit reagents did react with the class

II MHC-negative keratinocytes, but this binding was entirely nonspecific, since the

staining was comparable with immune and nonimmune reagents (Figure 13,

compare panels I-L with M-P, and Q-T with U-X). The staining of MHC-II (+)

Langerhans cells, however, was strong, specific, and comparable using anti-DEC
205 as either intact IgG or F(ab')₂ fragments, with apparent saturation at 30 μg/ml

(Figure 13, panels I-L for F(ab')₂ fragments, panels Q-T for intact IgG).

The second rabbit polyclonal antibody, raised to a synthetic peptide spanning the first 19 residues of DEC-205, failed to stain Langerhans cells, instead giving a pattern like that of nonimmune IgG (not shown).

The trypsin sensitivity of DEC-205 epitopes was examined. Partially-enriched cultured Langerhans cells were either not treated or were exposed to trypsin (0.25% in PBS for 30 min on ice). Staining by both monoclonal and polyclonal reagents was decreased by ten-fold (1 log of fluorescence intensity in Figure 14 compare A and B to C and D). The epitopes were reexpressed, to levels equal to those on untreated cells, during a subsequent overnight culture period (Figure 14, compare E and F with A and B).

25

Expression of DEC-205 by other dendritic cell populations. Spleen DCs were identified in low buoyant density splenocyte suspensions (See Example 1: and Surggard et al., supra) by their expression of the integrin CD11c (Figure 15A, C, E and G), as detected with the mAb N418 (Metlay et al., 1990, J. Exp. Med.

30 171:1753). Counterstaining with either NLDC-145 or with the anti-DEC-205 polyclonal revealed that, whether freshly isolated or cultured overnight, these cells

expressed less DEC-205 on their surfaces than Langerhans cells (Figure 15C, D, G and H). Freshly-isolated spleen DCs comprised two phenotypic subsets, as previously described (Crowley et al., supra). Most (roughly 80%) expressed relatively low but detectable levels (≤1 log) of the antigen, while a smaller population stained moderately (ca. 1.5 logs: arrows, Figure 15C, D, G, and H). After overnight culture, DEC-205 expression by all of the CD11c (+) DCs had risen to the moderate (1.5 log) level, but never to the levels observed on epidermal dendritic cells (ca. 2 logs: arrows, Figure 15K, L. O and P) attempts to further upregulate expression of DEC-205 by culturing the cells in rGM-CSF, or in keratinocyte-conditioned medium containing GM-CSF, did not yield an increase beyond that induced by culture alone (not shown).

In contrast, when dendritic cells were generated from bone marrow progenitors with GM-CSF (Inaba et al., 1972, *supra*), their expression of DEC-205 was uniformly high, comparable to the levels on Langerhans cells (not shown). Interestingly, the actively proliferating populations at day 6 of the marrow cultures contained relatively few cells that expressed DEC-205 (Figure 16), but expression had increased to uniformly high levels by day 8.

20 Expression by resident and elicited peritoneal cells. Resident peritoneal cells (consisting of about 30% macrophages and 70% B cells) were compared to inflammatory peritoneal cells in exudates elicited with concanavalin A (Con A), thioglycollate (TGC), or live M. bovis Bacille Calmette-Guérin (BCG) organisms (Figure 17). The data are shown for polyclonal nonimmune and immune F(ab'), fragments. Similar staining was obtained with the NLDC-145 monoclonal (not shown). However, nonimmune and immune intact rabbit IgG gave strong background staining on peritoneal macrophages, presumably because of binding to Fc receptors (not shown). Resident, Mac-1 (+) peritoneal macrophages did not express surface DEC-205, but peritoneal B cells expressed measurable levels
30 (roughly 1 log above background: Figure 17 E-H arrows). Macrophages in Con A- and BCG-elicted exudates again showed little or no staining with anti-DEC-205

20

(Figure 17 E-H, *arrowheads*), even though these macrophages were all strongly class II MHC-positive (not shown). The Con A and BCG exudates contained significant numbers of T cells, but these did not stain with anti-DEC-205 (anti-Thy-1 double label not shown). In contrast to the other peritoneal populations tested, TGC-elicited macrophages did express DEC-205, albeit at low levels (0.5-1 log above background). In each of the resident and elicited populations, B cells stained comparably.

Expression of DEC-205 by resident leukocytes in multiple tissues, particularly B cells. Given the surprising finding that resident peritoneal B cells expressed DEC-205, we explored the distribution of the antigen further by examining cell suspensions from spleen, bone marrow, peripheral blood, lymph node, and thymus for co-expression of DEC-205 with several leukocyte markers. Results with the first 3 organs are illustrated here (Figure 18). The results with spleen and lymph node were identical (not shown). Thymocytes stained only marginally (<0.5 log) above background (not shown).

In spleen suspensions, B cells (B220 and MHC-II (+); Gr-1, Mac-1 and Thy-1 (-): Figure 18 F-J, *arrows*) again expressed DEC-205, staining approximately one log above background. T cells (Thy-1 (+)) and granulocytes (Gr-1 (+), Mac-1 (+)) also stained, but less strongly than B cells.

In bone marrow (Figure 18, K-T), granulocytes stained almost a log above background, whereas marrow B cells displayed heterogeneous levels of DEC-205.

Most B220 (+) cells in the marrow stained weakly or not at all, while a subset of cells with higher levels of B220 (arrow, Figure 18, P-T, B220 double label) coexpressed DEC-205 at levels comparable to those on peripheral B cells. These B220^{bright},DEC-205 (+) cells also expressed surface IgM, identifying them as mature B cells (not shown). A small subset of Mac-1 (+), B220 (-) cells -- presumably monocytes -- did not express DEC-205.

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

In peripheral blood (Figure 18 U-δ,), B cells (*arrows*) stained comparably to B cells in lymphoid tissues, while granulocytes and T cells showed weaker but measurable staining.

- To gain knowledge of the relative amounts of DEC-205 expressed by different cell types (Figure 19), graded doses of whole-cell NP-40 lysates from bone marrow dendritic cells, splenocytes (about 65% B cells) and peritoneal cells (about 70% B cells and 30% macrophages) were immunoblotted. The signal from 10,000 BMDCs was approximately twice as strong as the signal from 100.000 splenocytes, corresponding to at least ten times more DEC-205 per cell in BMDCs than splenic B cells. The signal from 100,000 peritoneal cells was weaker still, 5-10 times fainter than the signal from 10,000 DCs, corresponding to about 50 times less DEC-205 in peritoneal B cells than BMDCs.
- To examine the effects of B cell activators on surface levels of DEC-205, B cells were cultured for up to 2 days in the presence of LPS, CD40 ligand, and the combination of anti-IgM and IL-4. None induced a significant increase, but the latter combination induced a modest (2-fold) decrease in surface levels of DEC-205, as detected with both monoclonal and polyclonal reagents (not shown).

20

30

Mouse B cell viability is greatly improved during stimulation in culture, allowing us to ask whether the DEC-205 epitopes on B cells were actively synthesized by the cells, rather than adsorbed on their surfaces from an extracellular source. On B cells, as on Langerhans cells, trypsin treatment eliminated most of the staining by NLDC-145 and anti-DEC-205, but the epitopes were resynthesized during overnight culture (Figure 14 G-L).

Attempts to block dendritic cell function with antibodies to DEC-205. When one-way mixed leukocyte reactions were performed in the continuous presence of either 10 μ g/ml of NLDC-145, or 30 μ g/ml polyclonal anti-DEC-205, no inhibition of allogeneic T cell proliferation was observed (Figure 20). The rat IgG2a

monoclonal GL-1, directed against the costimulator protein B7-2 (Hathcock et al., supra; Freeman et al., 1993, J. Exp. Med. 178:2185; Inaba et al., 1994, J. Exp. Med. 180:1849), was utilized as a positive blocking control. GL-1 inhibited proliferation in this system, but did not abolish it, as expected: blockade of multiple costimulators is required to completely ablate proliferation in an allogeneic MLR (Young et al., 1992, J. Clin. Invest. 90:229).

To ascertain whether DEC-205 might play a role in the homing of T cells to the Tdependent areas of lymphoid tissue, where dendritic cells express high levels of DEC-205 (Kraal et al., supra; Example 4, supra), the local graft-versus-host (GVH) 10 reaction was studied (Atkins and Ford, supra). This response is produced in the draining popliteal lymph node of F1 mice when parental-strain lymph node cells are injected into the hind foot pad. The T cells migrate to the draining node, where they encounter allogeneic MHC proteins, presumably initially on dendritic cells and within the cortical T cell areas. A substantial dose of nonimmune or anti-DEC-205 F(ab'), fragments (200 μ g) was injected into the footpad at 0 hours. Eight hours later, a second dose of antibody along with 10 million lymph node cells (ca. 70% T cells) was injected. The T cells induced a strong GVH reaction: the draining lymph nodes swelled to 5-6 times their normal size within 7 days. 20 Polyclonal anti-DEC-205 was unable to inhibit this primary T cell response in vivo (Table 3).

Table 3: Failure of polyclonal anti-DEC-205 to inhibit local GVH in vivo

		Weight of popliteal lymph node (g									
F1 footpad	Mouse number	No cells injected	10 ⁷ parental lymph node cells injected								
Nonimmune F(ab') ₂	1 2	2.63 2.36	13.27 13.83								
	3	2.89	12.01								
	4	2.06	12.80								
10	5	2.14	13.93								
Me	an differe	erence (GVH) = 10.75 ± 1.03									
g											
Anti-DEC-205 F(ab') ₂	1	2.88	14.91								
	2	2.08	12.01								
	3	2.22	13.19								
15	4	1.95	11.31								
	5	2.38	13.33								
Me	ean differe	ence $(GVH) = 10.65$	5 ± 1.03								
g			•								

20 <u>Discussion</u>

25

Prior studies failed to detect the DEC-205 antigen on most types of leukocytes except for dendritic cells (Kraal et al., *supra*: Crowley et al., *supra*). This Example demonstrates that other leukocytes, especially B cells, can express DEC-205, although at much lower levels. Example 4 reports low-level expression of DEC-205 by B cells in tissue sections. Polyclonal rabbit antibodies raised against the N-terminal peptide of DEC-205 and the intact protein described in Example 1 were used. The anti-peptide reagent failed to stain live cells, suggesting that under native conditions, the amino terminus of DEC-205 may be involved in a higher-order protein structure that alters its conformation relative to the 19-residue synthetic immunogen, or sterically hinders access by an antibody. The failure of the anti-peptide polyclonal to bind cells cannot be explained by covalent modification of the N-terminal serine of DEC-205 in tissues, since this residue was susceptible to Edman degradation in protein isolated from thymi. In contrast, the

polyclonal raised to intact DEC-205 stained cells with patterns of reactivity that mimicked NLDC-145 closely.

:

Differences in DEC-205 expression among different classes of leukocytes were observed. Other than dendritic cells, B cells expressed the most DEC-205, although their levels were 10 to 50 times lower than those on BMDCs (Figure 19). The DEC-205 detected on B cell surfaces was actively synthesized by the cells themselves, and unlikely to be adsorbed to their surfaces from an extracellular source, since after trypsinization, DEC-205 epitopes were regenerated in culture. Expression of DEC-205 appears to be coordinated with the developmental transition from pre-B cell to surface IgM (+) B cell in the marrow. However, peripheral B cell stimulation with a variety of mitogens (LPS, CD40 ligand, anti-IgM plus IL-4) was not accompanied by a significant increase in surface expression of DEC-205. Granulocytes expressed DEC-205, with higher levels on granulocytes in bone marrow than in blood. Thymocytes and mature T cells from spleen and lymph 15 node expressed very low but detectable levels of DEC-205, whereas T cells in blood and peritoneal fluid did not express detecable levels. It is possible that the DEC-205 detected on granulocytes and T cells was adsorbed from surrounding stromal cells that are rich in DEC-205, such as bone marrow stroma, thymic epithelium, and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid 20 tissues. Most macrophage populations lack DEC-205, although thioglycollateelicited cells are weakly positive, as previously described (Wiffels et al., 1991, Immunobiol. 184:83).

25 Although other leukocyte lineages express DEC-205, it is evident that dendritic cells express some 10-50 times more of the antigen, as assessed by immunoblotting. DEC-205 expression is regulated on dendritic cells in some way. Freshly isolated splenic DCs have relatively little DEC-205, and the levels increase only modestly in culture. The dendritic cells that express high levels of DEC-205 are those in skin, in the T cell regions of peripheral lymphoid organs, and dendritic

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

84

cells that are grown from proliferating bone marrow precursors in the presence of high-dose GM-CSF.

To look for a contribution of DEC-205 to immune responses in tissue culture systems, we attempted to inhibit the primary allogeneic MLR. It was hypothesized that DEC-205 might be important in the capacity of dendritic cells to interact with helper T cells. However, either monoclonal nor polyclonal antibodies were able to block this T cell response with either monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies. We also attempted to inhibit an in vivo response, the local GVH reaction, in which parental T cells injected into nonlymphoid tissue migrate to the lymph node that drains the injection site and initiate an alloreactive response against F1 dendritic cells and B cells. Again, antibodies to DEC-205 had no effect. These negative results could have trivial explanations, such as clearance of the antibody, or compensatory resynthesis of new DEC-205 protein. Given the large molecular mass of DEC-205, it is possible that both monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies bind epitopes on the native protein that do not interfere with its functions in the responses studied. Alternatively, the assay systems may be those in which DEC-205 plays no critical role. DEC-205's putative function in immune responses appears to involve earlier events than those studied here, such as the acquisition of antigens by accessory cells, or selection events in lymphocyte development. 20 Further inquiries into the function of DEC-205 are enabled by the molecular cloning of the antigen described in Example 2, supra.

15

30

EXPRESSION OF THE DEC-205 PROTEIN IN SITU IN **EXAMPLE 4:** LYMPHOID AND NONLYMPHOID TISSUES 25

In this Example, the monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies to DEC-205 were used to reassess the tissue distribution of DEC-205 by immunohistochemical staining of frozen sections from a variety of organs, and by multiple-organ immunoblotting.

In an effort to better define the tissue distribution of DEC-205, we have examined a variety of tissues histologically and on immunoblots, using both monoclonal and

polyclonal antibodies, along with secondary anti-Ig reagents with greater sensitivity than those used in prior studies (Kraal et al., 1986, J. Exp. Med. 163:981; Crowley et al., 1989, Cell. Immunol. 118:108; Vremec et al., 1992, J. Exp. Med. 176:47; Austyn et al., 1994, J. Immunol. 152:2401; Lu et al., 1994, J. Exp. Med. 179:1823; Breel et al., 1988, Immunology 63:657). Abundant expression of DEC-205 was confirmed histologically on thymic and intestinal epithelia and on dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs. In addition, DEC-205 was visualized in several other locations: B lymphocytes within B cell follicles, the stroma of the bone marrow, the epithelia of pulmonary airways, and the capillaries of the brain. Immunoblotting confirmed the presence of substantial levels of DEC-205 protein in lysates prepared from lymphoid tissues and from lung, marrow and intestine. Thus, while DEC-205 is expressed at high levels by dendritic cells, it is also expressed by a number of other cell types in situ.

15

Material and Methods

Mice -- Adult (6-12 week old) female mice of three strains were studied: inbred C57BL/6 x DBA/2 (Trudeau Institute, Saranac Lake, NY) and BALB/C, and outbred CD-1 Swiss-Webster (the latter 2 strains from Taconic Farms, Germantown, NY).

20

25

30

10

Immunohistology -- Immediately after organs were removed, they were frozen at -20°C in O.C.T. tissue embedding medium (Miles, Elkhart, IN), and stored at -20°C. Tissue sections, usually 10 μ m thick, were cut on a Minotome cryostat (IEC division of Damon, Needham Heights, MA) and applied to 10-well slides (Carlson Scientific, Peotone, IL). The sections were fixed in neat acetone for 10 min at room temperature, and air-dried. Subsequent steps were performed in a humid chamber. Sections were rehydrated in a drop (30-50 μ L) of PBS, then primary antibody was applied. Hybridoma supernatants were used either undiluted or diluted 1:5 in PBS + 1% BSA, depending on their titer. Purified IgGs, ascites fluids and antisera were diluted in the same medium to optimized doses determined by titration, usually 1-10 μ g/ml for purified protein and 1:3000-1:1000 for ascites

and hyperimmune sera. The primary antibodies were the NLDC-145 mAb, applied either as a hybridoma culture supernatant or as purified IgG (protein G eluate), or rabbit polyclonal anti-DEC-205, (Example 1 supra), applied either as intact IgG (protein A eluate) or as F(ab'), fragments. Positive controls included rat mAbs to other subsets of leukocytes (RA3-6B2 anti-B220/CD45RB (TIB 146, ATCC, Rockville, MD), SER-4 anti-macrophage, and 53-6.72 anti-CD8 (TIB 105, ATCC)) and MHC class II proteins (M5/114 (TIB 120, ATCC)), as well as a rabbit polyclonal to IgB, one of the signaling chains that associates with B cell surface Ig (Sanchez et al., 1993, J. Exp. Med. 178:1049). Negative controls were polyclonal rat IgG2a (Zymed, South San Francisco, CA) and rabbit IgG (Jackson 10 ImmunoResearch, West Grove, PA), either intact or as F(ab')₂ fragments. Primary antibodies were left in contact with the sections for 45 min at room temperature, then the sections were washed 5 times with PBS, never allowing the sections to stand dry for more than a few seconds. Anti-Ig secondary antibodies were added next, usually donkey F(ab'), - horseradish peroxidase conjugates (Jackson 15 ImmunoResearch), diluted 1:300 in PBS + 1% BSA. After a 45 minute incubation, sections were washed 5 times with PBS. The chromogenic substrate was a readyto-use formulation of diaminobenzidine containing H₂O₂ (Stable DAB. Research Genetics, Huntsville, AL). Sections were washed 5 times in PBS. and usually were counterstained with Gill's Hematoxylin #1 (Fisher, Fair Lawn, NJ). Coverslips 20 were attached using Permount histological mounting medium (Fisher).

Extraction and immunoblotting of protein from multiple organs -- Organs were placed in 10 volumes of a monophasic solution of phenol and guanidinium isothiocyanate (TRIzol, Gibco-BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) (Chomczynski, 1993, BioTechniques 15:532). Organs were homogenized for 15-30 s (Polytron, Brinkmann, Westbury, NY). RNA and DNA were removed by CHCl₃ extraction and ethanol precipitation. Proteins were precipitated from the phenol-ethanol supernatants with isopropanol (150% of the original TRIzol volume), and were redissolved in 1% SDS (30% of the original TRIzol volume, 50°C, 1 h). Extracts were clarified (3000 x g, 10 min, room temperature), and total protein levels were

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

87

measured (BCA assay, Pierce, Rockford, IL). Immunoblotting was performed as described (Chomczynski, *supra*), normalizing protein loads to 50 μ g per lane. Filters were stained with either 10 μ g/ml of NLDC-145 IgG or mAb 1D4B (anti-LAMP-1) hybridoma supernatant, diluted 1:1.

5

10

15

Results

In every organ studied, similar results were obtained with the NLDC-145 monoclonal antibody and with the rabbit polyclonal antibody raised to purified DEC-205 protein. This will be illustrated in several lymphoid and nonlymphoid tissues. In many instances, DEC-205 was found to be expressed in sites that had not been described in prior work.

Thymus. Staining patterns in this organ were identical to those in the original description of the NLDC-145 mAb (Kraal et al., supra). Very strong peroxidase immunolabeling was observed on thymic cortical epithelium, while weaker staining was noted on scattered dendritic profiles in the medulla (M, Figure 21, panels a-c and g).

Lymph node. Strong DEC-205 expression was apparent on dendritic profiles
throughout the T cell regions of the cortex (T, Figure 21 d-f). At higher power, there was a punctate character to the staining in the T cell areas of the deep cortex (Figure 21 h). The punctate pattern could represent the presence of DEC-205 in intracellular granules of dendritic cells and/or DEC-205 on the surfaces of many fine processes. No staining was evident in the medulla (M, Figure 21 d-f). Weak staining for DEC-205 was evident on B cells in the follicles (B, Figure 21 d-f). This staining was obscured when hematoxylin was used to counterstain nuclei (Figure 21 d-f), but was clearly visible when hematoxylin was omitted (Figure 21 i).

30 Spleen. Strong staining for DEC-205 was evident in the T cell areas, i.e., the periarterial sheaths (Figure 22: the central artery of the T area is arrowed in each

10

15

Brain. Both NLDC-145 and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 reagents produced linear staining along capillaries (arrows, Figure 23 a-c) and small arteries (arrow, Figure 23 d) in the cerebrum and cerebellum. Staining of capillaries was not observed in any other organ studied.

Lung. Many strongly stained DEC-205 profiles were scattered about the lung parenchyma (Figure 23 e, g, h). We have not yet determined if these profiles represent dendritic cells, macrophages or both. Some strongly stained cells within the airways, presumably alveolar macrophages, were evident (*, Figure 23 h). DEC-205 was present in the epithelium of all the small airways (arrows, Figure 23 e, h). In contrast, anti-MHC class II did not stain the airway epithelium, but did stain cells surrounding the airways (Figure 23 f, arrowheads).

25 Bone marrow. When bone marrow was extruded from the femur as an intact plug and sectioned, a lacy pattern of DEC-205 stain was evident throughout the plug, presumably on marrow stromal cells (arrows. Figure 23 i). Most of the dark staining of round cells represented background staining of eosinophils, which express endogenous peroxidases. It was evident in the absence of any antibody (not shown).

Upper gastrointestinal tract. The oral epithelium of the tongue served as an example of a stratified squamous epithelium. Some DEC-205 positive profiles, presumably Langerhans cells, were found suprabasally (arrows, Figure 23 j). Anti-MHC class II antibodies stained these intraepithelial dendritic cells more frequently and/or more intensely, and in addition stained many subepithelial profiles in the upper dermis (not shown).

Lower gastrointestinal tract. Strong staining was observed on the columnar epithelia of the small and large bowel. The staining was much greater on apical villi than on crypt epithelium (Figure 23, k-l). In the best sections, staining was also stronger along the basal surfaces than the apices of individual epithelial cells. Many cells within the lamina propria of the villi stained darkly, but this staining was again due to endogenous peroxidase within eosinophils.

- 15 Liver. No staining for DEC-205 was apparent, except for rare profiles in the portal triads (not shown).
 - Heart. No staining for DEC-205 was apparent (not shown).
- 20 Kidney. No strong expression of DEC-205 was noted, although some very weak DEC-205 staining was observed on scattered cortical tubules (not shown).
- Distribution of DEC-205 by multiple-organ immunoblotting. To examine the tissue distribution of the DEC-205 protein itself, TRIzol protein extracts of several different organs (Methods) were immunoblotted with both monoclonal NLDC-145 IgG (Figure 24A) and polyclonal anti-DEC-205 IgG (not shown). The quantities of organ lysate protein applied to each lane were normalized to one another in terms of protein load (50 μg per lane). Staining for the lysosomal membrane marker LAMP-1 (Chen et al., 1985, Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 239:574) revealed that comparable numbers of lysosomes were represented in each lane (Figure 24B). Among lymphoid tissues, the signal for DEC-205 was greatest in the thymus, and

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

5

10

15

20

90

was stronger in bone marrow and lymph nodes than in the spleen. These findings corresponded closely to the histologic staining levels described above. In nonlymphoid tissues, strong signals comparable to thymus were evident in lung and intestine (Figure 24A). Liver, kidney and brain extracts contained only trace levels of DEC-205.

Discussion

Using an improved donkey F(ab')₂ secondary anti-rat Ig reagent to increase the sensitivity of antigen detection, we have shown that the NLDC-145 monoclonal antibody reacts with many more tissues than previously apparent. In particular, clear staining was observed on brain capillaries, bone marrow stroma, the epithelia of intestinal villi and pulmonary airways, and B cells in the follicles of all peripheral lymphoid tissues. These newly-recognized depots of DEC-205 antigen did not stain as strongly as tissues that were originally noted to express the DEC-205 protein, i.e., the cortical epithelium of the thymus, and the dendritic cells in the T cell areas of peripheral lymphoid organs.

The tissue distribution of the DEC-205 protein was confirmed with a polyclonal antibody raised to purified DEC-205. Both F(ab')2 and intact IgG forms of the rabbit antibody gave patterns of staining that were similar to those obtained with monoclonal NLDC-145. The tissue distribution was also monitored by immunoblotting with both monoclonal and polyclonal reagents, and the relative levels of expression in multiple organs corresponded to the relative intensities of immunohistochemical staining seen on tissue sections. An exception is that trace amounts of DEC-205 protein were evident in extracts from organs like liver, heart, 25 and kidney where it was difficult to appreciate discrete DEC-205 positive cells. This suggests that very small amounts of the protein may be present in many cell types, but at levels too low to permit histologic visualization.

WO 96/23882 PCT/US96/01383

91

EXAMPLE:

SEQUENCE OF HUMAN DEC-205

Human dec cDNA was cloned using a 300 base-pair probe derived from the 3' coding sequence of murine dec cDNA. The human cDNA was obtained from a B lymphoma library, using high stringency hybridization conditions (0.1 SSC, 65°C). The sequence of the human DEC-205 gene was determined, and is shown in SEQ ID NO:7. The deduced amino acid sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:8. The deduced sequence in SEQ ID NO:8 includes putative segments after the stop site at after amino acid number 1743; these are irrelevant and may be ignored.

10

The human deduced amino acid sequence and nucleotide sequence were compared with their murine homologs, as shown in Figure 25A and 25B, respectively. This comparison shows a high degree of sequence similarity or identity for the entire length of both proteins and protein coding regions of the genes (cDNAs).

15

20

25

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described herein since such embodiments are intended as but single illustrations of one aspect of the invention and any embodiments which are functionally equivalent are within the scope of this invention. It should be further understood that all molecular weight and nucleotide base pair sizes given for nucleotides are approximate and are used for the purpose of description. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

Various references are cited herein, the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties.

PCT/US96/01383 WO 96/23882

92

SEQUENCE LISTING

- (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:
 - (i) APPLICANT: STEINMAN, RALPH A NUSSENZWEIG, MICHEL C SWIGGARD, WILLIAM J JIANG, WANPING
 - (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: IDENTIFICATION OF DEC, A RECEPTOR WITH C-TYPE LECTIN DOMAINS, NUCLEIC ACIDS ENCODING DEC, AND USES THEREOF
 - (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 8
 - (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
 - (A) ADDRESSEE: Klauber & Jackson
 - (B) STREET: 411 Hackensack Avenue
 - (C) CITY: Hackensack
 - (D) STATE: New Jersey
 - (E) COUNTRY: USA
 - (F) ZIP: 07601
 - (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
 - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk

 - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
 - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25
 - (vi) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
 - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/381,528
 - (B) FILING DATE: 31-JAN-1995
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
 - (vii) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
 - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: WO
 - (B) FILING DATE: 31-JAN-1996
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
 - (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
 - (A) NAME: Jackson Esq., David A.
 - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 26,742
 - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 600-1-081
 - (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
 - (A) TELEPHONE: 201 487-5800 (B) TELEFAX: 201 343-1684

 - (C) TELEX: 133521
- (x) Note: In all the amino acid sequences below, "Xaa" stands for one of the three stop codons.
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: cytoplasmic domain of human DEC-205

PCT/US96/01383

:

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: C-terminal

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: human

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

Arg His Arg Leu His Leu Ala Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Arg Tyr Ala Gln
1 5 10 15

Gly Val Asn Glu Asp Glu Ile Met Leu Pro Ser Phe His Asp. 20 25 30

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 25 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (A) DESCRIPTION: human DEC-205, peptide N1
 - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: human
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Ser Glu Ser Ser Gly Asn Asp Pro Phe Thr Ile Val His Glu Asn Thr 1 5 10 15

Gly Lys Cys Ile Gln Pro Leu Phe Asp 20 25

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1723 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: predicted amino acid sequence of DEC-205
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

Met Arg Thr Gly Arg Val Thr Pro Gly Leu Ala Ala Gly Leu Leu Leu 1 5 10 15

Leu Leu Leu Arg Ser Phe Gly Leu Val Glu Pro Ser Glu Ser Ser Gly 20 25 30

Asn Asp Pro Phe Thr Ile Val His Glu Asn Thr Gly Lys Cys Ile Gln 35 40 45

Pro Leu Ser Asp Trp Val Val Ala Gln Asp Cys Ser Gly Thr Asn Asn 50 55 60

Met 65	Leu	Tr	рΙ	Lys	Trp	Val 70	Ser	G	ln .	His	A	rg	Leu 75	Phe	Н	is	Leu	Glu	Se	er 80
Gln	Lys	Су	s I	Leu	Gly 85	Leu	Asp	I	le	Thr	L	ys 90	Ala	Thi	A	.sp	Asn	Let 95	1 A	rg
Met	Phe	Se	r (Cys 100	Asp	Ser	Thi	·V	al	Met 105	L	eu	Trp	Tr) L	ys	Cys 110	Glv	ı H	is
His	Ser	Le 11	u ' .5	Tyr	Thr	Ala	Ala	a G 1	ln 20	Tyr	. A	rg	Leu	Ala	a I 1	eu 125	Lys	As	o G	ly
Tyr	Ala 130		1.	Ala	Asn	Thr	Asi 13	n I	hr	Sex	: P	Asp	Val	Tr:	р I 0	Lys	Lys	Gl	y G	ly
Ser 145	Glu	G)	u	Asn	Leu	Cys	Al	a G	Sln	Pro	o 1	ſyr	His 155	Gl	u I	lle	Tyr	Th	r A 1	rg .60
Asp	Gly	As	sn	Ser	Tyr 165	Gly	Ar	g I	Pro	Су	s (31u 170	Phe	Pr	o 1	Phe	Leu	11 17	e G 5	ly
Glu	Thr	T	rp	Tyr 180	His	Asp	су Су	s :	Ile	Hi:	s 1 5	Asp	Glu	AS	p 1	His	Ser 190	Gl	y E	ro
Trp	Cys	: A	1a 95	Thr	Thr	Le	ı Se	r :	Tyr 200	Gl	u '	Tyr	Ası	G1	n :	Lys 205	Trp	Gl	у 1	lle
Cys	Le:		eu	Pro	Glı	se:	r Gl 21	У .5	Cys	Gl	u	Gly	Ası	1 Tr 22	p 20	Glu	Lys	: As	n (3lu
Gln 225		e G	ly	Ser	Суя	ту 23	r G] 0	ln	Phe	As	n	Asn	G1: 23	n G] 5	lu	Ile	Lev	ı S€	r '	rrp 240
					Va:	5						250								
Ile	e Hi	s S	er	Ala 260	a Ala	a Gl	u L	eu	Ala	ту 26	/r 55	Il€	Th	r G	ly	Lys	G1 27	u As O	зp	Ile
		2	275	,	l Tr				200	,										
	29	0			r As		2	90						•						
30	5				l Al	3.	LO						٠.							
					34	: 5						-	•							Gln
				34	0					,	4 J									Asp
			35	5					30											Asn
	3	70						3 / 3	,											Ala
31	85					3	90						_	-						His 400
S	er L	eu	Al	a A	sp V 4	al 0 05	lu	۷a۱	l Vá	al V	/a]	1 Th	nr L 10	ys	Lei	ı Hi	is A	sn (31y 415	Asp

Val Lys Lys Glu Ile Trp Thr Gly Leu Lys Asn Thr Asn Ser Pro Ala 425 Leu Phe Gln Trp Ser Asp Gly Thr Glu Val Thr Leu Thr Tyr Trp Asn Glu Asn Glu Pro Ser Val Pro Phe Asn Lys Thr Pro Asn Cys Val Ser Tyr Leu Gly Lys Leu Gly Gln Trp Lys Val Gln Ser Cys Glu Lys Lys Leu Arg Tyr Val Cys Lys Lys Gly Glu Ile Thr Lys Asp Ala Glu Ser Asp Lys Leu Cys Pro Pro Asp Glu Gly Trp Lys Arg His Gly Glu Thr Cys Tyr Lys Ile Tyr Glu Lys Glu Ala Pro Phe Gly Thr Asn Cys Asn Leu Thr Ile Thr Ser Arg Phe Glu Gln Glu Phe Leu Asn Tyr Met Met Lys Asn Tyr Asp Lys Ser Leu Arg Lys Tyr Phe Trp Thr Gly Leu Arg Asp Pro Asp Ser Arg Gly Glu Tyr Ser Trp Ala Val Ala Gln Gly Val Lys Gln Ala Val Thr Phe Ser Asn Trp Asn Phe Leu Glu Pro Ala 585 Ser Pro Gly Gly Cys Val Ala Met Ser Thr Gly Lys Thr Leu Gly Lys Trp Glu Val Lys Asn Cys Arg Ser Phe Arg Ala Leu Ser Ile Cys Lys Lys Val Ser Glu Pro Gln Glu Pro Glu Glu Ala Ala Pro Lys Pro Asp 625 630 Asp Pro Cys Pro Glu Gly Trp His Thr Phe Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Cys 650 Tyr Lys Val Phe His Ile Glu Arg Ile Val Arg Lys Arg Asn Trp Glu 665 Glu Ala Glu Arg Phe Cys Gln Ala Leu Gly Ala His Leu Pro Ser Phe Ser Arg Arg Glu Glu Ile Lys Asp Phe Val His Leu Leu Lys Asp Gln Phe Ser Gly Gln Arg Trp Leu Trp Ile Gly Leu Asn Lys Arg Ser Pro Asp Leu Gln Gly Ser Trp Gln Trp Ser Asp Arg Thr Pro Val Ser Ala Val Met Met Glu Pro Glu Phe Gln Gln Asp Phe Asp Ile Arg Asp Cys Ala Ala Ile Lys Val Leu Asp Val Pro Trp Arg Arg Val Trp His Leu 760

Tyr Glu Asp Lys Asp Tyr Ala Tyr Trp Lys Pro Phe Ala Cys Asp Ala 775 Lys Leu Glu Trp Val Cys Gln Ile Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Pro Gln Met Pro Asp Trp Tyr Asn Pro Glu Arg Thr Gly Ile His Gly Pro Pro Val 810 Ile Ile Glu Gly Ser Glu Tyr Trp Phe Val Ala Asp Pro His Leu Asn Tyr Glu Glu Ala Val Leu Tyr Cys Ala Ser Asn His Ser Phe Leu Ala Thr Ile Thr Ser Phe Thr Gly Leu Lys Ala Ile Lys Asn Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Ser Gly Glu Glu Gln Lys Trp Trp Val Lys Thr Ser Glu Asn Pro Ile Asp Arg Tyr Phe Leu Gly Ser Arg Arg Arg Leu Trp His His Phe Pro Met Thr Phe Gly Asp Glu Cys Leu His Met Ser Ala Lys Thr Trp Leu Val Asp Leu Ser Lys Arg Ala Asp Cys Asn Ala Lys Leu Pro 920 Phe Ile Cys Glu Arg Tyr Asn Val Ser Ser Leu Glu Lys Tyr Ser Pro Asp Pro Ala Ala Lys Val Gln Cys Thr Glu Lys Trp Ile Pro Phe Gln Asn Lys Cys Phe Leu Lys Val Asn Ser Gly Pro Val Thr Phe Ser Gln Ala Ser Gly Ile Cys His Ser Tyr Gly Gly Thr Leu Pro Ser Val Leu 985 980 Ser Arg Gly Glu Gln Asp Phe Ile Ile Ser Leu Leu Pro Glu Met Glu 1000 Ala Ser Leu Trp Ile Gly Leu Arg Trp Thr Ala Tyr Glu Arg Ile Asn 1020 Arg Trp Thr Asp Asn Arg Glu Leu Thr Tyr Ser Asn Phe His Pro Leu 1030 Leu Val Gly Arg Arg Leu Ser Ile Pro Thr Asn Phe Phe Asp Asp Glu 1050 Ser His Phe His Cys Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn Leu Lys Lys Ser Pro Leu 1065 1060 Thr Gly Thr Trp Asn Phe Thr Ser Cys Ser Glu Arg His Ser Leu Ser 1080 Leu Cys Gln Lys Tyr Ser Glu Thr Glu Asp Gly Gln Pro Trp Glu Asn Thr Ser Lys Thr Val Lys Tyr Leu Asn Asn Leu Tyr Lys Ile Ile Ser 1115 1110

Lys Pro Leu Thr Trp His Gly Ala Leu Lys Glu Cys Met Lys Glu Lys 1125 1130 1135

Met Arg Leu Val Ser Ile Thr Asp Pro Tyr Gln Gln Ala Phe Leu Ala 1140 1145 1150

Val Gln Ala Thr Leu Arg Asn Ser Ser Phe Trp Ile Gly Leu Ser Ser 1155 1160 1165

Gln Asp Asp Glu Leu Asn Phe Gly Trp Ser Asp Gly Lys Arg Leu Gln 1170 1175 1180

Phe Ser Asn Trp Ala Gly Ser Asn Glu Gln Leu Asp Asp Cys Val Ile 1185 1190 1195 1200

Leu Asp Thr Asp Gly Phe Trp Lys Thr Ala Asp Cys Asp Asp Asn Gln
1205 1210 1215

Pro Gly Ala Ile Cys Tyr Tyr Pro Gly Asn Glu Thr Glu Glu Glu Val 1220 1225 1230

Arg Ala Leu Asp Thr Ala Lys Cys Pro Ser Pro Val Gln Ser Thr Pro 1235 1240 1245

Trp Ile Pro Phe Gln Asn Ser Cys Tyr Asn Phe Met Ile Thr Asn Asn 1250 1260

Arg His Lys Thr Val Thr Pro Glu Glu Val Gln Ser Thr Cys Glu Lys 1265 1270 1275 1280

Leu His Pro Lys Ala His Ser Leu Ser Ile Arg Asn Glu Glu Asn 1285 1290 1295

Thr Phe Val Val Glu Gln Leu Leu Tyr Phe Asn Tyr Ile Ala Ser Trp
1300 1305 1310

Val Met Leu Gly Ile Thr Tyr Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Met Trp Phe Asp 1315 1320 1325

Lys Thr Ala Leu Ser Tyr Thr His Trp Arg Thr Gly Arg Pro Thr Val 1330 1335 1340

Lys Asn Gly Lys Phe Leu Ala Gly Leu Ser Thr Asp Gly Phe Trp Asp 1345 1350 1355 1360

Ile Gln Ser Phe Asn Val Ile Glu Glu Thr Leu His Phe Tyr Gln His 1365 1370 1375

Ser Ile Ser Ala Cys Lys Ile Glu Met Val Asp Tyr Glu Asp Lys His 1380 1385 1390

Asn Gly Thr Leu Pro Gln Phe Ile Pro Tyr Lys Asp Gly Val Tyr Ser 1395 1400 1405

Val Ile Gln Lys Lys Val Thr Trp Tyr Glu Ala Leu Asn Ala Cys Ser 1410 1415 1420

Gln Ser Gly Glu Leu Ala Ser Val His Asn Pro Asn Gly Lys Leu 1425 1430 1435 1440

Phe Leu Glu Asp Ile Val Asn Arg Asp Gly Phe Pro Leu Trp Val Gly 1445 1450 1455

Leu Ser Ser His Asp Gly Ser Glu Ser Ser Phe Glu Trp Ser Asp Gly
1460 1465 1470

Arg Ala Phe Asp Tyr Val Pro Trp Gln Ser Leu Gln Ser Pro Gly Asp 1475 1480 1485

Cys Val Val Leu Tyr Pro Lys Gly Ile Trp Arg Arg Glu Lys Cys Leu 1490 1495 1500

Ser Val Lys Asp Gly Ala Ile Cys Tyr Lys Pro Thr Lys Asp Lys Lys 1505 1510 1515 1520

Leu Ile Phe His Val Lys Ser Ser Lys Cys Pro Val Ala Lys Arg Asp 1525 1530 1535

Gly Pro Gln Trp Val Gln Tyr Gly Gly His Cys Tyr Ala Ser Asp Gln 1540 1545 1550

Val Leu His Ser Phe Ser Glu Ala Lys Gln Val Cys Gln Glu Leu Asp 1555 1560 1565

His Ser Ala Thr Val Val Thr Ile Ala Asp Glu Asn Glu Asn Lys Phe 1570 1580

Val Ser Arg Leu Met Arg Glu Asn Tyr Asn Ile Thr Met Arg Val Trp 1595 1590 1595

Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln His Ser Leu Asp Gln Ser Trp Ser Trp Leu Asp 1605

Gly Leu Asp Val Thr Phe Val Lys Trp Glu Asn Lys Thr Lys Asp Gly 1620 1625 1630

Asp Gly Lys Cys Ser Ile Leu Ile Ala Ser Asn Glu Thr Trp Arg Lys 1635 1640 1645

Val His Cys Ser Arg Gly Tyr Ala Arg Ala Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Leu 1650 1660

Ser Pro Asp Tyr Thr Gly Ile Ala Ile Leu Phe Ala Val Leu Cys Leu 1665 1670 1680

Leu Gly Leu Ile Ser Leu Ala Ile Trp Phe Leu Leu Gln Arg Ser His 1685 1690 1695

Ile Arg Trp Thr Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Arg Tyr Glu His Gly Thr Asn 1700 1705 1710

Glu Asp Glu Val Met Leu Pro Ser Phe His Asp 1715 1720

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1462 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: bovine PLA2 receptor
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: bovine

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:
- Met Pro Leu Leu Ser Leu Ser Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Gln Val Pro 1 5 10 15
- Ala Gly Ser Ala Glu Thr Ala Ala Trp Ala Val Thr Pro Glu Arg Leu 20 25 30
- Arg Glu Trp Gln Asp Lys Gly Ile Phe Ile Ile Gln Ser Glu Asn Leu 35 40 45
- Glu Lys Cys Ile Gln Ala Ser Lys Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Glu Asn Cys
 50 60
- Lys Pro Pro Asn Lys Tyr Met Leu Trp Lys Trp Val Ser Asn His Arg 65 70 75
- Leu Phe Asn Ile Gly Gly Ser Gly Cys Leu Gly Leu Asn Val Ser Ser 90 95
- Pro Glu Gln Pro Leu Ser Ile Tyr Glu Cys Asp Ser Thr His Val Ser 100 105 110
- Leu Lys Trp His Cys Asn Lys Lys Thr Ile Thr Gly Pro Leu Gln Tyr 115 120 125
- Leu Val Gln Val Lys Gln Asp Asn Thr Leu Val Ala Ser Arg Lys Tyr 130 135 140
- Leu His Lys Trp Val Ser Tyr Met Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Ile Cys Asp 145 150 150
- Tyr Leu His Lys Asp Leu Tyr Thr Ile Lys Gly Asn Ala His Gly Thr 165 170 175
- Pro Cys Met Phe Pro Phe Gln Tyr Asn Gln Gln Trp His His Glu Cys 180 185 190
- Thr Arg Glu Gly Arg Glu Asp Asn Leu Leu Trp Cys Ala Thr Thr Ser 195 200 205
- Arg Tyr Glu Arg Asp Glu Lys Trp Gly Phe Cys Pro Asp Pro Thr Ser 210 225
- Thr Glu Val Gly Cys Asp Ala Val Trp Glu Lys Asp Leu His Ser Arg 235 240
- Ile Cys Tyr Gln Phe Asn Leu Leu Ser Ser Leu Ser Trp Ser Glu Ala 245
- His Ser Ser Cys Gln Met Gln Gly Ala Ala Leu Leu Ser Ile Ala Asp 260 265 270
- Glu Thr Glu Glu Asn Phe Val Arg Lys His Leu Gly Ser Glu Ala Val 275 280 285
- Glu Val Trp Met Gly Leu Asn Gln Leu Asp Glu Asp Ala Gly Trp Gln 290 295 300
- Trp Ser Asp Arg Thr Pro Leu Asn Tyr Leu Asn Trp Lys Pro Glu Ile 305 310 315
- Asn Phe Glu Pro Phe Val Glu Tyr His Cys Gly Thr Phe Asn Ala Phe 325

Met	Pro	Lys	Ala 340	Trp	Lys	Ser	Arg	Asp 345	Cys	Glu	Ser	Thr	Leu 350	Pro	Tyr
Val	Cys	Lys 355	Lys	Tyr	Leu	Asn	Pro 360	Thr	Asp	His	Gly	Val 365	Val	Glu	Lys
Asp	Ala 370	Trp	Lys	Tyr	Tyr	Ala 375	Thr	His	Cys	Glu	Pro 380	Gly	Trp	Asn	Pro
His 385	Asn	Arg	Asn	Cys	Tyr 390	Lys	Leu	Gln	Lys	Glu 395	Lys	Lys	Thr	Trp	Asn 400
Glu	Ala	Leu	Gln	Ser 405	Cys	Gln	Ser	Asn	Asn 410	Ser	Val	Leu	Thr	Asp 415	Ile
Thr	Ser	Leu	Ala 420	Glu	Val	Glu	Phe	Leu 425	Val	Thr	Leu	Leu	Gly 430	Asp	Glu
Asn	Ala	Ser 435	Glu	Thr	Trp	Ile	Gly 440	Leu	Ser	Ser	His	Lys 445	Ile	Pro	Val
Ser	Phe 450	Glu	Trp	Ser	Asn	Gly 455	Ser	Ser	Val	Thr	Phe 460	Thr	Asn	Trp	His
Thr 465	Leu	Glu	Pro	His	Ile 470	Phe	Pro	Asn	Arg	Ser 475	Gln	Leu	Cys	Val	Ser 480
Ala	Glu	Gln	Ser	Glu 485	Gly	His	Trp	Lys	Val 490	Lys	Asn	Cys	Glu	Glu 495	Thr
Leu	Phe	Tyr	Leu 500		Lys	Lys	Thr	His 505	Leu	Val	Leu	Ser	Asp 510	Thr	Glu
Ser	Gly	Cys 515	Gln	Lys	Gly	Trp	Glu 520	Arg	His	Gly	Lys	Phe 525	Cys	Tyr	Lys
Ile	Asp 530		· Val	Leu	Arg	Ser 535	Phe	Asp	His	Ala	Ser 540	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Tyr
Cys 545		Pro	Ala	Leu	1le 550	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	555	Phe	Glu	Gln	Ala	Phe 560
Ile	Thr	Ser	Lev	11e 569	Ser	Sei	r Val	Val	. Lys 570	Thr	Lys	Asp	Thr	Tyr 575	Phe
Trp	Ile	e Ala	1 Leu 580		a Asp	Glr	n Asr	1 Asn 585	Thi	c Gly	/ Glu	Tyr	Thr 590	Trp	Lys
Thr	Ala	a Gly 59!	y Glr	ı Glr	ı Leı	ı Gl	0 Pro	val	Lys	з Туг	Thi	His 605	Trp	Asn	Thr
Arg	Glr 610		o Arg	ту:	c Sei	61	y Gly 5	y Cys	s Val	l Val	620	Arg	g Gly	/ Arg	Ser
His 625		o Gl	y Arg	g Trj	Glv 63	u Va O	l Ar	g Asp	Cy:	63!	g His	s Phe	e Lys	a Ala	Met 640
Se	r Lei	u Cy	s Ly	5 Gl:	n Pro	o Va	l Gl	u Ası	65	g Gli	ı Ly:	5 Thi	r Lys	655 655	ı Glu
Gli	u Gl	y Tr	p Pr	o Ph	e Hi	s Pr	о Су	s Ty:	r Le	u As	p Tr	o Gli	u Ser 670	r Glu	ı Pro
Gl	y Le	u Al 67	a Se 5	r Cy	s Ph	e Ly	s Va 68	1 Ph	e Hi	s Se	r Gl	u Ly:	s Val	l Lei	u Mei

Lys	Arg 690	Thr	Trp	Arg	Gln	Ala 695	Glu	Glu	Phe	Cys	Glu 700	Glu	Phe	Gly	Ala
His 705	Leu	Ala	Ser	Phe	Ala 710	His	Ile	Glu	Glu	Glu 715	Asn	Phe	Val	Asn	Glu 720
Leu	Leu	His	Ser	Lys 725	Phe	Asn	Arg	Thr	Glu 730	Glu	Arg	Gln	Phe	Trp 735	Ile
Gly	Phe	Asn	Lys 740	Arg	Asn	Pro	Leu	Asn 745	Ala	Gly	Ser	Trp	Glu 750	Trp	Ser
Asp	Gly	Thr 755	Pro	Val	Val	Ser	Ser 760	Phe	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 765	Tyr	Phe	Gly
Glu	Asp 770	Ala	Arg	Asn	Cys	Ala 775	Val	Tyr	Lys	Ala	Asn 780	Lys	Thr	Leu	Leu
Pro 785	Ser	Tyr	Cys	Gly	Ser 790	Lys	Arg	Glu	Trp	Ile 795	Cys	Lys	Ile	Pro	Arg 800
Asp	Val	Arg	Pro	Lys 805	Val	Pro	Pro	Trp	Tyr 810	Gln	Tyr	Asp	Ala	Pro 815	Trp
	Phe		820					825					830		
Trp	Ser	Ser 835	Phe	Glu	Phe	Val	Cys 840	Gly	Trp	Leu	Arg	Ser 845	Asp	Ile	Leu
Thr	Ile 850	His	Ser	Ala	His	Glu 855	Gln	Glu	Phe	Ile	His 860	Ser	Lys	Ile	Arg
Ala 865	Leu	Ser	Lys	Tyr	Gly 870	Val	Asn	Trp	Trp	Ile 875	Gly	Leu	Arg	Glu	Glu 880
	Ala		_	885				•	890					895	
Gln	Așn	Trp	Asp 900	Lys	Gly	Lys	Glu	Arg 905	Ser	Met	Gly	Leu	Asn 910	Glu	Ser
Gln	Arg	Cys 915	Gly	Phe	Ile	Ser	Ser 920	Ile	Thr	Gly	Leu	Trp 925	Ala	Ser	Glu
	Cys 930					935					940				
Val 945	Ile	Glu	Lys	Lys	Lys 950	Asp	Ile	Pro	Lys	Gln 955	His	Gly	Thr	Cys	Pro 960
_	Gly			965					970					975	
	Gly		980					985					990		
	Glu	995					100	0				100	5		
	Phe 101	0				101	5				102	0			
Gly 102	Leu 5	Gln	Asp	Asp	Asp 103		Glu	Lys	Trp	Leu 103	Asn 5	Gly	Arg	Pro	Val 1040

- Ser Tyr Ser Asn Trp Ser Pro Phe Asp Thr Lys Asn Ile Pro Asn His 1045 1050 1055
- Asn Thr Thr Glu Val Gln Lys Arg Ile Pro Leu Cys Gly Leu Leu Ser 1060 1065 1070
- Asn Asn Pro Asn Phe His Phe Thr Gly Lys Trp Tyr Phe Asp Cys Arg 1075 1080 1085
- Glu Gly Tyr Gly Phe Val Cys Glu Lys Met Gln Asp Ala Ser Gly His 1090 1095 1100
- Ser Ile Asn Thr Ser Asp Met Tyr Pro Ile Pro Asn Thr Leu Glu Tyr 1105 1110 1115 1120
- Gly Asn Arg Thr Tyr Lys Ile Ile Asn Ala Asn Met Thr Trp Tyr Thr 1125 1130 1135
- Ala Leu Lys Thr Cys Leu Met His Gly Ala Glu Leu Ala Ser Ile Thr 1140 1145 1150
- Asp Gln Tyr His Gln Ser Phe Leu Thr Val Ile Leu Asn Arg Val Gly 1155 1160 1165
- Tyr Ala His Trp Ile Gly Leu Phe Thr Glu Asp Asn Gly Leu Ser Phe 1170 1175 1180
- Asp Trp Ser Asp Gly Thr Lys Ser Ser Phe Thr Phe Trp Lys Asp Asp 1185 1190 1195 1200
- Glu Ser Ser Phe Leu Gly Asp Cys Val Phe Ala Asp Thr Ser Gly Arg 1205 1210 1215
- Trp Ser Ser Thr Ala Cys Glu Ser Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ala Ile Cys Gln 1220 1225 1230
- Val Pro Thr Glu Thr Arg Leu Ser Gly Arg Leu Glu Leu Cys Ser Glu 1235 1240 1245
- Thr Ser Ile Pro Trp Ile Lys Phe Lys Ser Asn Cys Tyr Ser Phe Ser 1250 1260
- Thr Val Leu Glu Ser Thr Ser Phe Glu Ala Ala His Glu Phe Cys Lys 1265 1270 1275 1280
- Lys Lys Gly Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Ile Lys Asp Glu Ala Glu Asn Ser 1285 1290 1295
- Phe Leu Leu Glu Glu Leu Leu Ala Phe Arg Ser Ser Val Gln Met Ile 1300 1305 1310
- Trp Leu Asn Ala Gln Phe Asp Gly Asp Asn Glu Thr Ile Lys Trp Phe 1315 1320 1325
- Asp Gly Thr Pro Thr Asp Gln Ser Asn Trp Gly Ile Arg Lys Pro Glu 1330 1335 1340
- Val Tyr His Phe Lys Pro His Leu Cys Val Ala Leu Arg Ile Pro Glu 1345 1350 1355 1360
- Gly Val Tmp Gln Leu Ser Ser Cys Gln Asp Lys Lys Gly Phe Ile Cys 1365 1370 1375
- Lys Met Glu Ala Asp Ile His Thr Val Lys Lys His Pro Gly Lys Gly 1380 1385 1390

103

Pro Ser His Ser Val Ile Pro Leu Thr Val Ala Leu Thr Leu Leu Val

Ile Leu Ala Ile Ser Thr Leu Ser Phe Cys Met Tyr Lys His Ser His 1410 1415 1420

Ile Ile Phe Gly Arg Leu Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Pro Tyr Tyr Pro Ser 1425 1430 1435 1440

Ala Asn Phe Ser Thr Val His Leu Glu Glu Asn Ile Leu Ile Ser Asp 1445 1450 1455

Leu Glu Lys Asn Asp Gln 1460

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1457 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: human macrophage mannose receptor
 - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: human
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Arg Leu Pro Leu Leu Leu Val Phe Ala Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Ala

Val Leu Leu Asp Thr Arg Gln Phe Leu Ile Tyr Asn Glu Asp His 20 25 30

Lys Arg Cys Val Asp Ala Val Ser Pro Ser Ala Val Gln Thr Ala Ala 35 40 45

Cys Asn Gln Asp Ala Glu Ser Gln Lys Phe Arg Trp Val Ser Glu Ser 50 55

Gln Ile Met Ser Val Ala Phe Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Val Pro Ser Lys 65 70 75 80

Thr Asp Trp Val Ala Ile Thr Leu Tyr Ala Cys Asp Ser Lys Ser Glu 85 90 95

Phe Gln Lys Trp Glu Cys Lys Asn Asp Thr Leu Leu Gly Ile Lys Gly 100 105

Glu Asp Leu Phe Phe Asn Tyr Gly Asn Arg Gln Glu Lys Asn Ile Met 115 120 125

Leu Tyr Lys Gly Ser Gly Leu Trp Ser Arg Trp Lys Ile Tyr Gly Thr

Thr Asp Asn Leu Cys Ser Arg Gly Tyr Glu Ala Met Tyr Thr Leu Leu 145 150 155 160

Gly	Asn	Ala	Asn	Gly 165	Ala	Thr	Cys	Ala	Phe 170	Pro	Phe	Lys	Phe	Glu 175	Asn
Lys	Trp	Tyr	Ala 180	Asp	Суѕ	Thr	Ser	Ala 185	Gly	Arg	Ser	Asp	Gly 190	Trp	Leu
Trp	Cys	Gly 195	Thr	Thr	Thr	Asp	Tyr 200	qeA	Thr	Asp	Lys	Leu 205	Phe	Gly	Tyr
Cys	Pro 210	Leu	Lys	Phe	Glu	Gly 215	Ser	Glu	Ser	Leu	Trp 220	Asn	Lys	Asp	Pro
225					230		Ile			235					2.0
				245			Gln		250					233	
Ile	Thr	Glu	11e 260	His	Glu	Gln	Thr	Tyr 265	Leu	Thr	Gly	Leu	Thr 270	Ser	Ser
		275	•				Gly 280					203			
Gly	Trp 290		Trp	Ser	Asp	Arg 295	Ser	Pro	Phe	Arg	Tyr 300	Leu	Asn	Trp	Leu
305					310)	ı Pro			315					220
				325	5		Glu		330	i.				555	
			340	כ			/ Asn	345					330		
		35	5				360	•				,,,,			
	370)				37	5				500	,			Gln
385	5				39	0				33:	,				Ser 400
				40	5				411	J					
			42	0				72	,						Gln
		43	5				44	U					•		Trp
	45	0				45) 5				40	•			s Val
46	5				4 /	U					•				1 Trp 480
				4.8	35				4,7	•					
11	e Va	al G	lu Va 5	al G	lu Ly	/s G	Гу Су	s Ar 50	g Ly	's Gl	y Tr	p Ly	s Ly 51	s Hi O	s His

Phe Tyr Cys Tyr Met Ile Gly His Thr Leu Ser Thr Phe Ala Glu Ala 520 Asn Gln Thr Cys Asn Asn Glu Asn Ala Tyr Leu Thr Thr Ile Glu Asp 535 Arg Tyr Glu Gln Ala Phe Leu Thr Ser Phe Val Gly Leu Arg Pro Glu Lys Tyr Phe Trp Thr Gly Leu Ser Asp Ile Gln Thr Lys Gly Thr Phe 565 570 Gln Trp Thr Ile Glu Glu Glu Val Arg Phe Thr His Trp Asn Ser Asp Met Pro Gly Arg Lys Pro Gly Cys Val Ala Met Arg Thr Gly Ile Ala 600 Gly Gly Leu Trp Asp Val Leu Lys Cys Asp Glu Lys Ala Lys Phe Val Cys Lys His Trp Ala Glu Gly Val Thr His Pro Pro Lys Pro Thr Thr Thr Pro Glu Pro Lys Cys Pro Glu Asp Trp Gly Ala Ser Ser Arg Thr 650 Ser Leu Cys Phe Lys Leu Tyr Ala Lys Gly Lys His Glu Lys Lys Thr Trp Phe Glu Ser Arg Asp Phe Cys Arg Ala Leu Gly Gly Asp Leu Ala Ser Ile Asn Asn Lys Glu Glu Gln Gln Thr Ile Trp Arg Leu Ile Thr Ala Ser Gly Ser Tyr His Lys Leu Phe Trp Leu Gly Leu Thr Tyr Gly Ser Pro Ser Glu Gly Phe Thr Trp Ser Asp Gly Ser Pro Val Ser Tyr 725 730 Glu Asn Trp Ala Tyr Gly Glu Pro Asn Asn Tyr Gln Asn Val Glu Tyr Cys Gly Glu Leu Lys Gly Asp Pro Thr Met Ser Trp Asn Asp Ile Asn Cys Glu His Leu Asn Asn Trp Ile Cys Gln Ile Gln Lys Gly Gln Thr Pro Lys Pro Glu Pro Thr Pro Ala Pro Gln Asp Asn Pro Pro Val Thr Glu Asp Gly Trp Val Ile Tyr Lys Asp Tyr Gln Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Lys 805 810 Glu Lys Glu Thr Met Asp Asn Ala Arg Ala Phe Cys Lys Arg Asn Phe Gly Asp Leu Val Ser Ile Gln Ser Glu Ser Glu Lys Lys Phe Leu Trp 840 Lys Tyr Val Asn Arg Asn Asp Ala Gln Ser Ala Tyr Phe Ile Gly Leu

Leu Ile Ser Leu Asp Lys Lys Phe Ala Trp Met 865 870 875	
Asp Tyr Val Ser Trp Ala Thr Gly Glu Pro Asr 885 890	n Phe Ala Asn Glu Asp 895
Glu Asn Cys Val Thr Met Tyr Ser Asn Ser Gly 900 905	Phe Trp Asn Asp Ile 910
Asn Cys Gly Tyr Pro Asn Ala Phe Ile Cys Glr 915 920	n Arg His Asn Ser Ser 925
Ile Asn Ala Thr Thr Val Met Pro Thr Met Pro 930 935	Ser Val Pro Ser Gly 940
Cys Lys Glu Gly Trp Asn Phe Tyr Ser Asn Lys 945 950 955	
Gly Phe Met Glu Glu Glu Arg Lys Asn Trp Glr 965 970	n Glu Ala Arg Lys Ala 975
Cys Ile Gly Phe Gly Gly Asn Leu Val Ser Ile 980 985	e Gln Asn Glu Lys Glu 990
Gln Ala Phe Leu Thr Tyr His Met Lys Asp Ser 995	Thr Phe Ser Ala Trp 1005
Thr Gly Leu Asn Asp Val Asn Ser Glu His Thr 1010 1015	Phe Leu Trp Thr Asp
Gly Arg Gly Val His Tyr Thr Asn Trp Gly Lys 1025 1030	
Arg Arg Ser Ser Leu Ser Tyr Glu Asp Ala Asp 1045 1050	o Cys Val Val Ile Ile 1055
	1055
1045 1050 Gly Gly Ala Ser Asn Glu Ala Gly Lys Trp Met	1055 Asp Asp Thr Cys Asp 1070
1045 1050 Gly Gly Ala Ser Asn Glu Ala Gly Lys Trp Met 1060 1065 Ser Lys Arg Gly Tyr Ile Cys Gln Thr Arg Ser	1055 Asp Asp Thr Cys Asp 1070 Asp Pro Ser Leu Thr 1085
1045 Gly Gly Ala Ser Asn Glu Ala Gly Lys Trp Met 1060 Ser Lys Arg Gly Tyr Ile Cys Gln Thr Arg Ser 1075 Asn Pro Pro Ala Thr Ile Gln Thr Asp Gly Phe	1055 Asp Asp Thr Cys Asp 1070 Asp Pro Ser Leu Thr 1085 Val Lys Tyr Gly Lys 1100 Trp His Glu Ala Glu
Gly Gly Ala Ser Asn Glu Ala Gly Lys Trp Met 1060 Ser Lys Arg Gly Tyr Ile Cys Gln Thr Arg Ser 1075 Asn Pro Pro Ala Thr Ile Gln Thr Asp Gly Phe 1090 Ser Ser Tyr Ser Leu Met Arg Gln Lys Phe Glr	1055 Asp Asp Thr Cys Asp 1070 Asp Pro Ser Leu Thr 1085 Val Lys Tyr Gly Lys 1100 Trp His Glu Ala Glu 1120
Gly Gly Ala Ser Asn Glu Ala Gly Lys Trp Met 1060 Ser Lys Arg Gly Tyr Ile Cys Gln Thr Arg Ser 1075 Asn Pro Pro Ala Thr Ile Gln Thr Asp Gly Phe 1090 Ser Ser Tyr Ser Leu Met Arg Gln Lys Phe Glr 1105 Thr Tyr Cys Lys Leu His Asn Ser Leu Ile Ala	1055 Asp Asp Thr Cys Asp 1070 Asp Pro Ser Leu Thr 1085 Val Lys Tyr Gly Lys 1100 The Trp His Glu Ala Glu 1120 A Ser Ile Leu Asp Pro 1135
Gly Gly Ala Ser Asn Glu Ala Gly Lys Trp Met 1060 Ser Lys Arg Gly Tyr Ile Cys Gln Thr Arg Ser 1075 Asn Pro Pro Ala Thr Ile Gln Thr Asp Gly Phe 1090 Ser Ser Tyr Ser Leu Met Arg Gln Lys Phe Glr 1110 Thr Tyr Cys Lys Leu His Asn Ser Leu Ile Ala 1125 Tyr Ser Asn Ala Phe Ala Trp Leu Gln Met Glr	1055 Asp Asp Thr Cys Asp 1070 Asp Pro Ser Leu Thr 1085 E Val Lys Tyr Gly Lys 1100 Trp His Glu Ala Glu 1120 A Ser Ile Leu Asp Pro 1135 I Thr Ser Asn Glu Arg 1150
Gly Gly Ala Ser Asn Glu Ala Gly Lys Trp Met 1060 Ser Lys Arg Gly Tyr Ile Cys Gln Thr Arg Ser 1075 Asn Pro Pro Ala Thr Ile Gln Thr Asp Gly Phe 1090 Ser Ser Tyr Ser Leu Met Arg Gln Lys Phe Glr 1110 Thr Tyr Cys Lys Leu His Asn Ser Leu Ile Ala 1125 Tyr Ser Asn Ala Phe Ala Trp Leu Gln Met Glr 1140 Val Trp Ile Ala Leu Asn Ser Asn Leu Thr Asp	Asp Asp Thr Cys Asp 1070 The Asp Pro Ser Leu Thr 1085 E Val Lys Tyr Gly Lys 1100 The Trp His Glu Ala Glu 1120 A Ser Ile Leu Asp Pro 1135 The Trp Asn Glu Arg 1150 P Asn Gln Tyr Thr Trp 1165
Gly Gly Ala Ser Asn Glu Ala Gly Lys Trp Met 1060 Ser Lys Arg Gly Tyr Ile Cys Gln Thr Arg Ser 1075 Asn Pro Pro Ala Thr Ile Gln Thr Asp Gly Phe 1090 Ser Ser Tyr Ser Leu Met Arg Gln Lys Phe Glr 1105 Thr Tyr Cys Lys Leu His Asn Ser Leu Ile Ala 1125 Tyr Ser Asn Ala Phe Ala Trp Leu Gln Met Glr 1140 Val Trp Ile Ala Leu Asn Ser Asn Leu Thr Asp 1155 Thr Asp Lys Trp Arg Val Arg Tyr Thr Asn Trp	1055 Asp Asp Thr Cys Asp 1070 Asp Pro Ser Leu Thr 1085 Val Lys Tyr Gly Lys 1100 The Trp His Glu Ala Glu 1120 A Ser Ile Leu Asp Pro 1135 Thr Ser Asn Glu Arg 1150 Asn Gln Tyr Thr Trp 1165 P Ala Ala Asp Glu Pro 1180 u Asp Gly Tyr Trp Lys

107

Glu Ile Pro Ala Thr Glu Pro Pro Gln Leu Pro Gly Arg Cys Pro Glu 1220 1225 1230

Ser Asp His Thr Ala Trp Glu Ile Pro Phe His Gly His Cys Tyr Tyr 1235 1240 1245

Ile Glu Ser Ser Tyr Thr Arg Asn Trp Gly Gln Ala Ser Leu Glu Cys 1250 1260

Leu Arg Met Gly Ser Ser Leu Val Ser Ile Glu Ser Ala Ala Glu Ser 1265 1270 1275 1280

Ser Phe Leu Ser Tyr Arg Val Glu Pro Leu Lys Ser Lys Thr Asn Phe 1285 1290 1295

Trp Ile Gly Leu Phe Arg Asn Val Glu Gly Thr Trp Leu Trp Ile Asn 1300 1305 1310

Asn Ser Pro Val Ser Phe Val Asn Trp Asn Thr Gly Asp Pro Ser Gly 1315 1320 1325

Glu Arg Asn Asp Cys Val Ala Leu His Ala Ser Ser Gly Phe Trp Ser 1330 1340

Asn Ile His Cys Ser Ser Tyr Lys Gly Tyr Ile Cys Lys Arg Pro Lys 1345 1350 1355 1360

Ile Ile Asp Ala Lys Pro Thr His Glu Leu Leu Thr Thr Lys Ala Asp 1365 1370 1375

Thr Arg Lys Met Asp Pro Ser Lys Pro Ser Ser Asn Val Ala Gly Val 1380 1385 1390

Val Ile Ile Val Ile Leu Leu Ile Leu Thr Gly Ala Gly Leu Ala Ala 1395 1400 1405

Tyr Phe Phe Tyr Lys Lys Arg Arg Val His Leu Pro Gln Glu Gly Ala 1410 1415 1420

Phe Glu Asn Thr Leu Tyr Phe Asn Ser Gln Ser Ser Pro Gly Thr Ser 1425 1430 1435 1440

Asp Met Lys Asp Leu Val Gly Asn Ile Glu Gln Asn Glu His Ser Val 1445 1450 1455

Ile 1457

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (A) DESCRIPTION: murine DEC-205
 - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: C-terminal
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: murine

108

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Arg Ser His Ile Arg Trp Thr Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Arg Tyr Glu His 1 5 10 15

Gly Thr Asn Glu Asp Glu Val Met Leu Pro Ser Phe His Asp 20 25 30

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5477 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
 - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
 - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

GAATTCCGGG GGCGGGAGCC GCGTGCGCCC GAGGACCCGG CCGGAAGGCT TGCGCCAGCT 60 CAGGATGAGG ACAGGCTGGG CGACCCCTCG CCGCCCGGCG GGGCTCCTCA TGCTGCTCTT 120 CTGGTTCTTC GATCTCGCGG AGCCCTCTGG CCGCGCAGCT AATGACCCCT TCACCATCGT 180 CCATGGAAAT ACGGGCAAGT GCATCAAGCC AGTGTATGGC TGGATAGTAG CAGACGACTG 240 TGATGAAACT GAGGACAAGT TATGGAAGTG GGTGTCCCAG CATCGGCTCT TTCATTTGCA 300 CTCCCAAAAG TGCCTTGGCC TCGATATTAC CAAATCGGTA AATGAGCTGA GAATGTTCAG 360 CTGTGACTCC AGTGCCATGC TGTGGTGGAA ATGTGAGCAC CACTCTCTGT ACGGAGCTGC 420 CCGGTACCGG CTGGCTCTGA AGGATGGACA TGGCACAGCA ATCTCAAATG CATCTGATGT 480 CTGGAAGAAA GGAGGCTCAG AGGAAAGCCT TTGTGACCAG CCTTATCATG AGATCTATAC 540 CAGAGATGGG AACTCTTATG GGAGACCTTG TGAATTTCCA TTCTTAATTG ATGGGACCTG 600 GCATCATGAT TGCATTCTTG ATGAAGATCA TAGTGGGCCA TGGTGTGCCA CCACCTTAAA 660 TTATGAATAT GACCGAAAGT GGGGCATCTG CTTAAAGCCT GAAAACGGTT GTGAAGATAA 720 TTGGGAAAAG AACGAGCAGT TTGGAAGTTG CTACCAATTT AATACTCAGA CGGCTCTTTC 780 TTGGAAAGAA GCTTATGTTT CATGTCAGAA TCAAGGAGCT GATTTACTGA GCATCAACAG 840 TGCTGCTGAA TTAACTTACC TTAAAGATAA AGAAGGCATT GCTAAGATTT TCTGGATTGG 900 TTTAAATCAG CTATACTCTG CTAGAGGCTG GGAATGGTCA GACCACAAAC CATTAAACTT 960 TCTCAACTGG GATCCAGACA GGCCCAGTGC ACCTACTATA GGTGGCTCCA GCTGTGCAAG 1020 AATGGATGCT GAGTCTGGTC TGTGGCAGAG CTTTTCCTGT GAAGCTCAAC TGCCCTATGT 1080 CTGCAGGAAA CCATTAAATA ATACAGTGGA GTTAACAGAT GTCTGGACAT ACTCAGATAC 1140

CCGCTGTG	ΑT	GCAGGCTGGC	TGCCAAATAA	TGGATTTTGC	TATCTGCTGG	TAAATGAAAG		1200
TAATTCCT	GG	GATAAGGCAC	ATGCGAAATG	CAAAGCCTTC	AGTAGTGACC	TAATCAGCAT		1260
TCATTCTC	TA	GCAGATGTGG	AGGTGGTTGT	CACAAAACTC	CATAATGAGG	ATATCAAAGA	1	1320
AGAAGTGT	GG	ATAGGCCTTA	AGAACATAAA	CATACCAACT	TTATTTCAGT	GGTCAGATGG		1380
TACTGAAG	ТТ	ACTCTAACAT	ATTGGGATGA	GAATGAGCCA	AATGTTCCCT	ACAATAAGAC		1440
GCCCAACT	GT	GTTTCCTACT	TAGGAGAGCT	AGGTCAGTGG	AAAGTCCAAT	CATGTGAGGA		1500
GAAACTAA	AA	TATGTATGCA	AGAGAAAGGG	AGAAAAACTG	AATGACGCAA	GTTCTGATAA		1560
GATGTGTC	CT	CCAGATGAGG	GCTGGAAGAG	ACATGGAGAA	ACCTGTTACA	AGATTTATGA		1620
GGATGAGG'	TC	CCTTTTGGAA	CAAACTGCAA	TCTGACTATC	ACTAGCAGAT	TTGAGCAAGA		1680
ATACCTAA	TA	GATTTGATGA	AAAAGTATGA	TAAATCTCTA	AGAAAATACT	TCTGGACTGG		1740
CCTGAGAG	ΑT	GTAGATTCTT	GTGGAGAGTA	TAACTGGGCA	ACTGTTGGTG	GAAGAAGGCG		1800
GGCTGTAA	CC	TTTTCCAACT	GGAATTTTCT	TGAGCCAGCT	TCCCCGGGCG	GCTGCGTGGC		1860
TATGTCTA	CT	GGAAAGTCTG	TTGGAAAGTG	GGAGGTGAAG	GACTGCAGAA	GCTTCAAAGC		1920
ACTTTCAA	TT	TGCAAGAAAA	TGAGTGGACC	CCTTGGGCCT	GAAGAAGCAT	CCCCTAAGCC		1980
TGATGACC	CC	TGTCCTGAAG	GCTGGCAGAG	TTTCCCCGCA	AGTCTTTCTT	GTTATAAGGT		2040
ATTCCATG	CA	GAAAGAATTG	TAAGAAAGAG	GAACTGGGAA	GAAGCTGAAC	GATTCTGCCA		2100
AGCCCTTG	GA	GCACACCTTT	CTAGCTTCAG	CCATGTGGAT	GAAATAAAGG	AATTTCTTCA		2160
CTTTTTAA	.CG	GACCAGTTCA	GTGGCCAGCA	TTGGCTGTGG	ATTGGTTTGA	ATAAAAGGAG		2220
CCCAGATT	TA	CAAGGATCCT	GGCAATGGAG	TGATCGTACA	CCAGTGTCTA	CTATTATCAT		2280
GCCAAATG	AG	TTTCAGCAGG	ATTATGACAT	CAGAGACTGT	GCTGCTGTCA	AGGTATTTCA		2340
TAGGCCAT	GG	CGAAGAGGCT	GGCATTTCTA	TGATGATAGA	GAATTTATTT	ATTTGAGGCC		2400
TTTTGCTT	GT	GATACAAAAC	TTGAATGGGT	GTGCCAAATT	CCAAAAGGCC	GTACTCCAAA		2460
AACACCAG	AC	TGGTACAATC	CAGAGCGTGC	TGGAATTCAT	GGACCTCCAC	TTATAATTGA		2520
AGGAAGTG	AA	TATTGGTTTG	TTGCTGATCT	TCACCTAAAC	TATGAAGAAG	CCGTCCTGTA		2580
CTGTGCCA	.GC	AATCACAGCT	TTCTTGCAAC	TATAACATCT	TTTGTGGGAC	TAAAAGCCAT		2640
CAAAAACA	AA	ATAGCAAATA	TATCTGGTGA	TGGACAGAAG	TGGTGGATAA	GAATTAGCGA		2700
GTGGCCAA	TΑ	GATGATCATT	TTACATACTC	ACGATATCCA	TGGCACCGCT	TTCCTGTGAC		2760
ATTTGGAG	AG	GAATGCTTGT	ACATGTCTGC	CAAGACTTGG	CTTATCGACT	TAGGTAAACC		2820
AACAGACT	GT	AGTACCAAGT	TGCCCTTCAT	CTGTGAAAAA	TATAATGTTT	CTTCGTTAGA		2880
GAAATACA	.GC	CCAGATTCTG	CAGCTAAAGT	GCAATGTTCT	GAGCAATGGA	TTCCTTTTCA		2940
GAATAAGT	GT	TTTCTAAAGA	TCAAACCCGT	GTCTCTCACA	TTTTCTCAAG	CAAGCGATAC		3000
						AAGACTTTAT		3060
TACATCCT	TG	CTTCCGGATA	TGGAAGCTAC	TTTATGGATT	GGTTTGCGCT	GGACTGCCTA		3120

TGAAAAGATA	AACAAATGGA	CAGATAACAG	AGAGCTGACG	TACAGTAACT	TTCACCCATT	3180
ATTGGTTAGT	GGGAGGCTGA	GAATACCAGA	AAATTTTTTT	GAGGAAGAGT	CTCGCTACCA	3240
CTGTGCCCTA	ATACTCAACC	TCCAAAAATC	ACCGTTTACT	GGGACGTGGA	ATTTTACATC	3300
CTGCAGTGAA	CGCCACTTTG	TGTCTCTCTG	TCAGAAATAT	TCAGAAGTTA	AAAGCAGACA	3360
GACGTTGCAG	AATGCTTCAG	AAACTGTAAA	GTATCTAAAT	AATCTGTACA	AAATAATCCC	3420
AAAGACTCTG	ACTTGGCACA	GTGCTAAAAG	GGAGTGTCTG	AAAAGTAACA	TGCAGCTGGT	3480
GAGCATCACG	GACCCTTACC	AGCAGGCATT	CCTCAGTGTG	CAGGCGCTCC	TTCACAACTC	3540
TTCCTTATGG	ATCGGACTCT	TCAGTCAAGA	TGATGAACTC	AACTTTGGTT	GGTCAGATGG	3600
GAAACGTCTT	CATTTTAGTC	GCTGGGCTGA	AACTAATGGG	CAACTCGAAG	ACTGTGTAGT	3660
ATTAGACACT	GATGGATTCT	GGAAAACAGT	TGATTGCAAT	GACAATCAAC	CAGGTGCTAT	3720
TTGCTACTAT	CCAGGAAATG	AGACTGAAAA	AGAGGTCAAA	CCAGTTGACA	GTGTTAAATG	3780
TCCATCTCCT	GTTCTAAATA	CTCCGTGGAT	ACCATTTCAG	AACTGTTGCT	ACAATTTCAT	3840
AATAACAAAG	AATAGGCATA	TGGCAACAAC	ACAGGATGAA	GTTCATACTA	AATGCCAGAA	3900
ACTGAATCCA	AAATCACATA	TTCTGAGTAT	TCGAGATGAA	AAGGAGAATA	ACTTTGTTCT	3960
TGAGCAACTG	CTGTACTTCA	ATTATATGGC	TTCATGGGTC	ATGTTAGGAA	TAACTTATAG	4020
AAATAATTCT	CTTATGTGGT	TTGATAAGAC	CCCACTGTCA	TATACACATT	GGAGAGCAGG	4080
AAGACCAACT	ATAAAAAATG	AGAGGTTTTT	GGCTGGTTTA	AGTACTGACG	GCTTCTGGGA	4140
TATTCAAACC	TTTAAAGTTA	TTGAAGAAGC	AGTTTATTTT	CACCAGCACA	GCATTCTTGC	4200
TTGTAAAATT	GAAATGGTTG	ACTACAAAGA	AGAATATAAT	ACTACACTGC	CACAGTTTAT	4260
GCCATATGAA	GATGGTATTT	ACAGTGTTAT	TCAAAAAAAG	GTAACATGGT	ATGAAGCATT	4320
AAACATGTGT	TCTCAAAGTG	GAGGTCACTT	GGCAAGCGTT	CACAACCAAA	ATGGCCAGCT	4380
CTTTCTGGAA	GATATTGTAA	AACGTGATGG	ATTTCCACTA	TGGGTTGGGC	TCTCAAGTCA	4440
TGATGGAAGT	GAATCAAGTT	TTGAATGGTC	TGATGGTAGT	ACATTTGACT	ATATCCCATG	4500
GAAAGGCCAA	ACATCTCCTG	GAAATTGTGT	TCTCTTGGAT	CCAAAAGGAA	CTTGGAAACA	4560
TGAAAAATGC	AACTCTGTTA	AGGATGGTGC	TATTTGTTAT	AAACCTACAA	AAGCTAAAAA	4620
GCTGTCCCGT	CTTACATATT	CATCAAGATG	TCCAGCAGCA	AAAGAGAATG	GGTCACGGTG	4680
GATCCAGTAC	AAGGGTCACT	GTTACAAGTC	TGATCAGGCA	TTGCACAGTT	TTTCAGAGGC	4740
CAAAAAATTG	TGTTCAAAAC	ATGATCACTO	TGCAACTATC	GTTTCCATAA	AAGATGAAGA	4800
					TGAGAGTTTG	4860
					GATCAGAAGT	4920
GACATTTGTC	: AAATGGGAAA	ATAAAAGTAA	GAGTGGTGTT	GGAAGATGTA	GCATGTTGAT	4980
					GAGTTGTCTG	5040
CAAAGTGCCT	CTGGGCCCTG	ATTACACAGO	AATAGCTATO	ATAGTTGCCA	CACTAAGTAT	5100

111

CTTAGTTCTC	ATGGGCGGAC	TGATTTGGTT	CCTCTTCCAA	AGGCACCGTT	TGCACCTGGC	5160
GGGTTTCTCA	TCAGTTCGAT	ATGCACAAGG	AGTGAATGAA	GATGAGATTA	TGCTTCCTTC	5220
TTTCCATGAC	TAAATTCTTC	TAAAAGTTTT	CTAATTTGCA	CTAATGTGTT	ATGAGAAATT	5280
AGTCACTTAA	AATGTCCAGT	GTCAGTATTT	ACTCTGCTCC	AAAGTAGAAC	TCTTAAATAC	5340
TTTTTCAGTT	GTTTAGATCT	AGGCATGTGC	TGGTATCCAC	AGTTAATTCC	CTGCTAAATG	5400
CCATGTTTAT	CACCCTAATT	AATAGAATGG	AGGGGACTCC	AAAGCTGGAA	CTGAAGTCAA	5460
ATTGTTTGAC	AGTAATA					5477

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1825 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid

 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: (B) CLONE: DEC-205

Asn Ser Gly Gly Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Arg Thr Arg Pro Glu Gly

Leu Arg Gln Leu Arg Met Arg Thr Gly Trp Ala Thr Pro Arg Arg Pro

Ala Gly Leu Leu Met Leu Leu Phe Trp Phe Phe Asp Leu Ala Glu Pro 40

Ser Gly Arg Ala Ala Asn Asp Pro Phe Thr Ile Val His Gly Asn Thr

Gly Lys Cys Ile Lys Pro Val Tyr Gly Trp Ile Val Ala Asp Asp Cys

Asp Glu Thr Glu Asp Lys Leu Trp Lys Trp Val Ser Gln His Arg Leu

Phe His Leu His Ser Gln Lys Cys Leu Gly Leu Asp Ile Thr Lys Ser

Val Asn Glu Leu Arg Met Phe Ser Cys Asp Ser Ser Ala Met Leu Trp

Trp Lys Cys Glu His His Ser Leu Tyr Gly Ala Ala Arg Tyr Arg Leu

Ala Leu Lys Asp Gly His Gly Thr Ala Ile Ser Asn Ala Ser Asp Val

Trp Lys Lys Gly Gly Ser Glu Glu Ser Leu Cys Asp Gln Pro Tyr His

Glu Ile Tyr Thr Arg Asp Gly Asn Ser Tyr Gly Arg Pro Cys Glu Phe

112

190 180 185 Pro Phe Leu Ile Asp Gly Thr Trp His His Asp Cys Ile Leu Asp Glu 200 Asp His Ser Gly Pro Trp Cys Ala Thr Thr Leu Asn Tyr Glu Tyr Asp Arg Lys Trp Gly Ile Cys Leu Lys Pro Glu Asn Gly Cys Glu Asp Asn 235 Trp Glu Lys Asn Glu Gln Phe Gly Ser Cys Tyr Gln Phe Asn Thr Gln Thr Ala Leu Ser Trp Lys Glu Ala Tyr Val Ser Cys Gln Asn Gln Gly Ala Asp Leu Leu Ser Ile Asn Ser Ala Ala Glu Leu Thr Tyr Leu Lys Asp Lys Glu Gly Ile Ala Lys Ile Phe Trp Ile Gly Leu Asn Gln Leu Tyr Ser Ala Arg Gly Trp Glu Trp Ser Asp His Lys Pro Leu Asn Phe Leu Asn Trp Asp Pro Asp Arg Pro Ser Ala Pro Thr Ile Gly Gly Ser Ser Cys Ala Arg Met Asp Ala Glu Ser Gly Leu Trp Gln Ser Phe Ser Cys Glu Ala Gln Leu Pro Tyr Val Cys Arg Lys Pro Leu Asn Asn Thr Val Glu Leu Thr Asp Val Trp Thr Tyr Ser Asp Thr Arg Cys Asp Ala Gly Trp Leu Pro Asn Asn Gly Phe Cys Tyr Leu Leu Val Asn Glu Ser Asn Ser Trp Asp Lys Ala His Ala Lys Cys Lys Ala Phe Ser Ser Asp 405 Leu Ile Ser Ile His Ser Leu Ala Asp Val Glu Val Val Thr Lys Leu His Asn Glu Asp Ile Lys Glu Glu Val Trp Ile Gly Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Ile Pro Thr Leu Phe Gln Trp Ser Asp Gly Thr Glu Val Thr Leu Thr Tyr Trp Asp Glu Asn Glu Pro Asn Val Pro Tyr Asn Lys Thr Pro Asn Cys Val Ser Tyr Leu Gly Glu Leu Gly Gln Trp Lys Val Gln Ser Cys Glu Glu Lys Leu Lys Tyr Val Cys Lys Arg Lys Gly Glu Lys Leu Asn Asp Ala Ser Ser Asp Lys Met Cys Pro Pro Asp Glu Gly Trp 520

Lys	arg 530		Gly	Glu	Thr	Cys 535	Tyr	Lys	Ile	Tyr	Glu 540	Asp	Glu	Val	Pro
Pho 54	e Gly	Thr	Asn	Cys	Asn 550	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser 555	Arg	Phe	Glu	Gln	Glu 560
Ту	r Leu	Asn	Asp	Leu 565	Met	Lys	Lys	Tyr	Asp 570	Lys	Ser	Leu	Arg	Lys 575	Tyr
Ph	e Trp	Thr	Gly 580	Leu	Arg	Asp	Val	Asp 585	Ser	Cys	Gly	Glu	Tyr 590	Asn	Trp
	a Thr	595	_				600					605			
Ph	e Lev 610		Pro	Ala	Ser	Pro 615	Gly	Gly	Cys	Val	Ala 620	Met	Ser	Thr	Gly
62					630					635					640
	u Ser			645					650					655	
	r Pro	_	660					665					670		
	a Ser	675					680					685			
	s Arg)				695					700				
70					710					715					720
	e Lei			725					730					735	
	n Lys		740					745					750		
	r Pro	755					760					765			
	p Ile 770) _				775					780				
78					790					795					800
	e Ala	_		805					810					815	
	g Th		820					825					830		
	s Gl	839	5				840					845			
	p Le	0				855					860				
Ні 86	s Se 5	r Phe	e Leu	Ala	Thr 870		Thr	Ser	Phe	Val 875		Leu	Lys	Ala	Ile 880

114 Lys Asn Lys Ile Ala Asn Ile Ser Gly Asp Gly Gln Lys Trp Trp Ile 885 Arg Ile Ser Glu Trp Pro Ile Asp Asp His Phe Thr Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Pro Trp His Arg Phe Pro Val Thr Phe Gly Glu Glu Cys Leu Tyr Met Ser Ala Lys Thr Trp Leu Ile Asp Leu Gly Lys Pro Thr Asp Cys Ser Thr Lys Leu Pro Phe Ile Cys Glu Lys Tyr Asn Val Ser Ser Leu Glu 950 Lys Tyr Ser Pro Asp Ser Ala Ala Lys Val Gln Cys Ser Glu Gln Trp Ile Pro Phe Gln Asn Lys Cys Phe Leu Lys Ile Lys Pro Val Ser Leu 985 Thr Phe Ser Gln Ala Ser Asp Thr Cys His Ser Tyr Gly Gly Thr Leu 1000 Pro Ser Val Leu Ser Gln Ile Glu Gln Asp Phe Ile Thr Ser Leu Leu 1015 Pro Asp Met Glu Ala Thr Leu Trp Ile Gly Leu Arg Trp Thr Ala Tyr 1035 1030 Glu Lys Ile Asn Lys Trp Thr Asp Asn Arg Glu Leu Thr Tyr Ser Asn 1050 1045 Phe His Pro Leu Leu Val Ser Gly Arg Leu Arg Ile Pro Glu Asn Phe 1065 Phe Glu Glu Glu Ser Arg Tyr His Cys Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn Leu Gln 1080 Lys Ser Pro Phe Thr Gly Thr Trp Asn Phe Thr Ser Cys Ser Glu Arg 1095 His Phe Val Ser Leu Cys Gln Lys Tyr Ser Glu Val Lys Ser Arg Gln 1110 Thr Leu Gln Asn Ala Ser Glu Thr Val Lys Tyr Leu Asn Asn Leu Tyr 1130 Lys Ile Ile Pro Lys Thr Leu Thr Trp His Ser Ala Lys Arg Glu Cys 1145 1140 Leu Lys Ser Asn Met Gln Leu Val Ser Ile Thr Asp Pro Tyr Gln Gln 1160 Ala Phe Leu Ser Val Gln Ala Leu Leu His Asn Ser Ser Leu Trp Ile 1175 Gly Leu Phe Ser Gln Asp Asp Glu Leu Asn Phe Gly Trp Ser Asp Gly 1190 1185 Lys Arg Leu His Phe Ser Arg Trp Ala Glu Thr Asn Gly Gln Leu Glu

Asp Cys Val Val Leu Asp Thr Asp Gly Phe Trp Lys Thr Val Asp Cys

1205

- Asn Asp Asn Gln Pro Gly Ala Ile Cys Tyr Tyr Pro Gly Asn Glu Thr 1235 1240 1245
- Glu Lys Glu Val Lys Pro Val Asp Ser Val Lys Cys Pro Ser Pro Val 1250 1255 1260
- Leu Asn Thr Pro Trp Ile Pro Phe Gln Asn Cys Cys Tyr Asn Phe Ile 1265 1270 1275 1280
- Ile Thr Lys Asn Arg His Met Ala Thr Thr Gln Asp Glu Val His Thr 1285 1290 1295
- Lys Cys Gln Lys Leu Asn Pro Lys Ser His Ile Leu Ser Ile Arg Asp 1300 1305 1310
- Glu Lys Glu Asn Asn Phe Val Leu Glu Gln Leu Leu Tyr Phe Asn Tyr 1315 1320 1325
- Met Ala Ser Trp Val Met Leu Gly Ile Thr Tyr Arg Asn Asn Ser Leu 1330 1335 1340
- Met Trp Phe Asp Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Tyr Thr His Trp Arg Ala Gly 1345 1350 1355 1360
- Arg Pro Thr Ile Lys Asn Glu Arg Phe Leu Ala Gly Leu Ser Thr Asp 1365 1370 1375
- Gly Phe Trp Asp Ile Gln Thr Phe Lys Val Ile Glu Glu Ala Val Tyr 1380 1385 1390
- Phe His Gln His Ser Ile Leu Ala Cys Lys Ile Glu Met Val Asp Tyr 1395 1400 1405
- Lys Glu Glu Tyr Asn Thr Thr Leu Pro Gln Phe Met Pro Tyr Glu Asp 1410 1420
- Gly Ile Tyr Ser Val Ile Gln Lys Lys Val Thr Trp Tyr Glu Ala Leu 1425 1430 1435
- Asn Met Cys Ser Gln Ser Gly Gly His Leu Ala Ser Val His Asn Gln
 1445 1450 1455
- Asn Gly Gln Leu Phe Leu Glu Asp Ile Val Lys Arg Asp Gly Phe Pro 1460 1465 1470
- Leu Trp Val Gly Leu Ser Ser His Asp Gly Ser Glu Ser Ser Phe Glu 1475 1480 1485
- Trp Ser Asp Gly Ser Thr Phe Asp Tyr Ile Pro Trp Lys Gly Gln Thr 1490 1495 1500
- Ser Pro Gly Asn Cys Val Leu Leu Asp Pro Lys Gly Thr Trp Lys His 1505 1510 1515 1520
- Glu Lys Cys Asn Ser Val Lys Asp Gly Ala Ile Cys Tyr Lys Pro Thr 1525 1530 1535
- Lys Ala Lys Lys Leu Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Ser Ser Arg Cys Pro Ala 1540 1545 1550
- Ala Lys Glu Asn Gly Ser Arg Trp Ile Gln Tyr Lys Gly His Cys Tyr 1555 1560 1565
- Lys Ser Asp Gln Ala Leu His Ser Phe Ser Glu Ala Lys Lys Leu Cys 1570 1580

116

- Ser Lys His Asp His Ser Ala Thr Ile Val Ser Ile Lys Asp Glu Asp 1585 1590 1595 1600
- Glu Asn Lys Phe Val Ser Arg Leu Met Arg Glu Asn Asn Asn Ile Thr 1605 1610 1615
- Met Arg Val Trp Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln His Ser Val Asp Gln Ser Trp
 1620 1625 1630
- Ser Trp Leu Asp Gly Ser Glu Val Thr Phe Val Lys Trp Glu Asn Lys 1635 1640 1645
- Ser Lys Ser Gly Val Gly Arg Cys Ser Met Leu Ile Ala Ser Asn Glu 1650 1660
- Thr Trp Lys Lys Val Glu Cys Glu His Gly Phe Gly Arg Val Val Cys 1665 1670 1675 1680
- Lys Val Pro Leu Gly Pro Asp Tyr Thr Ala Ile Ala Ile Ile Val Ala 1685 1690 1695
- Thr Leu Ser Ile Leu Val Leu Met Gly Gly Leu Ile Trp Phe Leu Phe 1700 1705 1710
- Gln Arg His Arg Leu His Leu Ala Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Arg Tyr Ala 1715 1720 1725
- Gln Gly Val Asn Glu Asp Glu Ile Met Leu Pro Ser Phe His Asp Xaa 1730 1740
- Ile Leu Leu Lys Val Phe Xaa Phe Ala Leu Met Cys Tyr Glu Lys Leu 1745 1750 1755 1760
- Val Thr Xaa Asn Val Gln Cys Gln Tyr Leu Leu Cys Ser Lys Val Glu 1765 1770 1775
- Leu Leu Asn Thr Phe Ser Val Val Xaa Ile Xaa Ala Cys Ala Gly Ile 1780 1785 1790
- His Ser Xaa Phe Pro Ala Lys Cys His Val Tyr His Pro Asn Xaa Xaa 1795 1800 1805
- Asn Gly Gly Asp Ser Lys Ala Gly Thr Glu Val Lys Leu Phe Asp Ser 1810 1815 1820

Asn

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

- 1 1. A method for identifying a ligand for DEC, wherein DEC is an integral
- 2 membrane protein expressed by dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells, lung
- 3 epithelial cells, small intestine epithelial cells, and brain capillaries, having an
- 4 apparent molecular weight of 205 kDa by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, and
- 5 comprising ten lectin domains, a transmembrane domain, and a short cytoplasmic
- 6 tail containing a coated pit localization consensus sequence, which method
- 7 comprises:
- a) contacting a protein comprising at least one DEC lectin domain with
- 9 a candidate ligand; and
- 10 b) detecting binding of the candidate ligand with the DEC lectin
- 11 domain;
- 12 wherein detection of binding of the candidate ligand and the DEC lectin domain
- 13 indicates that the ligand candidate is a ligand for DEC.
- 1 2. The method according to claim 1, wherein the ligand is a saccharide.
- 1 3. The method according to claim 1, wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is expressed by cells as an integral membrane protein, and
- 3 the candidate ligand is labeled, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the
- 4 DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting association of the label with the cells.
- 1 4. The method according to claim 1, wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is solubilized, and the candidate ligand is irreversibly
- 3 associated with a solid phase support, such that binding of the candidate ligand
- 4 with the DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting binding of the protein with the
- 5 solid phase support.
- 1 5. The method according to claim 1, wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is irreversibly associated with a solid phase support, and

- the candidate ligand is labeled, such that binding of the candidate ligand with the
- 4 DEC lectin domain is detected by detecting association of label with the solid
- 5 phase support.
- 1 6. The method according to Claim 1 wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is a truncated DEC protein.
- 1 7. The method according to Claim 1 wherein the protein comprising at least
- 2 one DEC lectin domain is a full length DEC protein.
- 1 8. Human DEC-205, wherein the human DEC-205 is an integral membrane
- 2 protein expressed by dendritic cells, having an apparent molecular weight of 205
- 3 kDa by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, comprising ten lectin domains, a
- 4 transmembrane domain, and a short cytoplasmic tail containing a coated pit
- 5 localization consensus sequence, having a carboxyl-terminal sequence
- 6 RHRLHLAGFSSVRYAQGVNEDEIMLPSFHD (SEQ ID NO:1), and characterized
- 7 by binding to a rabbit polyclonal antibody raised against full length murine DEC-
- 8 205, but not reacting with monoclonal antibody NLDC-145.
- 1 9. The human DEC-205 of claim 8 having an amino acid sequence as depicted
- 2 in SEQ ID NO:8.
- 1 10. A purified nucleic acid encoding at least a portion of human DEC-205 of
- 2 claim 8, which nucleic acid is characterized by having at least fifteen base pairs.
- 1 11. The nucleic acid of claim 9 which encodes a lectin binding domain.
- 1 12. The nucleic acid of claim 10. selected from the group consisting of:
- a) a nucleic acid having a sequence corresponding to the sequence
- depicted in SEQ ID NO:7;
- 4 b) an allelic variant of the nucleic acid of (a);

WO 96/23882

119

PCT/US96/01383

- 5 c) a nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide having the amino acid
- 6 sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO:8 up to amino acid 1743; and
- 7 d) an allelic variant of the nucleic acid of (c).
- 1 13. A purified nucleic acid encoding at least a portion of a DEC protein,
- 2 wherein the DEC protein is an integral membrane protein expressed by dendritic
- 3 cells, having an apparent molecular weight of 205 kDa by polyacrylamide gel
- 4 electrophoresis, and comprising ten lectin domains, a transmembrane domain, and a
- 5 short cytoplasmic tail containing a coated pit localization consensus sequence,
- 6 which nucleic acid comprises at least fifteen base pairs.
- 1 14. The nucleic acid of claim 13 which encodes a human DEC protein.
- 1 15. The nucleic acid of claim 13 which encodes a murine DEC protein.
- 1 16. An expression vector comprising the nucleic acid of any one of claims 10 to
- 2 15, wherein the nucleic acid is a DNA molecule encoding at least a lectin domain
- 3 of DEC, operatively associated with an expression control sequence.
- 1 17. A recombinant host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 16.
- 1 18. The recombinant host cell of claim 17 which is a mammalian cell selected
- 2 from the group consisting of a Chinese hamster ovary cell, an African Green
- 3 Monkey COS cell, a Madin-Darby canine kidney cell, and an NIH-3T3 fibroblast
- 4 cell.
- 1 19. The recombinant host cell of claim 18, wherein the DNA molecule encodes
- 2 a full length DEC protein.
- 1 20. The recombinant host cell of claim 18, wherein the DNA molecule encodes
- 2 a human DEC protein.

- 1 21. An antibody reactive with a human DEC-205 protein, which human DEC-
- 2 205 is an integral membrane protein expressed by dendritic cells, having an
- 3 apparent molecular weight of 205 kDa by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis,
- 4 comprising ten lectin domains, a transmembrane domain, and a short cytoplasmic
- 5 tail containing a coated pit localization consensus sequence, and characterized by
- 6 binding to a rabbit polyclonal antibody raised against full length murine DEC-205,
- 7 but not reacting with monoclonal antibody NLDC-145.
- 1 22. The antibody of claim 21, wherein human DEC-205 is characterized by a
- 2 property selected from the group consisting of:
- a) having a carboxyl-terminal sequence
- 4 RHRLHLAGFSSVRYAQGVNEDEIMLPSFHD (SEQ ID NO:1);
- b) having an amino acid sequence as depicted in SEQ ID NO:8 up to
- 6 amino acid 1743; and
- 7 c) being encoded by a DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence as
- 8 depicted in SEQ ID NO:7.
- 1 23. The antibody of claim 21 or 22 which is a monoclonal antibody.
- 1 24. The antibody of claim 21 or 22 which is a polyclonal antibody.
- 1 25. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a molecule targeted to a tissue
- 2 selected from the group consisting of pulmonary circulation, intestinal circulation,
- 3 pulmonary airways, lumen of the small intestine, dendritic cells in the skin and T
- 4 cell areas of lymphoid organs, thymus, and brain, which molecule is conjugated to
- 5 a DEC-ligand, which DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a
- 6 carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, and a pharmaceutically
- 7 acceptable carrier.

- 1 26. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 25, wherein the molecule is
- 2 selected from the group consisting of an anti-cancer drug, an anti-viral drug, an
- 3 antibiotic, an anti-parasitic drug, and an anti-inflammatory drug.
- 1 27. Use of a DEC-ligand, which DEC-ligand is selected from the group
- 2 consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, in the
- 3 manufacture of a molecule targeted to a tissue selected from the group consisting of
- 4 pulmonary circulation, intestinal circulation, pulmonary airways, lumen of the small
- 5 intestine, dendritic cells in the skin and T cell areas of lymphoid organs, thymus,
- 6 and brain.
- 1 28. A recombinant vector for introduction of a gene into cells selected from the
- 2 group consisting of dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells, lung epithelial cells,
- 3 small intestine epithelial cells, and brain capillary cells comprising a DNA vector
- 4 conjugated to a DEC-ligand, wherein the DEC-ligand is selected from the group
- 5 consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody.
- 1 29. The recombinant vector of claim 28 wherein the DNA vector is selected
- 2 from the group consisting of a viral vector, a liposome vector, and a naked DNA
- 3 vector.
- 1 30. A vaccine comprising an antigen from a pathogen conjugated to a DEC-
- 2 ligand, wherein the DEC-ligand is selected from the group consisting of a
- 3 carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody, and an immune stimulator.
- 1 31. The vaccine of claim 30, wherein the pathogen is selected from the group
- 2 consisting of a virus, a bacterium, a parasite, and a tumor.
- 1 32. The vaccine of claim 30, wherein the immune stimulator is selected from
- 2 the group consisting of a cytokine, a lymphokine, and an adjuvant.

- 1 33. A composition to induce immune suppression comprising an autoantigen or
- 2 an allergen conjugated to a DEC-ligand, wherein the DEC ligand is selected from
- 3 the group consisting of a carbohydrate that binds DEC and an anti-DEC antibody,
- 4 with the proviso that the composition lack immune stimulatory agents.
- 1 34. The composition of claim 33, wherein the autoantigen is selected from the
- 2 group consisting of myelin basic protein, collagen or a fragment thereof, DNA, a
- 3 nuclear protein, a nucleolar protein, a mitochondrial protein, and a pancreatic β-cell
- 4 protein.

FIG.1A

Immunoprecipitation

Rat IgG2a NLDC-145

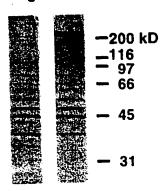


FIG.1B

Western Blot

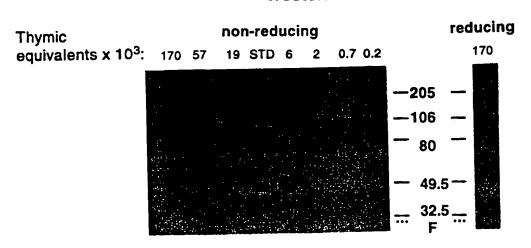


FIG.2

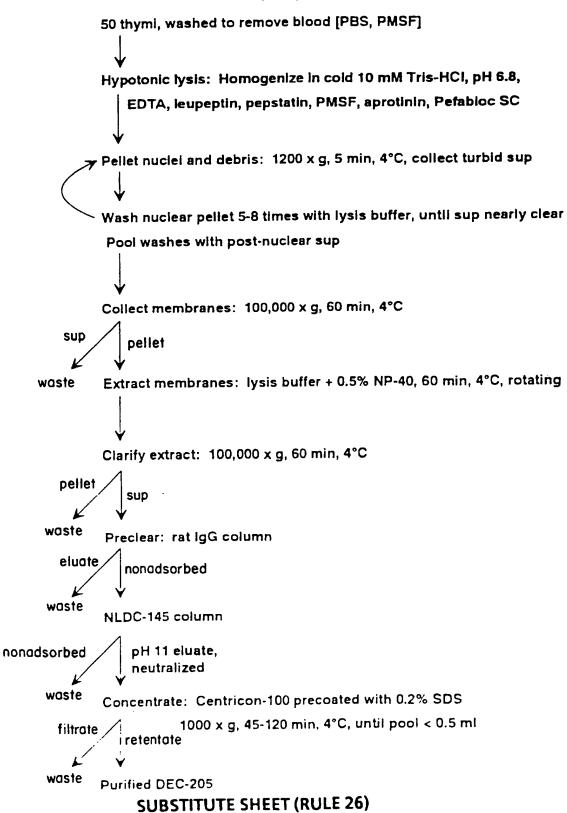


FIG.3A COOMASSIE SILVER

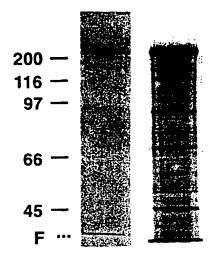
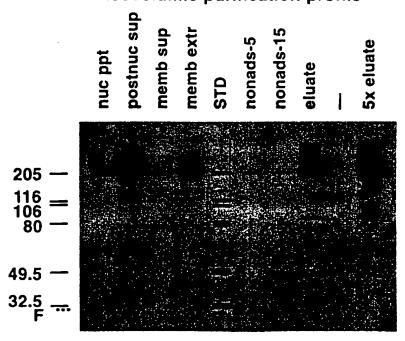


FIG.3B
Isovolumic purification profile



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIG.4A

1 2 3 4 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200

FIG.4B



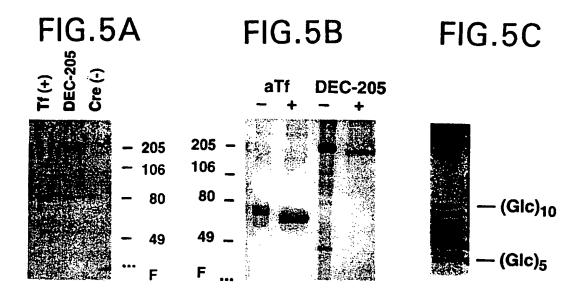


FIG.5D

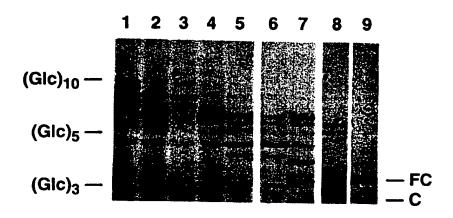


FIG.5E

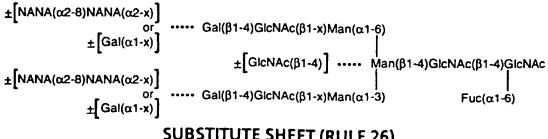


FIG.6A

1 5 10 15 20 25 SESSGNDPFTIVHENTGKCIQPLFD

FIG.6B

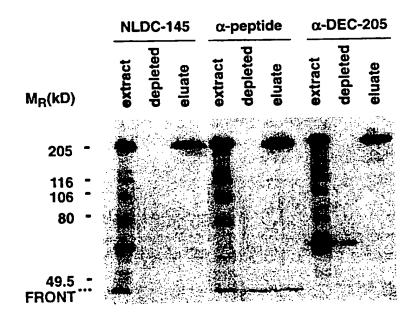


FIG.7

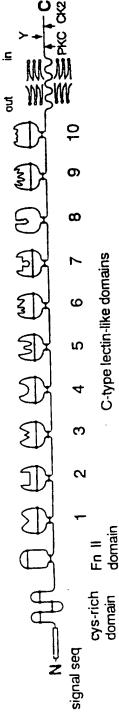


FIG.8A

TEDSTEVALWINGCRHHSLYTA	DEC-205 byplazr bumper	-27 MRICKVIPGLAAGIIIIILR-SPGIVEP 1 STAAMAVIPERLREWQDKGIFIIQSENIEKCIQPLSDW-VVAQDCSGTWM-MLWKWV8QHRLPHLESGKCLGLDIIKAIDHLRM -20 MPILSLSIIIIILQVPAGEA 1 RIAAMAVIPERLREWQDKGIFIIQSENIEKCIQASKSI-LILENCKPPHKYMCMKWV8HRLPHIGGSGCIGLAVSSPEQPLSI -18 MRLPILLVPASVIPGAVL- 1ILDIRQFLIINEDHKRCVDAVSPSAVQIAACHQDAESGKPRWVSESQIMSVAPKACLGVPSKIDWVAITL -Signal sequence	RCCCLDITTATDHI GCCCCLOVPSKTDHVAI CCCCOVPSKTDHVAI
TDRINGTCLLP 196 PEG 199 BESLWHEDLISTESTESTESTESTESTESTESTESTESTESTESTESTES	DEC-205 F bvPLA2R P buMQBR P	131 147 139	B-DHSGPWCATTL GREDHLLWCATTS GREDGALWCOTTT
PCTPVAPVIGGS SCARNDT - ESGLMQSVSCESQQPTVCKK PEINFEPFUE - PLANTILELPDVMTTTDTB PGSPSAE PGKSCVSLNPGKNAKMERDCESTLPTVCEK PBB	DEC-205 byPLA2R buMmR	186850 189 203 TSTEVG 209 196 PEG 199 Spacer 1] CF	COMEMBDE PRELIGITARY CONQUESTS PRELIGITARY
VVVTICLENGEDVEKE INTOLINITSPALLPGWSDOTEVTLYWNENBESVPPNKTPHCVSKLGGGWKVGSCEKKLRYVCKK PLVT-LLGDBNASETMICLSSHKIPVSFBWSHGSEVTPTWHTLEPHIPPNRSQLCVSARGSEGHWKVKNCEETLFILCKK PLVT-LLGDBNASETMICLSSHKIPVSFBWSHGSEVTPTWHTLEPHIPPNRSQLCVSARGSEGHWKVKNCEETLFILCKK Y 1 KSRSGGPRIVEYERG 4 7 1 KSRSGGPRIVEYERG 4 8 6 7 1 KSRSGGPRIVEYERG 4 8 6 7 1 KSRSGGPRIVEYERG 4 9 6 6 6 7 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 8 8 8 8		316PLANTLELPDVATITIONE 334 337 YLNPTDBGVVEKDAWKYYATE 358 325 GATTLASPVIPSESDVPTH 344 L spacer 2	CAPCADLISHBELA URGGDLTSIATIE 0 0 0 0
DBC-205 ICIKITEKEAPFGINCHL-IIISBPEGEFLNYDDKSLRKIFWIGLADPBBRGEYSNAVAGGVKGAVTFSNWIFLEPASPGGCVANSIGKILGKWEVKRENALS Byplazr pcykidtylrsfdhassgykcppaLiiisbpegapiislissyvktkotyfwialgognwigetthktagglepykttsnymthoprysggcovynkorshpgnymyndrahs bummar ycykightlststralnotchnenaxiliiedpregapiisfyglPpektfymiglsdigitkotfgwiseeppektypthymsdhganggynymygladgindvikde-kang X o y w ybbb blog v c m b b b k k	DEC-205 bvPLA2R buMmR	EVILITWHENEPSUPPHKIPHCVSTLGKLAQMKVQSCEKKLRIVCKK 461 KGEITKDAESDKL 5VIPTHWHILEPHIPPHRSQLCVSARQSBGHKVKHCEETLPILCKK 484 TGLVLSDTESGG-PVIFTKWLRGSPSHENNRQEBCVVWKGKDGYWADRGCEWPLGIICKM 471 KSRSQGPBIVEVEKG X X W ZPBB EGCB Z G WND C X C Spacer 3	474 CPPDBGMKRHGB 495 CQKGMERHGK 486 CRKGMKGHP CRD 3
	BC-205	CIKIIEKZAPFGINCML-IIISKPEQEPLHYDOGKNYDKSLRKIFWIGLRDPBSRGEYSNAVAQGVKQAVTFSWMFILEPASPGGCVANSIGK CYKIGTVIRSPDHASSGYXCPPALIIIISKFEQAFIISLISSVVKIKDIXPWIALQDQHHIGEYIWKIAGQQLEPVKITHWHINPPRYSGGCVVNAGAS CYKIGHLISTPAEANQTCHNENAXLIIEDKIEQAFIISFVGLRPEKIPMIGLSDIQTKGTFQWIIEEEVRFTHWHSDMPGNLDGCVANHGGI X	LOWEVERCEFF PONITYDCREFF GOLWDVLKCDE-K G WYD C

FIG.8B

DEC-205 byPLA2R bumpmr DEC-205 byPLA2R	MUNDOCALING PAGE PROOD POIND CAAIN LOVP PARVANT YED MONATURE PACCAKLENVOCO 766 PKGSTPONPONTNPBRTG 784 WENG BOTTO - VS - SPLDH SY PGB-DARNCAVIKAN KTLL PSY CGSKRENICKI 779 PROVRPKVPPNYQ 792 PTHEDGS PVS YENNAY GEPIN Y ON V - BY CGELK GDPT NSWN DIMCERLANWICOI 762 OKCOTP KPEPTPAPQ DN PPV 782 WND C X C X C Spacer 5 CF C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	IHGPPVIEGSEIMPVAD YDAPMLFYGDARTLFHIS TEDGWVIYKDYGIYFSKE TD 5 X \$\phi\$ TD 5 X \$\phi\$ TL 5 X \$\
buHqaaR DBC-205 bvPLA2R buHqaaR	bumpar Ke-ThunarapckrnpgDlvsiosesekerla-ktvnndaqsayPigLlisLDKKPanhDGSKVDIYQNNDKGRERSNGLWESQRCGPISSITGLMASBECSISNPSICKR 0 C 0 0 E X θ	MASEBCSISHDSICKR WHD C X C X C X C X C X X C X C X C
DBC-205 bvPLA2R buMdmR	KTVK	SKPLTWHIGALIKECHUEK HAANGTWITALIKTCLAHG BOKLOWBRAETYCKLHN
1.20 1.23 1.23 1.23 1.23 1.23 1.23 1.23 1.23	x 1197 R 1215 L spa	PCHETEENVALDTAK SDETFILSGRIEL SDEIPATEPPQL-PGR
DEC-205 bvPLA2R bumфerr	5 [2]3 CPSPVQSTPWIPPQNSCYNPMITMWRHKTVTI R 1227 CSBTSIPWIMPMSNCISPSTVLESTS 1212 CPRS-DHTAMIPPHGHCY-YIESSTTRM CRD 8	HWRIGRPIVKNOWFLAG INWGIRUPRYBPKPH WWRIGDPSGRRN W IPBB
DBC-205 bvPLA2R buMbaR	S LSTDGPWD1-QSPWVIEETLHFYQHEISACKI 1357 EM-VDYEDKHNG	MACSOSOGRIASVHNPN C 0 0 B

FIG.80

411	METWRIVECEROTARAVCKI	
1488 PTKOKKLIPHVKSSK	T27B. TYNMERICE SOCONCE ILLAGIN X W EPBB ROCO X O	EVILLES DE CONTRON ESVI
GRAFDIVPHQSLQSPGDCVVLIPKGIMRREKCLSVKDGAICXK G X X W ZPEQCO X G WND C X C	DEHERMYNSRLARENTH TYGNYLZLEGENELDGENSWLDGLDVIFVRHEHRYNDGDGRCSILLASHRINGRGERGYARANCKI $ \begin{array}{ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1666 QRSHIRWTGPSSVRYEHGTNEDEVMLPSPHD
GSESSPENSD	DEC-205 GGECTASDQVLHSFSEAKQVCQELDHSATVYIADENENKFVSRLHGHEYHITHGVMLGLSQHSILDQSWSWLDGLDVTFVRWENKTKDGDGKCSILIASHFTWRVHCSRGYARAVCKI bumqarr χ ϕ θ ϕ	ISLA-IWFLL- LAISTLSPCHY GAGLAAYPPY-
CKLPLEDIYNRDGFPLWVGLSSHDGSBSSPEWSD X8	CONCTAS DOVLHS P SEAK QUE CONTINUE IN X	
DEC-205 G byPLA2R buMdmR	DEC-205 G BVPLA2R -	DEC-20S 1636 PLSPD BVPLA2R

10/27

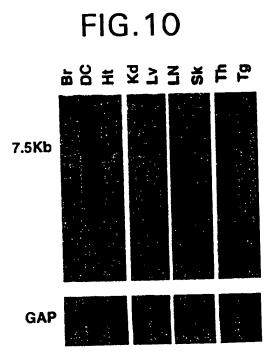
11/27

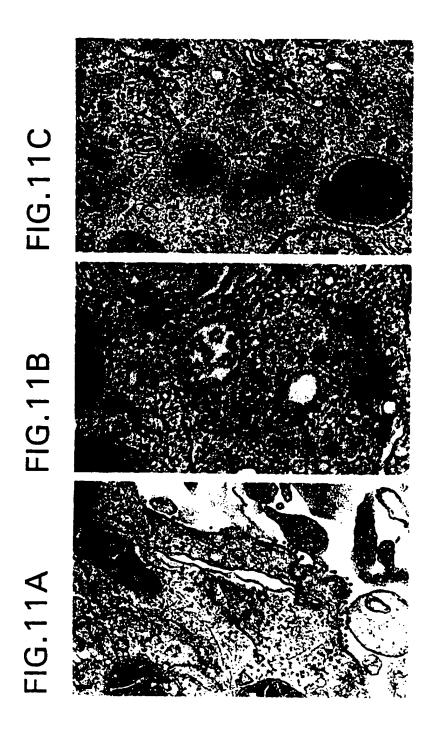
FIG.9

Human

RHRLHLAGFSSVRYAQGVNEDE/MLPSFHD RSHIRWTGFSSVRYEHGTNEDEVMLPSFHD

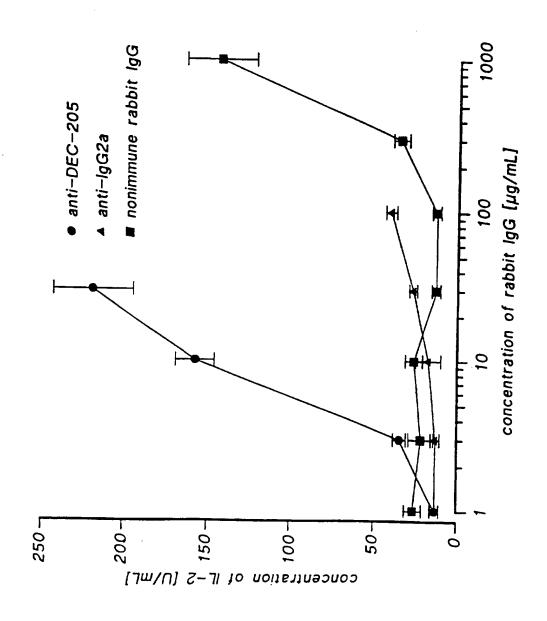
Mouse



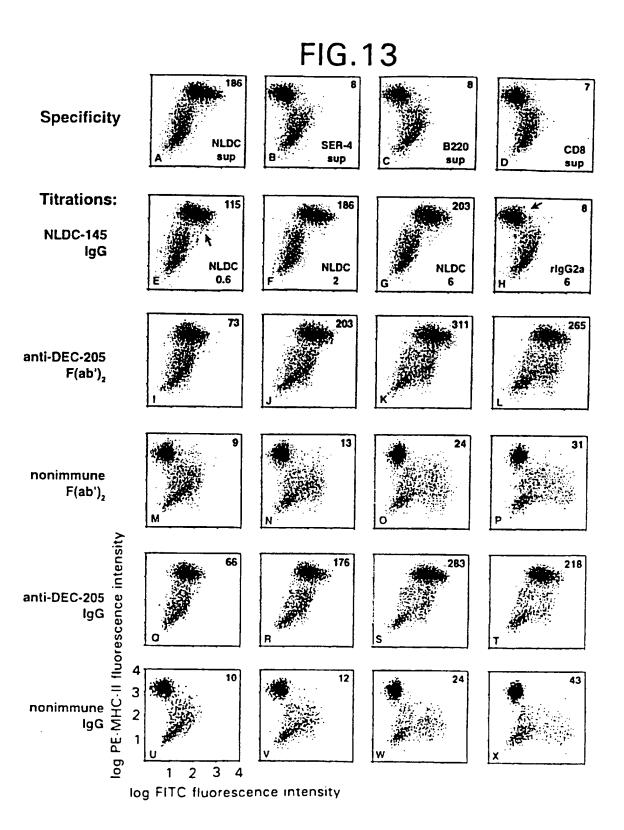


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

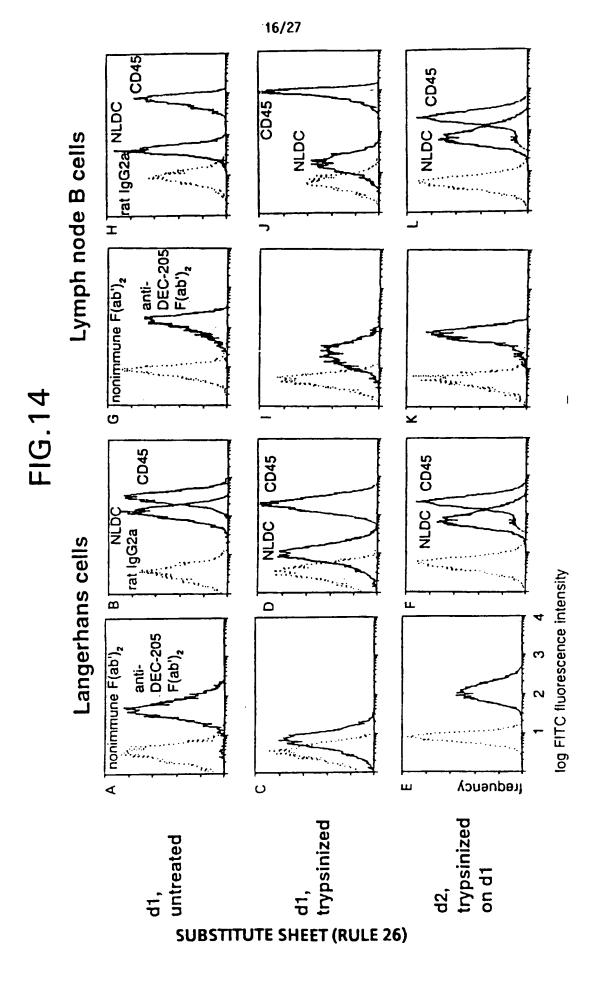
FIG.12

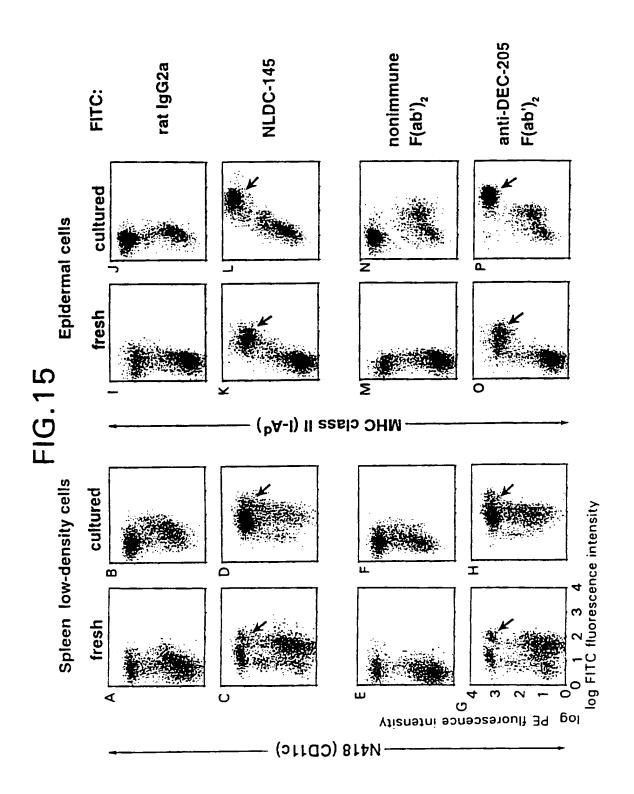


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

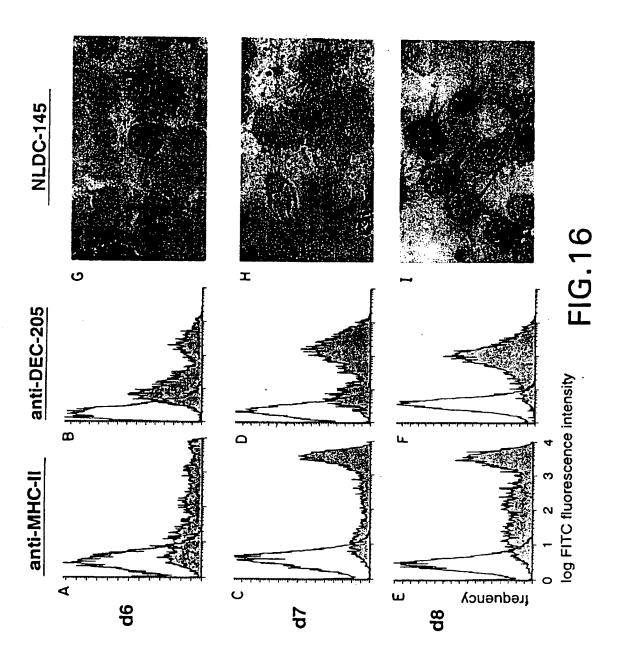


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

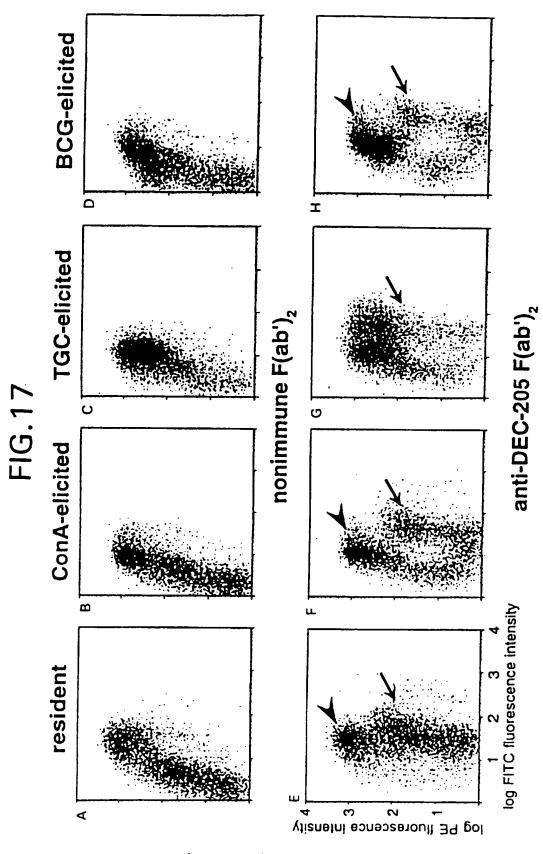




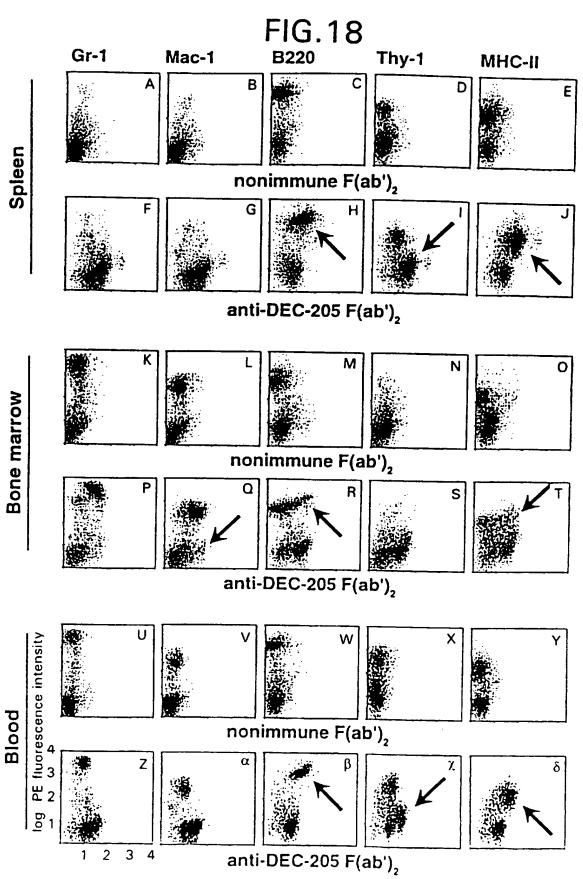
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



(95 anti-Mac-1 (CD11b)



log FITC fluorescence intensity

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIG.19

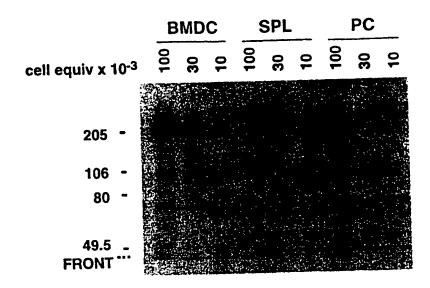
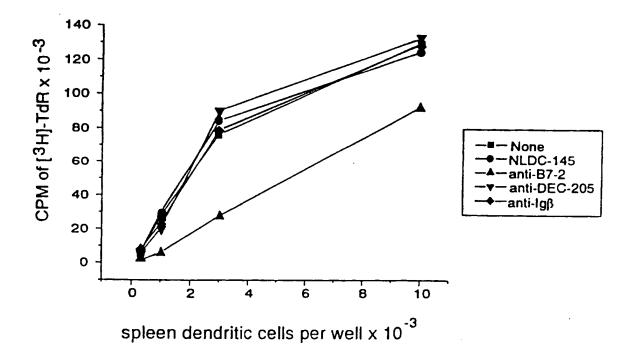
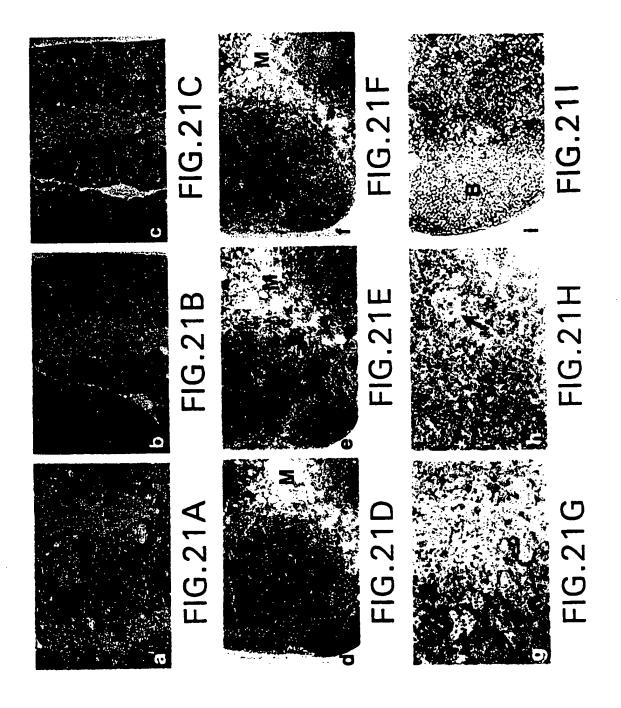


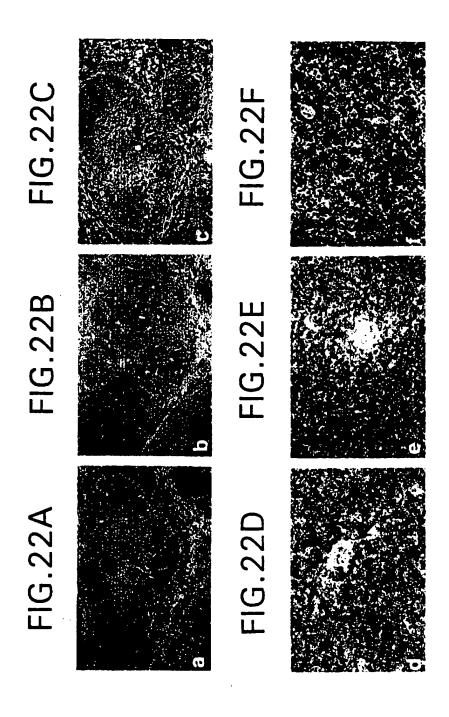
FIG.20



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

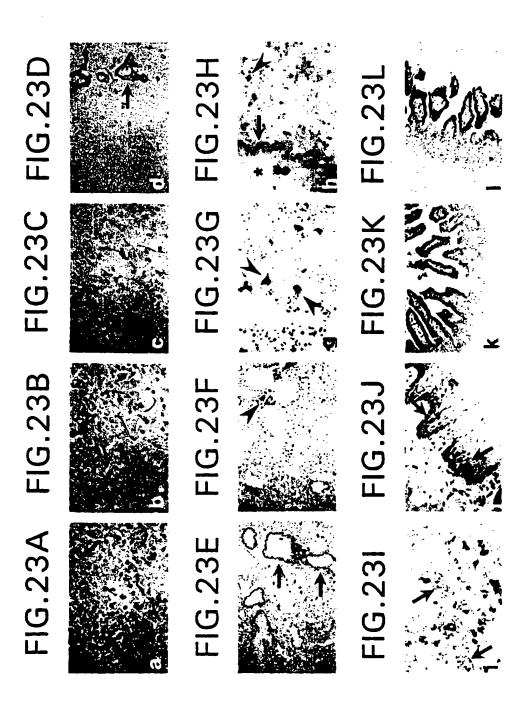


FIG.24A

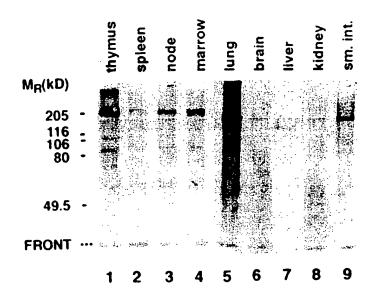


FIG.24B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

27/27

FIG.25A

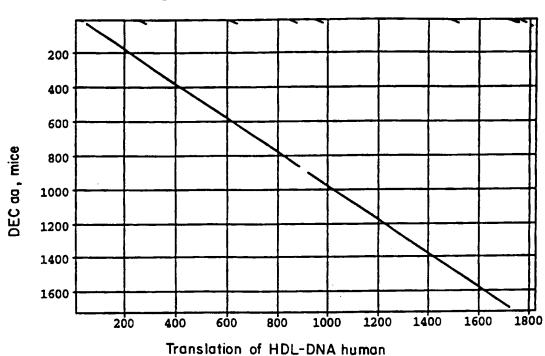
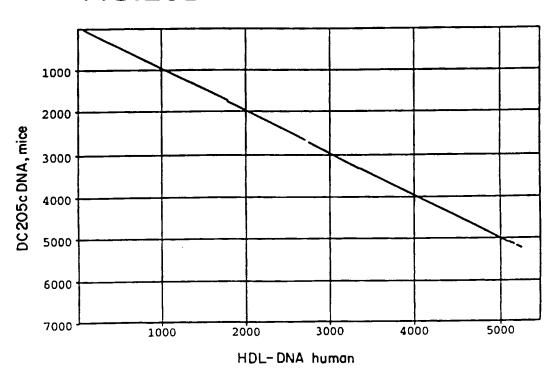


FIG.25B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

INTERNATIONAL DE MEET REPORT

Inte: onal Application No

A. CLASSII IPC 6	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER C12N15/12 C07K14/705 C07K10 G01N33/68 A61K47/48 A61K4	.6/28 A61K38/17 A61K39/00 5/00 //A61K31/70	
According to	International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national c	classification and IPC	
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED		
1PC 6			
	ion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent		
Electronic d	ata base consulted during the international search (name of dat	ata base and, where practical, search terms used)	
C. DOCUM	IENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	and the Market	
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of	f the relevant passages Relevant to claim No.	
P,X	NATURE (LONDON) 375 (6527). 19 ISSN: 0028-0836, XP000571400 JIANG W ET AL: "The receptor expressed by dendritic cells a epithelial cells is involved i processing." see the whole document	DEC-205 and thymic	
P,A	24TH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE INT SOCIETY FOR EXPERIMENTAL HEMAN DUESSELDORF, GERMANY, AUGUST 2 EXPERIMENTAL HEMATOLOGY (CHARL 23 (8). 1995. 793. ISSN: 0301- XP000571299 STEINMAN R M: "The dendritic of antigen presenting cells." see the whole document	TOLOGY, 27-31, 1995. LOTTESVILLE) -472X, cell system	
		-/	
X Fw	rther documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed in annex.	
'A' docur 'E' earlier filing 'L' docur wheth cutab 'O' docur other 'P' docur later	ment defining the general state of the art which is not dered to be of particular relevance r document but published on or after the international gate to the stablish the publication date of another on or other special reason (as specified) ment referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or means ment referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or means ment published prior to the international filing date but than the priority date claimed	The later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report 1.2.06,96	
	4 June 1996	Authorized officer	
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Riswijk Tel. (* 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo ni, Fax (* 31-70) 340-3016		Hix, R	

2

PCT/US 96/01383

		PC1/US 96/01383	
C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Relevant to claim No.			
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	
P,X	CELLULAR IMMUNOLOGY 163 (1). 1995. 148-156. ISSN: 0008-8749, XP000571286 INABA K ET AL: "Tissue distribution of the DEC-205 protein that is detected by the monoclonal antibody NLDC-145. I. Expression on dendritic cells and other subsets of mouse leukocytes." see the whole document	1-34	
P,X	CELLULAR IMMUNOLOGY 165 (2). 1995. 302-311. ISSN: 0008-8749, XP000571285 SWIGGARD W J ET AL: "DEC - 205, a 205-kDa protein abundant on mouse dendritic cells and thymic epithelium that is detected by the monoclonal antibody NLDC-145: Purification, characterization, and N-terminal amino acid sequence." see the whole document	1-34	
P,A	NÉPHROLOGIE, vol. 16, no. 5, 1995, page 381 XP000571265 HAYMANN: "Le réceptteur DEC-205 exprimé par les cellules dendritiques et les cellules épithéliales thymiques est impliqué dans l'apprêtement de l'antigène." see the whole document	1-34	
P,A	(1995) 234 PP. AVAIL.: UNIV. MICROFILMS INT., ORDER NO.: DA9539520 FROM: DISS. ABSTR. INT., B 1995, 56(7), 3684, 1995, XP002004097 SWIGGARD, WILLIAM J.: "Dec - 205, a novel endocytic receptor abundant on mouse dendritic cells and thymic epithelium, has ten C-type lectin domains and mediates antigen presentation" see the whole document	1-34	
A	J. EXP MED., vol. 163, April 1986, pages 981-997, XP000571684 G. KRAAL ET AL.: "Langerhans' cells, veiled cells, and interdigitating cells in the mouse recognized by a monoclonal antibody." cited in the application see the whole document	1-34	